

CONTENTS

Mission President's Message	2
How to Study This Book	4
Lesson 1: <i>The Message of the Restoration of the Gospel of Jesus Christ</i>	
Text	6
Lesson Plans	19
Vocabulary List	25
Teaching Phrases	33
Key Definitions	36
Grammar Patterns	39
Tone Practice	42
Baptismal Interview Questions	43
Commitments	43
Promised Blessings	44
Key Scripture Memorization	45
Evaluation Form	46
Lesson 2: <i>The Plan of Salvation</i>	
Text	48
Lesson Plans	56
Vocabulary List	63
Teaching Phrases	67
Key Definitions	69
Grammar Patterns	72
Tone Practice	74
Baptismal Interview Questions	75
Commitments	75
Promised Blessings	76
Evaluation Form	78
Lesson 3: <i>The Gospel of Jesus Christ</i>	
Text	80
Lesson Plans	89
Vocabulary List	95
Teaching Phrases	99
Key Definitions	101
Grammar Patterns	103
Tone Practice	105
Baptismal Interview Questions	106
Commitments	106
Promised Blessings	107
Evaluation Form	109
Combined Evaluation Form for Lessons 1 to 3	111
Lesson 4: <i>The Commandments</i>	
Text	112
Vocabulary List	125
Teaching Phrases	133
Grammar Patterns	136
Tone Practice	139
Baptismal Interview Questions	140
Commitments	141
Promised Blessings	143
Evaluation Form	146
Lesson 5: <i>Laws and Ordinances</i>	
Text	148
Vocabulary List	158
Teaching Phrases	162
Grammar Patterns	164
Tone Practice	166
Commitments	167
Promised Blessings	169
Evaluation Form	171
Combined Evaluation Form for Lessons 1 to 5	173
Appendices	174

Mission President's Message

Dear Fellow Missionary:

In revelation to the Prophet Joseph Smith, the Lord has declared:

“For it shall come to pass in that day, that every man shall hear the fulness of the gospel in his own tongue, and in his own language, through those who are ordained unto his power, by the administration of the Comforter, shed forth upon them for the revelation of Jesus Christ.” (D&C 90:11)

Throughout your mission diligently strive to increase your language capacity.

Preach My Gospel, the missionary lessons, and the standard works will provide you with the necessary language skills to teach the fulness of the gospel.

Prayerfully set goals, having earnest expectations that the Lord will bless you. Your sole purpose in learning Chinese is to allow you to effectively teach the Restored Gospel to your investigators. As you use all the energy of your soul in learning this language, the Lord will increase your capacity and enlighten your mind allowing your deepest feelings and testimony to be shared and understood.

This gospel language, thus acquired, will bless your life as a missionary and beyond.

May the Lord bless you as you fulfill your calling as a missionary.

Sincerely,

Your Mission President

傳道部會長信息

親愛的傳教士同工們，

在賜予先知約瑟·斯密的啓示中，主宣布：

「事情將是這樣，在那天，藉著爲顯明耶穌基督而傾注於他們身上的保惠師的施助，每個人將透過那被按立到此權力的人，以他自己的方言和他自己的語言聽到圓滿的福音。」（教約 90:11）

在你整個傳教的過程中，你應當勤奮地努力提昇你的語言能力。「宣講我的福音，」當中的課程以及標準經文將提供教導豐滿的福音所必備的語言技巧。

虔敬地透過祈禱設立目標，真誠地預期主將祝福你。學習英文將使你有能力在許多其他方面協助建立主的國度，並爲你及你的家人帶來祝福。當你運用你靈魂的全部心力來學習語言，主會增強你的能力並啓發你的心思，使你能分享你深沉的感觸及見證，並且別人能了解。

你因此而獲得的福音語言，將在傳道事工上及將來其他方面祝福你的生活。

願主祝福你，使你能完成作爲一個傳教士的召喚。

誠懇的，

你的傳道部會長

How Can I Best Use The Language Study Plan: Phase 1?

Study the lessons in the following order:

1. **Pray.** Always begin with a prayer. (*Preach My Gospel*, 22)
2. **Learn the lessons.** First, learn the lesson in English. Then use the bookmark to cover the lesson's English column and learn the lesson in Pinyin.
3. **Memorize doctrinal points.** Memorize doctrinal points in sequence as found in the lesson plans at the end of every lesson in *Preach My Gospel*.
4. **Memorize Key Vocabulary, Teaching Phrases, Baptismal Interview Questions, Commitments, and Promised Blessings.** Throughout the lessons, *Key Vocabulary* terms are underlined, *Teaching Phrases* are highlighted yellow, and *Promised Blessings* are highlighted blue. They are also listed by doctrinal point at the end of each lesson. *Baptismal Interview Questions* and *Commitments* are found at the end of each lesson. "Carry note cards to study throughout the day. Write a word or phrase on one side and the definition on the opposite side" (*Preach My Gospel*, 129). For most effective study, use the audio portion daily to practice tones and pronunciation.
5. **Memorize scripture references.** Memorize one scripture reference for every doctrinal point of each lesson. In addition, memorize the two key scriptures found in lesson one.
6. **Learn Key Definitions.** The *Key Definitions* are listed alphabetically at the end of each lesson. Memorization is not necessary, but you should be able to explain the terms in your own words.
7. **Learn Grammar Patterns.** *Grammar Patterns* are found at the bottom of each page and at the end of each lesson.
8. **Tone Practice.** Allow a few minutes each day to use the *Tone Practice* with the audio portion of the *Language Study Plan*.
9. **Teach.** Teach the doctrinal points of each lesson to your companion followed by a constructive evaluation session. You may wish to use the *Teaching Evaluation* found in Appendix 3. When you have finished an entire lesson, teach your district leader and have him use the *Evaluation Form* to review the lesson. Repeat this process for all the lessons. It is also suggested that your zone leader use the *Combined Evaluation Form* to conduct an evaluation of lessons one through three and lessons one through five.
10. **Additional language helps.** The *Road Card* and *Common Chinese Surnames Card* are not found in this book but are provided to help you learn essential characters and how to effectively invite others to learn the restored gospel.

Suggested Way To Study Grammar Patterns

Identify and label grammar structure as shown in the following example:

5.STPVO, ér STPVO

ér 而:(conjunction) similar to "but" or "yet"

Those who choose to obey are blessed,
but those who ignore, reject, or distort the
gospel do not receive God's promised
blessings.

Xuǎnzé fúcéng de rén huì huòdé zhùfú, ér
hūshì, jùjué huò niǔqū fúyīn de rén dōu
wúfǎ huòdé Shén suǒ yìngxǔ de zhùfú.

選擇服從的人會獲得祝福，而忽視，
拒絕或扭曲福音的人都無法獲得神所應
許的祝福。

S
V
O
S
 (Xuǎnzé fúcéng de rén) huì (huòdé) (zhùfú), ér (hūshì, jùjué huò niǔqū fúyīn de rén)
V
O
 dōu wúfǎ (huòdé) (Shén suǒ yìngxǔ de zhùfú).

我如何能善用「語言研習計畫：第一階段」？

以下列的順序來研習課程

1. **祈禱**。永遠以祈禱開始。(宣講我的福音，20)
2. **學習課程**。首先用中文學習課程；之後以書籤蓋住中文的欄位，用英文學習該課程。
3. **牢記教義要點**。按照順序牢記宣講我的福音當中每一課末尾授課計畫的教義要點。
4. **背誦重要詞彙，教導詞句，洗禮面談問題，承諾，及應許的祝福**。在課程中，**重要詞彙**都以底線標示，**教導詞句**都以黃色標示，而應許的祝福都以藍色標示；同時也都有按照原則在每一課的最後列出來。**洗禮面談問題**及**承諾**可在每一課的最後找到。「整天隨身攜帶想要研讀的備忘卡，將單字或片語寫在其中一面，將定義寫在另一面」。(宣講我的福音，129)。最有效地研讀是要每天運用語音光碟來練習聲調及發音。
5. **牢記經文出處**。針對各課程的每一教義要點要牢記一節經文的出處。另外要背誦第一課當中的兩節主要經文。
6. **學習重要詞彙解釋**。**重要詞彙解釋**被列在每一課的後面，不需要背誦。
7. **學習文法模式**。文法模式可在每一頁的下方和每一課的最後找到。
8. **聲調練習**。每天運用幾分鐘的時間使用語音光碟來練習聲調。
9. **教導**。教導你的同伴每一課的教義要點，之後作有建設性的評估。你可以利用在附錄三當中的**教導評估表**。當你完成一整課後教導地區領袖，並讓他運用**評估表**來幫助你複習該課程。反覆這樣的過程直到完成所有的課程。也建議你的地帶領袖運用**綜合評估表**來執行第一至第三課及第一至第五課的課程評估。
10. **附加的語言工具**。**路名卡**以及**普遍中文姓氏卡**沒有列在這本書中，然而也有提供來幫助你學習一些基本的中文字，以及幫助你學習如何有效地開口邀請人。

研習文法模式的一些建議

認出並標示文法結構如下：

5.STPVO, ér STPVO

ér 而:(conjunction) similar to “but” or “yet”

Those who choose to obey are blessed,
but those who ignore, reject, or distort the
gospel do not receive God's promised
blessings.

Xuǎnzé fúcong de rén huì huòdé zhùfú, ér
hūshì, jùjué huò niǔqū fúyīn de rén dōu
wúfǎ huòdé Shén suǒ yìngxǔ de zhùfú.

選擇服從的人會獲得祝福，而忽視，拒
絕或扭曲福音的人都無法獲得神所應許
的祝福。

主詞	形容詞片語	動詞	主詞補語作受詞用	連接詞	主詞
Those	(who choose to obey)	are	blessed,	but	those
	形容詞片語		動詞	受詞	
(who ignore, reject, or distort the gospel) do not receive (God's promised blessings).					

The Message of the Restoration of the Gospel of Jesus Christ Yēsū Jīdū Fúyīn Fùxīng de Xīnxi 耶穌基督福音復興的信息

God Is Our Loving Heavenly Father

God is our Heavenly Father. We are His children. He has a body of flesh and bone that is glorified and perfected. He loves us. He weeps with us when we suffer and rejoices when we do what is right. He wants to communicate with us, and we can communicate with Him through sincere prayer.

²He has given us this experience on the earth so we can learn and grow. We can show our love for Him through our choices and our obedience to His commandments.

Heavenly Father has provided us, His children, with a way to be successful in this life and to return to live in His presence. However, we must be pure and clean through obedience in order to do so. Disobedience moves us away from Him. Central to our Father's plan is Jesus Christ's Atonement. The Atonement included His suffering in the Garden of Gethsemane as well as His suffering and death on the cross. Through the Atonement we can be freed from the burden of our sins and develop faith and strength to face our trials.

Shén Shì Wǒmen Cí'ài de Tiānfù

Shén shì wǒmen de Tiānfù, wǒmen shì Tāde érǎ. Tā yǒu róngyào, wánměi de gǔròu shēntǐ. Tā ài wǒmen. Wǒmen shòukǔ shí, Tā gēn wǒmen yìqǐ liúlèi; ¹wǒmen zuò duì shìqíng shí, Tā wèi wǒmen gǎndào gāoxìng. Tā xīwàng yǔ wǒmen gōutōng, wǒmen kěyǐ tòuguò zhēnchéng de qídǎo yǔ Tā gōutōng.

²Tā cǐgěi wǒmen shìshàng de jīngyàn, shǐ wǒmen déyǐ xuéxí hé chéngzhǎng. Wǒmen kěyǐ jīnshèn xuǎnzé hé fúcóng Tāde jièmìng, lái biǎomíng wǒmen duì Tāde ài.

Tiānfù wèi Tāde érǎ tígōng le yíge fāngfǎ, shǐ wǒmen néng zài jīnshēng zhōng chénggōng, bìngqiě huídào Tā miànqián yǔ Tā tóngzhù. Rán'ér, ruòyào dádao zhè yídiǎn, wǒmen bīxū tòuguò fúcóng chéngwéi chúnjié hé jiéjìng. Bù fúcóng shǐ wǒmen yǔ Tā yuǎnlí. Yēsū Jīdū de Shúzuì shì Tiānfù jihuà de héxīn. Zhèxiàng Shúzuì bāokuò Tā zài Kèxīmǎnǐyuán shòukǔ, yǐjī Tā zài shízijǐà shàng shòunàn sǐwáng. Jīngyóu Shúzuì, wǒmen búyòng chéngdān zuì de zhòngdān, bìngqiě péiyǎng chū xìnxīn hé lìliàng lái miànduì kǎoyàn.

神是我們慈愛的天父

神是我們的天父，我們是祂的兒女。祂有榮耀，完美的骨肉身體。祂愛我們。我們受苦時，祂跟我們一起流淚；¹我們做對事情時，祂為我們感到高興。祂希望與我們溝通，我們可以透過真誠的祈禱與祂溝通。

²祂賜給我們世上的經驗，使我們得以學習和成長。我們可以謹慎選擇和服從祂的誡命，來表明我們對祂的愛。

天父為祂的兒女提供了一個方法，使我們能在今生中成功，並且回到祂面前與祂同住。然而，若要達到這一點，我們必須透過服從成為純潔和潔淨。不服從使我們與祂遠離。耶穌基督的贖罪是天父計畫的核心。這項贖罪包括祂在客西馬尼園受苦，以及祂在十字架上受難死亡。經由贖罪，我們不用承擔罪的重擔，並且培養出信心和力量來面對考驗。

Grammar

1. STPVO shí, STPVO

Wǒmen zuò duì shìqíng **shí**, Tā wèi wǒmen gǎndào gāoxìng.
He rejoices when we do what is right.

2. STPVO, shǐ S déyǐ TPVO

Tā cǐgěi wǒmen shìshàng de jīngyàn, **shǐ** wǒmen **déyǐ** xuéxí hé chéngzhǎng.
He has given us this experience on the earth so we can learn and grow.

The Gospel Blesses Families

³The restored gospel blesses and helps husbands and wives, parents and children as they strive to develop stronger relationships and spiritual strength in their families. These blessings are available now and in eternity. The gospel of Jesus Christ provides help with current concerns and challenges.

⁴Because families are ordained of God, they are the most important social unit in time and in eternity. God has established families to bring happiness to His children, allow them to learn correct principles in a loving atmosphere, and prepare them for eternal life. The home is the best place to teach, learn, and apply principles of the gospel of Jesus Christ. A home established on gospel principles will be a place of refuge and safety. It will be a place where the Spirit of the Lord can abide, blessing family members with peace, joy, and happiness. Through prophets in every age, including our own, God has revealed His plan of happiness for individuals and families.

Fúyīn Wèi Jiāting Dàilái Zhùfú

³Fùxīng de fúyīn néng shǐ zuò zhàngfū, qīzi, fùmǔ hé zǐnǚ de rén dōu méngshòu zhùfú bìng huòdé bāngzhù, shǐ tāmen néng zài jiāzhōng péiyǎng gèng jiānqiáng de guānxī hé língxìng lìliàng. Zhèxiē zhùfú zài jīnshēng hé yǒnghéng zhōng dōu shì kěyǐ huòdé de. Yēsū Jīdū de fúyīn néng bāngzhù rénmen jiějué yǎnqián de fánǎo hé tiǎozhàn.

⁴Yóuyú jiāting shì Shén suǒ zhìdìng de, suǒyǐ jiāting shì jīnshēng hé yǒnghéng zhōng zuì zhòngyào de shèhuì dānwèi. Shén shèlì jiāting lái wèi Tāde érǎn dàilái xìngfú, shǐ tāmen néng zài chōngmǎn ài de huánjìng lǐ xuéxí zhèngquè de yuánzé, bāngzhù tāmen wèi yǒngshēng zuò zhǔnbèi. Jiā shì jiàodǎo, xuéxí hé yùnyòng Yēsū Jīdū fúyīn de zuìjiā chǎngsuǒ. Yīzhào fúyīn yuánzé jiànli qīlái de jiāting huì chéngwéi yíge tígōng bǎohù hé ānquán de chǎngsuǒ. Tā yě huì chéngwéi yǒu Zhǔdelíng tóngzài de dìfāng, wèi jiārén dàilái píng'ān, xīlè hé xìngfú děng zhùfú. Zài měige shídài, bāokuò wǒmen xiànzài zhège shídài, Shén dōu tòuguò xiānzhi qīshìle Tā wèi gèrén hé jiāting suǒ zhǔnbèi de xìngfú jìhuà.

福音為家庭帶來祝福

³復興的福音能使丈夫，妻子，父母和子女的人都蒙受祝福並獲得幫助，使他們能在家中培養更堅強的關係和靈性力量。這些祝福在今生和永恆中都是可以獲得的。耶穌基督的福音能幫助人們解決眼前的煩惱和挑戰。

⁴由於家庭是神所制定的，所以家庭是今生和永恆中最重要的社會單位。神設立家庭來為祂的兒女帶來幸福，使他們能在充滿愛的環境裡學習正確的原則，幫助他們為永生作準備。家是教導，學習和運用耶穌基督福音的最佳場所。依照福音原則建立起來的家庭會成為一個提供保護和安全的場所。它也會成為有主的靈同在的地方，為家人帶來平安，喜樂和幸福等祝福。在每個時代，包括我們現在這個時代，神都透過先知啟示了祂為個人和家庭所準備的幸福計畫。

Grammar

3. N, N hé N

Fùxīng de fúyīn néng shǐ zuò zhàngfū, qīzi, fùmǔ hé zǐnǚ de rén dōu méngshòu zhùfú bìng huòdé bāngzhù.
The restored gospel blesses and helps husbands and wives, parents and children.

4. Yóuyú STPVO, suǒyǐ STPVO

Yóuyú jiāting shì Shén suǒ zhìdìng de, suǒyǐ jiāting shì jīnshēng hé yǒnghéng zhōng zuì zhòngyào de shèhuì dānwèi.
Because families are ordained of God, they are the most important social unit in time and in eternity.

Heavenly Father Reveals His Gospel in Every Dispensation

One important way that God shows His love for us is by calling prophets, who are given the priesthood—the power and authority given to man to act in God's name for the salvation of His children. Prophets learn the gospel of Jesus Christ by revelation. They in turn teach the gospel to others and testify of Jesus Christ as the Savior and Redeemer. The teachings of prophets are found in sacred books called scriptures.

Our Father's plan for us to be successful in this life and to return to live with Him is called the gospel of Jesus Christ, with Jesus' Atonement at the center of that plan. Through the Atonement of Jesus Christ, we can receive eternal life if we exercise faith in Jesus Christ, repent, are baptized by immersion for the remission of sins, receive the gift of the Holy Ghost, and endure to the end. "This is the way; and there is none other way nor name given under heaven whereby man can be saved in the kingdom of God. And now, behold, this is the doctrine of Christ" (2 Nephi 31: 21). All people have the gift of agency, which includes the freedom to accept or reject the gospel as taught by the prophets and apostles.⁵ Those who choose to obey are blessed, but those who ignore, reject, or distort the gospel do not receive God's promised blessings.

Tiānfù Zài Měige Fúyīnqí Qǐshì Tāde Fúyīn

Shén xiàng wǒmen biǎodá Tāde ài de zhòngyào fāngshì zhīyī, jiùshì zhàohuàn xiānzhī. Shén shòuyǔ xiānzhī shèngzhí—shèngzhí shì Shén wèile Tā zǐnǚ de jiù'ēn, ér cǐgěi shìrén fèng Shén de míng xíngshì de quánnéng hé quánbǐng. Xiānzhī jīngyóu qǐshì xuéxí Yēsū Jīdū de fúyīn. Tāmen suǐhòu jiāng fúyīn jiàodǎo gěi qítāde rén, bìngqiě jiànzhèng Yēsū Jīdū shì jiùzhǔ hé jiùshǔzhǔ. Xiānzhī de jiàodǎo jìlù zài Shénshèng de shūjí lǐ, zhèxiē shūjí chēngwéi jīngwén.

Tiānfù wèi wǒmen zhǔnbèile yíxiàng jihuà, shǐ wǒmen néng zài jīnshēng zhōng chénggōng, bìngqiě huíqù yǔ Tā tóngzhù, zhèxiàng jihuà chēngwéi Yēsū Jīdū de fúyīn, ér Yēsū de Shúzuì jiùshì zhè jihuà de héxīn. Zhǐyào wǒmen yùnyòng duì Yēsū Jīdū de xīnxīn, huīgǎi, jiēshòu wèi zuì de shèmiǎn de jìnmò xǐlǐ, jiēshòu Shènglíng de ēncì, bìngqiě chíshǒudàodì, jiù kěyǐ tòuguò Yēsū Jīdū de Shúzuì ér huòdé yǒngshēng. "Zhè jiù shì nà tiáo dàolù; tiān xià jiān méiyǒu cì xià bié de dàolù huò míngzì, shìrén kěyǐ kǎozhe zài Shén guó zhōng dé jiù. Xiànzài kàn a, zhè jiù shì Jīdū de jiàoyì." (Nífēi èr shū 31: 21). Suǒyǒu de rén dōu huòdéle xuǎnzéquán zhèxiàng ēncì, kěyǐ zìyóu de qù jiēshòu huò jùjué xiānzhī hé shǐtú suǒ jiàodǎo de fúyīn.⁵ Xuǎnzé fùcóng de rén huì huòdé zhùfú, ér hūshì, jùjué huò niǔqū fúyīn de rén dōu wúfǎ huòdé Shén suǒ yìngxǔ de zhùfú.

天父在每個福音期啓示祂的福音

神向我們表達祂的愛的重要方式之一，就是召喚先知。神授予先知聖職——聖職是神爲了祂子女的救恩，而賜給世人奉神的名行事的權能和權柄。先知經由啓示學習耶穌基督的福音。他們隨後將福音教導給其他的人，並且見證耶穌基督是救主和救贖主。先知的教導記錄在神聖的書籍裡，這些書籍稱爲經文。

天父爲我們準備了一項計畫，使我們能在今生中成功，並且回去與祂同住，這項計畫稱爲耶穌基督的福音，而耶穌的贖罪就是這計畫的核心。只要我們運用對耶穌基督的信心，悔改，接受爲罪的赦免的浸沒洗禮，接受聖靈的恩賜，並且持守到底，就可以透過耶穌基督的贖罪而獲得永生。「這就是那條道路；天下間沒有賜下別的道路或名字，世人可以靠著在神國中得救。現在看阿，這就是基督的教義。」（尼腓二書 31: 21）。所有的人都獲得了選擇權這項恩賜，可以自由地去接受或拒絕先知和使徒所教導的福音。⁵選擇服從的人會獲得祝福，而忽視，拒絕或扭曲福音的人都無法獲得神所應許的祝福。

Grammar

5. STPVO, ér STPVO

Xuǎnzé fùcóng de rén huì huòdé zhùfú, ér hūshì, jùjué huò niǔqū fúyīn de rén dōu wúfǎ huòdé Shén suǒ yìngxǔ de zhùfú.
Those who choose to obey are blessed, but those who ignore, reject, or distort the gospel do not receive God's promised blessings.

⁶Whenever people choose to disregard, disobey, or distort any gospel principle or ordinance, whenever they reject the Lord's prophets, or whenever they fail to endure in faith, they distance themselves from God and begin to live in spiritual darkness. Eventually this leads to a condition called apostasy. When widespread apostasy occurs, God withdraws His priesthood authority to teach and administer the ordinances of the gospel.

Biblical history has recorded many instances of God speaking to prophets, and it also tells of many instances of apostasy. ⁷To end each period of general apostasy, God has shown His love for His children by calling another prophet and giving him priesthood authority to restore and teach the gospel of Jesus Christ anew. In essence, the prophet acts as a steward to oversee the household of God here on earth. Such periods of time headed by prophetic responsibility are called dispensations.

God revealed the gospel of Jesus Christ to Adam and gave him priesthood authority. Adam was the first prophet on the earth. By revelation, Adam learned of mankind's proper relationship with God the Father, His Son Jesus Christ, and the Holy Ghost; of the Atonement and Resurrection of Jesus Christ; and of the first principles and ordinances of the gospel. Adam and Eve taught their children these truths and encouraged them to develop faith and to live the gospel in all aspects of their lives. Adam was followed by other prophets, but over time the posterity of Adam rejected the gospel and fell into apostasy, choosing to be unrighteous.

⁶Měidāng rénmen xuǎnzé hūshì, wéibèi huò niǔqū fùyīn yuánzé huò jiàoyí, měidāng rénmen jùjué Zhǔ de xiānzhī, huò wúfǎ chíchǒu xīnxīn de shíhòu, tāmen jiù huì yǔ Shén yuǎnlǐ, kāishǐ shēnghuó zài língxìng de hēi'ān zhōng. Zhèzhǒng qíngxíng zuìhòu dǎozhì yìzhǒng chéngwéi pànjào de qíngkuàng. Dāng pànjào pǔbiàn fāshēng shí, Shén biàn jiāng jiàodǎo fùyīn hé zhìxíng jiàoyí de shèngzhí quánbǐng qǔzǒu.

Shèngjīng de lìshǐ jìzǎile Shén duì xiānzhī shuōhuà de xǔduō lìzi, yě jìzǎile xǔduō cì pànjào de lìzi. ⁷Wèile shǐ měiyíci de pànjàoqí déyǐ zhōngzhǐ, Shén yúshì zàicì zhàohuàn xiānzhī, cìgěi Tā shèngzhí quánbǐng, lái fùxīng Yēsū Jīdū de fùyīn bīng chóngxīn jiàodǎo fùyīn, jiēcǐ xiǎnshìchū Shén duì Tā èrnǚ de ài. Jǐběnshàng, xiānzhī de jiāosè jiùshì fùzé kàngù Shén zài shìshàng de guódù. Yóu xiānzhī dài lǐng de shíqí bèi chéngwéi fùyīnqí.

Shén jiāng Yēsū Jīdū de fùyīn qǐshì gěi Yǎdāng, bīng cìgěi tā shèngzhí quánbǐng. Yǎdāng shì shìshàng de diywèi xiānzhī. Yǎdāng tòuguò qǐshì, xuédào rénlèi yǔ FùShén, Tāde Èrzi Yēsū Jīdū hé Shènglíng zhǐjiān de zhēnzhèng guānxī, yě liǎojiědào Yēsū Jīdū de Shúzuì hé Fùhuó, yǐjī fùyīn de shǒuyào jiàoyí hé yuánzé. Yǎdāng hé Xiàwá jiāng zhèxiē zhēnlǐ jiàodǎo tāmen zīnǔ, gǔlǐ tāmen zài shēnghuó zhōng péiyang xīnxīn, zūnxíng fùyīn. Zài Yǎdāng zhǐhòu háiyǒu qítāde xiānzhī, dàn jīngguò yíduàn shíjiān hòu, Yǎdāng de hòudài jùjuéle fùyīn, dǎozhì pànjào, xuǎnzé chéngwéi bú zhèngyì de rén.

⁶每當人們選擇忽視，違背或扭曲福音原則或教儀，每當人們拒絕主的先知，或無法持守信心的時候，他們就會與神遠離，開始生活在靈性的黑暗中。這種情形最後導致一種稱為叛教的情況。當叛教普遍發生時，神便將教導福音和執行教儀的聖職權柄取走。

聖經的歷史記載了神對先知說話的許多例子，也記載了許多次叛教的例子。⁷為了使每一次的叛教期得以終止，神於是再次召喚先知，賜給他聖職權柄，來復興耶穌基督的福音並重新教導福音，藉此顯示出神對祂兒女的愛。基本上，先知的角色就是負責看顧神在世上的國度。由先知帶領的時期被稱為福音期。

神將耶穌基督的福音啓示給亞當，並賜給他聖職權柄。亞當是世上的第一位先知。亞當透過啓示，學到人類與父神，祂的兒子耶穌基督和聖靈之間的真正關係，也瞭解到耶穌基督的贖罪和復活，以及福音的首要教儀和原則。亞當和夏娃將這些真理教導他們子女，鼓勵他們在生活中培養信心，遵行福音。在亞當之後還有其他的先知，但經過一段時間後，亞當的後代拒絕了福音，導致叛教，選擇成為不正義的人。

Grammar

6. Měidāng STPVO, STPVO

Měidāng rénmen xuǎnzé hūshì, wéibèi huò niǔqū fùyīn yuánzé huò jiàoyí, Měidāng rénmen jùjué Zhǔ de xiānzhī, huò wúfǎ chíchǒu xīnxīn de shíhòu, tāmen jiù huì yǔ Shén yuǎnlǐ, kāishǐ shēnghuó zài língxìng de hēi'ān zhōng.

Whenever people choose to disregard, disobey, or distort any gospel principle or ordinance, whenever they reject the Lord's prophets, or whenever they fail to endure in faith, they distance themselves from God and begin to live in spiritual darkness.

7. Wèile STPVO, S yúshì TPVO / yúshì STPVO

Wèile shǐ měiyíci de pànjàoqí déyǐ zhōngzhǐ, Shén yúshì zàicì zhàohuàn xiānzhī, cìgěi tā shèngzhí quánbǐng, lái fùxīng Yēsū Jīdū de fùyīn bīng chóngxīn jiàodǎo fùyīn, jiēcǐ xiǎnshìchū Shén duì Tā èrnǚ de ài.

To end each period of general apostasy, God has shown His love for His children by calling another prophet and giving him priesthood authority to restore and teach the gospel of Jesus Christ anew.

Thus began the pattern of prophetic dispensations that makes up much of the recorded history of the Old Testament. Heavenly Father revealed His gospel through direct communication to prophets such as Noah, Abraham, and Moses. Each prophet was called by God to begin a new dispensation of the gospel. To each of these prophets God granted priesthood authority and revealed eternal truths. Unfortunately, in each dispensation people eventually used their agency to choose to reject the gospel and then fell into apostasy.

Fúyīnqí de móshì yě yīncǐ kāishǐ, gòuchéng le jiùyuē zhōng de xǔduō lìshǐ. Tiānfù jiāng Tāde fúyīn zhíjiē qǐshì gěi xiānzhi, rú Nuóyǎ, Yǎbólāhàn, Móxi děng. Měiyīwèi kāiqǐ xīn fúyīnqí de xiānzhi dōu shì Shén suǒ zhàohuàn de. Zhèxiē xiānzhi měiyīwèi dōu yǒu Shén cìyǔ shèngzhí quánbǐng bīng qǐshì yǒnghéng zhēnlǐ. Língrén yīhàn de shì, zài měige fúyīnqí zhōng, rénmen zuìhòu dōu yùnyòng tāmen de xuǎnzéquán jùjué fúyīn, jiēzhe dàozhì pànjào.

福音期的模式也因此開始，構成了舊約中的許多歷史。天父將祂的福音直接啓示給先知，如挪亞，亞伯拉罕，摩西等。每一位開啓新福音期的先知都是神所召喚的。這些先知每一位都由神賜予聖職權柄並啓示永恆真理。令人遺憾的是，在每個福音期中，人們最後都運用他們的選擇權拒絕福音，接著導致叛教。

The Savior's Earthly Ministry and Atonement

A few hundred years before the birth of Jesus Christ, people again fell into apostasy. But when the Savior began His mortal ministry He established His Church again on the earth.

Heavenly Father sent His Son to the earth to atone for the sins of all mankind and overcome death: “For God so loved the world, that he gave his only begotten Son... that the world through him might be saved” (John 3: 16 - 17). Our Heavenly Father sent His Son, Jesus Christ, to take upon Him, by His suffering, the sins of all who would live on this earth and to overcome physical death. The Savior made an infinite atoning sacrifice so that ⁸if we have faith in Him, repent, are baptized, receive the Holy Ghost, and endure to the end, we can receive forgiveness of our sins and enter and follow the path that will lead us to eternal life in God's presence (see 2 Nephi 31: 13 - 21).

Jiùzhǔ Zài Shìshàng de Chuándào Gōngzuò hé Shúzuì

Zài Yēsū Jīdū dànshēng qián de jǐbǎi nián, rénmen zàidù pànjào. Rán'ér dāng Jiùzhǔ kāishǐ Tā zài shìshàng de chuándào gōngzuò shí, Tā zàidù jiànliqǐ Tāde jiàohuì.

Tiānfù chāiqiǎn Tāde érzi láidào shìshàng wèi quán rénlei Shúzuì bìngqiě kèfú sǐwáng: “Shén ài shìrén, shènzhì jiāng Tāde dúshēngzǐ cìgěi tāmen... yào jiào shìrén yīn Tā déjiù” (Yuehàn Fúyīn 3: 16 - 17). Wǒmen de Tiānfù chāiqiǎn Tāde érzi Yēsū Jīdū, tòuguò Tāde shòukǔ lái chéngdān suǒyǒu shìrén de zuì, bīng kèfú shēntǐ de sǐwáng. Jiùzhǔ zuòle wúxiàn de Shúzuì xīshēng, ⁸zhǐyào wǒmen duì Tā yǒu xīnxīn, huīgǎi, shòuxī, jiēshòu Shènglíng, bīngqiě chíshǒu dàodǐ, wǒmen jiù néng huòdé zuì de kuānshù, zǒu zài nàtiáo yǐnlǐng wǒmen tōngwǎng Shén qián yǒngshēng de dàolù shàng (jiàn Nífēi èr shū 31: 13-21).

救主在世上的傳道工作和贖罪

在耶穌基督誕生前的幾百年，人們再度叛教。然而當救主開始祂在世上的傳道工作時，祂再度建立起祂的教會。

天父差遣祂的兒子來到世上為全人類贖罪並且克服死亡：「神愛世人，甚至將祂的獨生子賜給他們...要叫世人因祂得救」(約翰福音 3: 16 - 17)。我們的天父差遣祂的兒子耶穌基督，透過祂的受苦來承擔所有世人的罪，並克服身體的死亡。救主作了無限的贖罪犧牲，⁸只要我們對祂有信心，悔改，受洗，接受聖靈，並且持守到底，我們就能獲得罪的寬恕，走在那條引領我們通往神前永生的道路上(見尼腓二書 31: 13 - 21)。

Grammar

8. Zhǐyào STPVO, S jiù néng TPVO

Zhǐyào wǒmen duì Tā yǒu xīnxīn, huīgǎi, shòuxī, jiēshòu Shènglíng, bīngqiě chíshǒu dàodǐ, wǒmen **jiù néng** huòdé zuì de kuānshù, zǒu zài nàtiáo yǐnlǐng wǒmen tōngwǎng Shén qián yǒngshēng de dàolù shàng.

If we have faith in Him, repent, are baptized, receive the Holy Ghost, and endure to the end, we can receive forgiveness of our sins and enter and follow the path that will lead us to eternal life in God's presence.

During His earthly ministry, the Savior taught His gospel and performed many miracles. He called twelve men to be His Apostles and laid His hands on their heads to give them priesthood authority. He organized His Church, fulfilled prophecy, and was rejected and crucified. Most important, He completed the Atonement. The Son of God, the Lord Jesus Christ, completed all that His Heavenly Father sent Him to do.

⁹Before the Savior's death and Resurrection, He gave His Apostles authority to teach His gospel, perform the ordinances of salvation, and establish His Church in the world.

Jiùzhǔ zài shìshàng chuándào shí, Tā jiàodǎo Tāde fúyīn, bìngqiě xínglè xǔduō qíjì. Tā zhàohuàn shí'èrge rén dānrèn Tāde Shítú, bìngqiě ànshǒu zài tāmen tóushàng, cìgěi tāmen shèngzhí quánbǐng. Tā zùzhīle Tāde jiàohuì, yìngyàn xiānzhi de yùyán, bìng zāodào rénmen de jùjué, bèi dīngsǐ zài shízijia shàng. Zuì zhòngyào de shì, Tā wánchéngle Shùzui. Shén de Erzi Zhǔ Yēsū Jīdū wánchéngle Tiānfù yào Tā wánchéng de yíqìe.

⁹Zài Jiùzhǔ sǐwáng hé Fùhuó zhīqián, Tā jiāng quánbǐng cìgěile Tāde Shítú, shǐ tāmen néng jiàodǎo Tāde fúyīn, zhíxíng jiù'ēn de jiàoyì, bìng zài shìshàng jiànli Tāde jiàohuì.

救主在世上傳道時，祂教導祂的福音，並且行了許多奇蹟。祂召喚十二個人擔任祂的使徒，並且按手在他們頭上，賜給他們聖職權柄。祂組織了祂的教會，應驗先知的預言，並遭到人們的拒絕，被釘死在十字架上。最重要的是，祂完成了贖罪。神的兒子主耶穌基督完成了天父要祂完成的一切。

⁹在救主死亡和復活之前，祂將權柄賜給了祂的使徒，使他們能教導祂的福音，執行救恩的教義，並在世上建立祂的教會。

The Great Apostasy

After the death of Jesus Christ, wicked people persecuted the Apostles and Church members and killed many of them. ¹⁰With the death of the Apostles, priesthood keys and the presiding priesthood authority were taken from the earth. The Apostles had kept the doctrines of the gospel pure and maintained the order and standard of worthiness for Church members. Without the Apostles, over time the doctrines were corrupted, and unauthorized changes were made in Church organization and priesthood ordinances, such as baptism and conferring the gift of the Holy Ghost.

Dà Pànjào

Yēsū Jīdū sǐwáng hòu, xié'è de rénmen pòhài shítú hé jiàohuì de jiàoyǒu, jiāng tāmen xǔduō rén shāhài. ¹⁰Suízhe shítú de sǐwáng, shèngzhí quányào hé shèngzhí de zhǔlǐng quánbǐng yě cóng shìshàng bèi qǔzǒu. Shítú yìzhí jīnlǐ bǎochí fúyīn jiàoyì de chúnzhèng, wéichí jiàohuì de tǐzhì jí jiàoyǒu de pèichèn biāozhǔn. Shítú sǐwáng hòu, jīngguò yíduàn shíjiān, jiàoyì biàndé fǔbǎi, méiyǒu quánbǐng de rén shànzi gēnggǎi jiàohuì de zǔzhī jí shèngzhí jiàoyì, rú xǐlǐ hé Shènglíng ēncì de shòuyǔ.

大叛教

耶穌基督死亡後，邪惡的人們迫害使徒和教會的教友，將他們許多人殺害。¹⁰隨著使徒的死亡，聖職權柄和聖職的主領權柄也從世上被取走。使徒一直盡力保持福音教義的純正，維持教會的體制及教友的配稱標準。使徒死亡後，經過一段時間，教義變得腐敗，沒有權柄的人擅自更改教會的組織及聖職教義，如洗禮和聖靈恩賜的授予。

Grammar

9. Zài STPVO zhīqián, STPVO

Zài Jiùzhǔ sǐwáng hé Fùhuó zhīqián, Tā jiāng quánbǐng cìgěile Tāde shítú.
Before the Savior's death and Resurrection, He gave His Apostles authority.

10. Suízhe STPVO, STPVO

Suízhe shítú de sǐwáng, shèngzhí quányào hé shèngzhí de zhǔlǐng quánbǐng yě cóng shìshàng bèi qǔzǒu.
With the death of the Apostles, priesthood keys and the presiding priesthood authority were taken from the earth.

Without revelation and priesthood authority, people relied on human wisdom to interpret the scriptures and the principles and ordinances of the gospel of Jesus Christ. False ideas were taught as truth. Much of the knowledge of the true character and nature of God the Father, His Son Jesus Christ, and the Holy Ghost was lost. The doctrines of faith in Jesus Christ, repentance, baptism, and the gift of the Holy Ghost became distorted or forgotten. The priesthood authority given to Christ's Apostles was no longer present on the earth. This apostasy eventually led to the emergence of many churches.

After centuries of spiritual darkness, truth-seeking men and women protested against current religious practices. ¹¹They recognized that many of the doctrines and ordinances of the gospel had been changed or lost. They sought for greater spiritual light, and many spoke of the need for a restoration of truth. They did not claim, however, that God had called them to be a prophet. Instead, they tried to reform teachings and practices that they believed had been changed or corrupted. Their efforts led to the organization of many Protestant churches. This Reformation resulted in an increased emphasis on religious freedom, which opened the way for the final Restoration.

The Savior's Apostles foretold this universal apostasy. They also foretold that the gospel of Jesus Christ and His Church would be restored once more upon the earth.

Shǎole qǐshì hé shèngzhí quánbǐng, rénmen jiù yòng shìrén de zhìhuì qù jiěshì jīngwén jí Yēsū Jīdū fúyīn de yuánzé hé jiàoyì. Cuòwù de jiànjiě bèi dāngzuò zhēnlǐ lái jiàodào. Xǔduō yǒuguān FùShén, Tāde Ērzi Yēsū Jīdū hé Shènglíng de zhēnzhèng xìnggé hé běnzhì de zhīshì dōu sàngshīle. Duì Yēsū Jīdū de xīnxīn, huǐgǎi, xǐlǐ, jiēshòu Shènglíng ēncì děng jiàoyì zāodào niǔqū huò yíwàng. Cǐgěi shǐtú de shèngzhí quánbǐng búzài cúnzài yú shìshàng. Zhèyàng de pànjào zuìhòu zàochéng xǔduō jiàohuì fēnfēn jiànlì qílái.

Jīngguòle xǔduō shìjì de língxìng hēi'àn zhīhòu, xúnqiú zhēnlǐ de rénmen fānduì dāngshí zōngjiào shàng de xǔduō zuòfǎ. ¹¹Tāmen fājué dào xǔduō fúyīn jiàoyì hé jiàoyì yǐjīng zāo rén gēnggǎi huò sàngshīle. Tāmen xiǎng zhǎoxún gènggāo de língxìng zhī guāng, xǔduō rén dōu tándào zhēnlǐ xūyào fùxīng. Dànshì tāmen bùgǎn zìchēng Shén yǐ zhàohuàn tāmen dānrèn xiānzhī. Xiāngfǎn de, tāmen nǚlì jiāng tāmen rènwéi yǐ bèi gēnggǎi huò pòhuài de jiàodào hé zuòfǎ jiāyǐ gǎigé. Zhèxiē rén de nǚlì dǎozhīle xǔduō xīnjiàotú de jiàohuì xiāngjì chénglì. Zōngjiào gǎigé shǐdé rénmen yù láil yù zhòngshì zōngjiào zìyóu, yě wèi fúyīn de zuìhòu yíci fùxīng kāipile dàolù.

Jiùzhǔ de shǐtú yù'ánle zhèzhōng pǔbiàn de pànjào. Tāmen yě yù'án Yēsū Jīdū de fúyīn hé Tāde jiàohuì bì zàidù zài shìshàng fùxīng.

少了啓示和聖職權柄，人們就用世人的智慧去解釋經文及耶穌基督福音的原則和教儀。錯誤的見解被當作真理來教導。許多有關父神，祂的兒子耶穌基督和聖靈的真正性格和本質的知識都喪失了。對耶穌基督的信心，悔改，洗禮，接受聖靈恩賜等教義遭到扭曲或遺忘。賜給使徒的聖職權柄不再存在於世上。這樣的叛教最後造成許多教會紛紛建立起來。

經過了許多世紀的靈性黑暗之後，尋求真理的人們反對當時宗教上的許多作法。¹¹他們發覺到許多福音教義和教儀已經遭人更改或喪失了。他們想找尋更高的靈性之光，許多人都談到真理需要復興。但是他們不敢自稱神已召喚他們擔任先知。相反地，他們努力將他們認為已被更改或破壞的教導和作法加以改革。這些人的努力導致了許多新教徒的教會相繼成立。宗教改革使得人們愈來愈重視宗教自由，也為福音的最後一次復興開闢了道路。

救主的使徒預言了這種普遍的叛教。他們也預言耶穌基督的福音和祂的教會必再度在世上復興。

Grammar

11. ...le

Tāmen fājué dào xǔduō fúyīn jiàoyì hé jiàoyì yǐjīng zāo rén gēnggǎi huò sàngshīle.
They recognized that many of the doctrines and ordinances of the gospel had been changed or lost.

The Restoration of the Gospel of Jesus Christ through Joseph Smith

¹²When the circumstances were right, Heavenly Father once again reached out to His children in love. He called a young man named Joseph Smith as a prophet. Through him the fulness of the gospel of Jesus Christ was restored to the earth.

Joseph Smith lived in the United States, which was perhaps the only country to enjoy religious freedom at the time. It was at a time of great religious excitement in the eastern United States. His family members were deeply religious and constantly sought for truth. But many ministers claimed to have the true gospel. Joseph desired “to know which of all the sects was right,” (Joseph Smith—History 1: 18). The Bible taught there was “one Lord, one faith, one baptism” (Ephesians 4: 5). Joseph attended different churches, but he remained confused about which church he should join. He later wrote:

“So great were the confusions and strife among the different denominations, that it was impossible for a person young as I was... to come to any certain conclusion who was right and who was wrong.... In the midst of this war of words and tumult of opinions, I often said to myself: What is to be done? Who of all these parties are right; or, are they all wrong together? If any one of them be right, which is it, and how shall I know it?” (Joseph Smith—History 1: 8, 10).

As Joseph sought truth among the different faiths, he turned to the Bible for guidance. He read, “If any of you lack wisdom, let him ask of God, that giveth to all men liberally, and upbraideth not; and it shall be given him” (James 1: 5). Because of this passage, Joseph decided to ask God what he should do. In the spring of 1820 he went to a nearby grove of trees and kneled in prayer. He described his experience:

Yēsū Jīdū de Fúyīn Jīngyóu Yuēsè Sīmì Fùxīng

¹²Dāng shíjī chéngshóu de shíhòu, Tiānfù zàicì xiǎnlù Tā duì Tā ěrnǚ de ài. Tā zhàohuàn yíwèi míng jiào Yuēsè Sīmì de niánqīnggrén dānrèn xiānzhī. Yēsū Jīdū de fúyīn jīngyóu tā zài shìshàng fùxīng.

Yuēsè Sīmì shēngzhǎng zài Měiguó, ér Měiguó kěnéng shì dāngshí wéiyī xiǎngyǒu zōngjiào zìyóu de guójiā. Nà shíhòu, Měiguó dōngbù fāshēngle jí dà de zōngjiào sāodòng. Yuēsè Sīmì de jiārén dōu qiánchéng de xiāngxìn Shén, tāmen búduàn de xúnqiú zhēnlǐ. Dànshì yǒu xǔduō mùshī dōu zìchēng yǒngyǒu zhēnshí de fúyīn. Yuēsè hěn kěwàng xiāng zhīdào “suǒyǒu jiàopài zhōng, nǎyíge shì duì de” (Yuēsè Sīmì—Lishǐ 1: 18), yīnwèi Shèngjīng jiàodǎole “yī Zhǔ, yī xìn, yī xī” (Yǐfúsuǒ shū 4: 5). Yuēsè cānjiā guò xǔduō bùtóng jiàohuì de jùhuì, dànshì tā réng rán duìyú gāi jiārù nǎyíge jiàohuì gǎndào kùnhuò. Tā hòulái xiědào:

“Gè jiàopài jiān de hùnluàn hé zhēngchǎo rúcǐ yán zhòng, niánshǎo de wǒ bù ān rén qíng shìgù, duìyǒu shéi shì shéi fēi, bù kěnéng yǒu rèn hé dīnglùn.... Zài zhè chǎng yányǔ de lùnzhàn hé yìjiàn de fēnlùn zhōng, wǒ chángcháng duì zìjǐ shuō: Gāi zěnmē bàn? Zhè xiē jiàopài zhōng nǎ yī ge shì duì de? Huòzhě, tāmen quán duō cuò le? Rúguǒ tāmen zhōng yǒu rèn hé yī ge shì duì de, shì nǎ yī ge ne? Wǒ yào zěnmē zhīdào ne?” (Yuēsè Sīmì—Lishǐ 1: 8, 10).

Dāng Yuēsè zài bùtóng de zōngjiào pàibié zhījiān zhǎoxún zhēnlǐ de shíhòu, tā cóng Shèngjīng zhōng xúnqiú zhīyǐn. Tā dúdào: “Nǐmen zhōngjiān ruò yǒu quēshǎo zhīhuì de, yīngdāng qiū nà hòu cǐyǔ zhōnggrén, yě bú chīzé rén de Shén; Zhǔ jiù bì cìgěi tā.” (Shèngjīng de Yǎgè shū 1: 5). Yóuyú zhèjié jīngwén, Yuēsè juédìng qiū wén Shén tā gāi zěnmē zuò. Zài 1820 nián de chūntiān, tā zǒujìn fùjìn de shùlín lǐ guìxià qí dǎo. Tā miáoshù nàcì jīngyàn shuō:

耶穌基督的福音經由約瑟·斯密復興

¹²當時機成熟的時候，天父再次顯露祂對祂兒女的愛。祂召喚一位名叫約瑟·斯密的年輕人擔任先知。耶穌基督的福音經由他在世上復興了。

約瑟·斯密生長在美國，而美國可能是當時唯一享有宗教自由的國家。那時候，美國東部發生了極大的宗教騷動。約瑟·斯密的家人都虔誠地相信神，他們不斷地尋求真理。但是有許多牧師都自稱擁有真實的福音。約瑟很渴望想知道「所有教派中，哪一個是對的」（約瑟·斯密——歷史 1: 18），因為聖經教導了「一主，一信，一洗」（以弗所書 4: 5）。約瑟參加過許多不同教會的聚會，但是他仍然對於該加入哪一個教會感到困惑。他後來寫道：

「各教派間的混亂和爭吵如此嚴重，年少的我不諳人情世故，對與誰是對誰是非，不可能有任何定論。…在這場言語的論戰和意見的紛亂中，我常常對自己說：該怎麼辦？這些教派中哪個是對的？或者，他們全都錯了？如果他們中有任何一個是對的，是哪一個呢？我要怎麼知道呢？」（約瑟·斯密——歷史 1: 8, 10）。

當約瑟在不同的宗教派別之間找尋真理的時候，他從聖經中尋求指引。他讀到：「你們中間若有缺少智慧的，應當求那厚賜與眾人，也不斥責人的神；主就必賜給他。」（聖經雅各書 1: 5）。由於這節經文，約瑟決定去求問神他該怎麼做。在 1820 年的春天，他走進附近的樹林裡跪下祈禱。他描述那次經驗說：

Grammar

12. Dāng STPVO, STPVO

Dāng shíjī chéngshú de shíhòu, Tiānfù zàicì xiǎnlù Tā duì Tā ěrnǚ de ài.

When the circumstances were right, Heavenly Father once again reached out to His children in love.

"I saw a pillar of light exactly over my head, above the brightness of the sun, which descended gradually until it fell upon me.... When the light rested upon me I saw two Personages, whose brightness and glory defy all description, standing above me in the air. One of them spake unto me, calling me by name and said, pointing to the other—*This is My Beloved Son. Hear Him!*" (Joseph Smith—History 1: 16 - 17).

In this vision God the Father and His Son, Jesus Christ, appeared to Joseph Smith. The Savior told Joseph not to join any of the churches, for they "were all wrong" and "all their creeds were an abomination." He stated, "They draw near to me with their lips, but their hearts are far from me, they teach for doctrines the commandments of men, having a form of godliness, but they deny the power thereof" (Joseph Smith—History 1: 19).¹³ Even though many good people believed in Christ and tried to understand and teach His gospel, they did not have the fulness of truth or the priesthood authority to baptize and perform other saving ordinances. They had inherited a state of apostasy as each generation was influenced by what the previous one passed on, including changes in the doctrines and in ordinances such as baptism. As God had done with Adam, Noah, Abraham, Moses, and other prophets, He called Joseph Smith to be a prophet through whom the fulness of the gospel was restored to the earth.

"Wǒ kànjiàn yīdào guāng zhù, zhèngzài wǒ tóu shàng, bǐ tàiyáng de guāng hái liàng, huǎnhuǎn jiàngxià lái, zhí dào luò zài wǒ shēn shàng. . . . Guāng tíng zài wǒ shēn shàng shí, wǒ kànjiàn liǎng wèi rén wù, zhàn zài wǒ shàngmiàn de kōngzhōng, qí guānghuī hé róngyào wúfǎxíng. Qízhōng yī wèi duì wǒ shuō huà, jiàozhě wǒ de míngzì, zhǐzhě lìng yī wèi shuō—*Zhè shì Wǒ de Àizǐ. Tīng Tā shuō!*" (Yuēsè Sīmì—Lìshǐ 1: 16 - 17).

Zài zhècì yìxiàng zhōng, FùShén hé Tāde érzi Yēsū Jīdū xiàng Yuēsè Sīmì xiǎnxiàn. Jiùzhǔ gào sù Yuēsè búyào jiān rùnhé yíge jiàohuì, yīnwèi tāmen "quán dōu shì cuò de," bǐngqiě "tāmen suǒyǒu de jiàotiáo... dōu shì kězèng de." Jiùzhǔ shuō: "Tāmen yòng zuìchún jiējìn wǒ, xīn què yuánlí wǒ, tāmen yǐ rén de jiēmìng zuò jiàoyìrén, yóu qiánjìng de wài mào, què fǒurèn qiánjìng de nénglì." (Yuēsè Sīmì—Lìshǐ 1: 19).¹³ Jíshǐ yǒu xǔduō shànláng de rén xiāngxìn Jīdū, bǐngqiě nǚlì qù liǎojiě hé jiàodǎo Tāde fúyīn, dànshì tāmen méiyǒu fēngmǎn de zhēnlǐ, yě méiyǒu shèngzhí quánbǐng lái wèi rén shīxǐ hé zhíxíng qítā zhèngjiù de jiàoyì. Tāmen yánxù le pànjiao de zhuàngtài, yīnwèi měiyíge shìdài dōu huì shòudào qiányíge shìdài de shìwù suǒ yǐngxiǎng, bāokuò zài jiàoyì hé jiàoyì shàng de gǎibiàn, lǐrú xīlǐ. Rútóng Shén zhàohuànle Yǎdāng, Nuóyǎ, Yǎbólāhān, Móxī hé qítā xiānzhi yíyàng, Shén yě zhàohuàn Yuēsè Sīmì dānrèn xiānzhi, tòuguò tā shǐ fēngmǎn de fúyīn zài shìshàng fùxīng.

「我看見一道光柱，正在我頭上，比太陽的光還亮，緩緩降下來，直到落在我身上。…光停在我身上時，我看見兩位人物，站在我上面的空中，其光輝和榮耀無法形容。其中一位對我說話，叫著我的名字，指著另一位說——*這是我的愛子。聽他說！*」（約瑟·斯密——歷史 1: 16 - 17）。

在這次異象中，父神和祂的兒子耶穌基督向約瑟·斯密顯現。救主告訴約瑟不要加入任何一個教會，因為他們「全都是錯的」，並且「他們所有的教條…都是可憎的」。救主說：「他們用嘴唇接近我，心卻遠離我，他們以人的誠命作教義教人，有虔敬的外貌，卻否虔敬的能力。（約瑟·斯密——歷史 1: 19）。¹³ 即使有許多善良的人相信基督，並且努力去瞭解和教導祂的福音，但是他們沒有豐滿的真理，也沒有聖職權柄來為人施洗和執行其他拯救的教儀。他們延續了叛教的狀態，因為每一個世代都會受到前一個世代的事物所影響，包括在教義和教儀上的改變，例如洗禮。如同神召喚了亞當，挪亞，亞伯拉罕，摩西和其他先知一樣，神也召喚約瑟·斯密擔任先知，透過他使豐滿的福音在世上復興。

Grammar

13. Jíshǐ STPVO, dànshì STPVO

Jíshǐ yǒu xǔduō shànláng de rén xiāngxìn Jīdū, bǐngqiě nǚlì qù liǎojiě hé jiàodǎo Tāde fúyīn, dànshì tāmen méiyǒu fēngmǎn de zhēnlǐ, yě méiyǒu shèngzhí quánbǐng lái wèi rén shīxǐ hé zhíxíng qítā zhèngjiù de jiàoyì.

Even though many good people believed in Christ and tried to understand and teach His gospel, they did not have the fulness of truth or the priesthood authority to baptize and perform other saving ordinances.

After the appearance of the Father and the Son, other heavenly messengers, or angels, were sent to Joseph Smith and his associate Oliver Cowdery. John the Baptist appeared and conferred upon Joseph Smith and Oliver Cowdery the Aaronic Priesthood, which includes the authority to perform the ordinance of baptism. Peter, James, and John (three of Christ's original Apostles) appeared and conferred the Melchizedek Priesthood upon Joseph Smith and Oliver Cowdery, restoring the same authority given to Christ's Apostles anciently. ¹⁴ With this priesthood authority, Joseph Smith was directed to organize the Church of Jesus Christ again on the earth. Through him, Jesus Christ called twelve Apostles.

The time in which we live is referred to by Bible prophets as the last days, the latter days, or the dispensation of the fulness of times. It is the period of time just before the Second Coming of Jesus Christ. It is the final dispensation. This is why the Church is named The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints.

A living prophet directs the Church today. This prophet, the President of The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints, is the authorized successor to Joseph Smith. He and the present Apostles trace their authority to Jesus Christ in an unbroken chain of ordinations through Joseph Smith.

Zài Fù yǔ Zǐ xiǎnxiàn zhīhòu, qí tā láizi tiānshàng de shǐzhě, huò chēngwéi tiānshǐ, bèi pàilái xiàng Yuēsè Sīmì hé Tāde huǒbàn Àolífó Kǎodélǐ xiǎnxiàn. Shìxí Yuēhàn xiàng Yuēsè Sīmì hé Àolífó Kǎodélǐ xiǎnxiàn, shòuyǔ tāmen Yǎlún Shèngzhí, zhèxiàng shèngzhí chiyǒu zhíxíng xǐ jiàoyí de quánbǐng. (Jīdū zuìchū de sānwèi shǐtú) Bǐdé, Yǎgè hé Yuēhàn xiàng Yuēsè Sīmì hé Àolífó Kǎodélǐ xiǎnxiàn, shòuyǔ tāmen Mài jīxīdé Shèngzhí, fùxīngle yǔ gǔdài Jīdū de shǐtú xiāngtóng de quánbǐng. ¹⁴ Yuēsè Sīmì huòdé zhèxiàng shèngzhí quánbǐng zhīhòu, tā shòudào zhǐshì, yào zài shìshàng zàicì zǔzhī Yēsū Jīdū de jiàohuì. Yēsū Jīdū yě tòuguò Yuēsè Sīmì zhàohuànle shí'èrwèi shǐtú.

Shèngjīng zhōng de xiānzhī chēng wǒmen suǒ chū de shídài wéi mòshì, hòuqī shídài huò fēngmǎn shídài fùyīnqí. Zhè shì Yēsū Jīdū dì'èrcì láilín qián de yíduàn shíqí, yě shì zuìhòu de fùyīnqí. Zhè shì běn jiàohuì bèi míngmíng wéi Yēsū Jīdū Hòuqī Shèngtú Jiàohuì de yuányīn.

Jīnrì yǒu yíwèi huózhe de xiānzhī zài dàilǐng jiàohuì. Zhèwèi xiānzhī jiùshì Yēsū Jīdū Hòuqī Shèngtú Jiàohuì de Zǒnghuì huìzhǎng, tā shì Shén suǒ rènkě, jìrèn Yuēsè Sīmì de rén. Tā hé dāngjīn shǐtú suǒ chiyǒu de quánbǐng, dōu láiziyú Yēsū Jīdū, érqìè shì tòuguò Yuēsè Sīmì jīngyóu yīliánchuàn de ànlì chéngxù chuánxiàlái de.

在父與子顯現之後，其他來自天上的使者，或稱為天使，被派來向約瑟·斯密和他的夥伴奧利佛·考得里顯現。施洗約翰向約瑟·斯密和奧利佛·考得里顯現，授予他們亞倫聖職，這項聖職持有執行洗禮教儀的權柄。（基督最初的三位使徒）彼得，雅各和約翰向約瑟·斯密和奧利佛·考得里顯現，授予他們麥基洗德聖職，復興了與古代基督的使徒相同的權柄。¹⁴ 約瑟·斯密獲得這項聖職權柄之後，他受到指示，要在世上再次組織耶穌基督的教會。耶穌基督也透過約瑟·斯密召喚了十二位使徒。

聖經中的先知稱我們所處的時代為末世，後期時代或圓滿時代福音期。這是耶穌基督第二次來臨前的一段時期，也是最後的福音期。這是本教會被命名為耶穌基督後期聖徒教會的原因。

今日有一位活著的先知在帶領教會。這位先知就是耶穌基督後期聖徒教會的總會會長，他是神所認可，繼任約瑟·斯密的人。他和當今使徒所持有的權柄，都來自於耶穌基督，而且是透過約瑟·斯密經由一連串的按立程序傳下來的。

Key Scriptures: Joseph Smith—History 1: 16 - 17

Wǒ kànjiàn yīdào guāng zhù, zhèngzài wǒ tóu shàng, bǐ tàiyáng de guāng hái liàng, huǎnhuǎn jiàngxià lái, zhídao luò zài wǒ shēn shàng. . . . Guāng tíng zài wǒ shēn shàng shí, wǒ kànjiàn liǎng wèi rénwu, zhàn zài wǒ shàngmiàn de kōngzhōng, qí guānghuī hé róngyào wúfǎxíngóng. Qízōng yī wèi duì wǒ shuō huà, jiàozhě wǒde míngzi, zhǐzhě líng yīwèi shuō—Zhè shì Wǒde Àizǐ. Tīng Tā shuō!

I saw a pillar of light exactly over my head, above the brightness of the sun, which descended gradually until it fell upon me. . . . When the light rested upon me I saw two Personages, whose brightness and glory defy all description, standing above me in the air. One of them spake unto me, calling me by name and said, pointing to the other—This is My Beloved Son. Hear Him!

Grammar

14. STPVO zhīhòu, STPVO

Yuēsè Sīmì huòdé zhèxiàng shèngzhí quánbǐng zhīhòu, tā shòudào zhǐshì, yào zài shìshàng zàicì zǔzhī Yēsū Jīdū de jiàohuì.
With this priesthood authority, Joseph Smith was directed to organize the Church of Jesus Christ again on the earth.

The Book of Mormon: Another Testament of Jesus Christ

Knowing that doubt, disbelief, and misinformation would remain after centuries of darkness, our loving Heavenly Father brought forth an ancient volume of holy scripture comparable to the Bible, which contains the fulness of the everlasting gospel of Jesus Christ. This volume of holy scripture provides convincing evidence that Joseph Smith is a true prophet of God. This record is the Book of Mormon: Another Testament of Jesus Christ.

Joseph Smith was directed by a heavenly messenger named Moroni to a hill where gold plates had lain hidden for centuries. These gold plates contained the writings of prophets giving an account of God's dealings with some of the ancient inhabitants of the Americas. Joseph Smith translated the contents of these plates by the power of God. The prophets in the Book of Mormon knew about the mission of the Savior and taught His gospel. After His Resurrection, Christ appeared to these people. He taught them His gospel and established His Church. The Book of Mormon proves that “God does inspire men and call them to his holy work in this age and generation, as well as in generations of old” (D&C 20: 11). ¹⁵In order to know that the Book of Mormon is true, a person must read, ponder, and pray about it. The honest seeker of truth will soon come to feel that the Book of Mormon is the word of God.

Reading, pondering, and praying about the Book of Mormon are critical for an enduring conversion. Those who begin reading the Book of Mormon for the first time take important steps toward coming to know that Joseph Smith is a prophet of God and that the true Church has been restored to the earth.

Mó'ěrménjīng: Yēsū Jīdū De Lìng Yībù Yuēshū

Wǒmen cí'ài de Tiānfù zhīdào, jīngguò xūduō shìjì de hēi'àn zhīhòu, huáiyí, búxìn hé yǎoyán dēngdēng qíngkuàng réng huì jìxù cúnzài, yīncǐ Tā zhǔnbèile yībù gǔdài de Shénshèng jīngwén, qí diwèi yǔ Shèngjīng xiāngdāng, lìmiàn jìzǎile Yēsū Jīdū yǒnghéng de fēngmǎn fúyīn. Zhèbù Shénshèng jīngwén tígōngle yǒulì de zhèngjiù, zhèngmíng Yuēsè Sīmì quèshí shì Shén de xiānzhī. Zhèbù jìlù jiùshì Mó'ěrménjīng: Yēsū Jīdū De Lìng Yībù Yuēshū.

Yuēsè Sīmì zài yíwèi míng jiào Mólúnǎi de tiānshàng shǐzhě de zhǐshì xià, láidào yízuò shānqū, lìmiàn yǒu máicáng le shíjǐge shìjì de jīnyèpiān. Zhèxiē jīnyèpiān jìlù xiānzhīmèn de xiězuò, miáoshù Shén yǔ mǒuxiē gǔdài Měizhōu jūmín wǎnglái de qíngxíng. Yuēsè Sīmì jièzhe Shén de lìliàng fānyìle jīnyèpiān de nèiróng. Mó'ěrménjīng zhōng de xiānzhīmèn zhīdào Jiùzhǔ de shǐmíng, bīngqiě jiàodǎo Tāde fúyīn. Jīdū zài fùhuó hòu xiàng zhèxiē rénmin xiǎnxiàn. Tā jiàodǎo tāmen fúyīn, bīng jiànli Tāde jiàohuì. Mó'ěrménjīng zhèngmíngle: “Tāmen xiàng shíren zhèngmíng shénshèng jīngwén shì zhēnshíde, Shén quèshí xiàng gǔ dài nà yàng, zàizhè shí dài hé shìdài gǎnzhào bīng zhàohuàn shíren zuò Tā shénshèng de shìgōng” (Jiào Yuē 20: 11). ¹⁵Yíge rén bīxū yándú Mó'ěrménjīng, bīng jiāyǐ chénsī hé qídǎo, cáinéng míngbái zhèbù jīngwén de zhēnshíxíng. Zhēnxīn chéngyì xúnqiú zhēnlǐ de rén, hěn kuài jiù huì míngbái Mó'ěrménjīng shì Shén de huà.

Yándú Mó'ěrménjīng bīng jiāyǐ chénsī hé qídǎo, shì wánquán guīxìn de biyào tiáojiàn. Dìyīcì kāishǐ yándú Mó'ěrménjīng de rén, dōu kuàichūle zhòngyào de bùfā, tāmen huì zhīdào Yuēsè Sīmì shì Shén zhàohuàn de xiānzhī, yǐjī zhēnshí de jiàohuì yǐ zài shìshàng fùxīng.

摩爾門經：耶穌基督的另一部 約書

我們慈愛的天父知道，經過許多世紀的黑暗之後，懷疑，不信和謠言等情況仍會繼續存在，因此祂準備了一部古代的神聖經文，其地位與聖經相當，裡面記載了耶穌基督永恆的豐滿福音。這部神聖經文提供了有力的證據，證明約瑟·斯密確實是神的先知。這部紀錄就是摩爾門經：耶穌基督的另一部約書。

約瑟·斯密在一位名叫摩羅乃的天上使者的指示下，來到一座山丘，裡面有埋藏了十幾個世紀的金頁片。這些金頁片記錄了先知們的寫作，描述神與某些古代美洲居民往來的情形。約瑟·斯密藉著神的力量翻譯了金頁片的內容。摩爾門經中的先知們知道救主的使命，並且教導祂的福音。基督在復活後向這些人民顯現。祂教導他們福音，並建立祂的教會。摩爾門經證明了：「他們向世人證明神聖經文是真實的，神確實像古代那樣，在這時代和世代感召並召喚世人做祂神聖的事工」（教約 20: 11）。¹⁵一個人必須研讀摩爾門經，並加以沈思和祈禱，才能明白這部經文的真實性。真心誠意尋求真理的人，很快就會明白摩爾門經是神的話。

研讀摩爾門經並加以沈思和祈禱，是完全歸信的必要條件。第一次開始研讀摩爾門經的人，都跨出了重要的步伐，他們會知道約瑟·斯密是神召喚的先知，以及真實的教會已在世上復興。

Grammar

15. S bīxū TPVO, cáinéng TPVO

Yíge rén **bīxū** yándú Mó'ěrménjīng, bīng jiāyǐ chénsī hé qídǎo, **cáinéng** míngbái zhèbù jīngwén de zhēnshíxíng.
In order to know that the Book of Mormon is true, a person must read, ponder, and pray about it.

Pray to Know the Truth through the Holy Ghost

¹⁶This message of the Restoration is either true or it is not. We can know that it is true by the Holy Ghost, as promised in Moroni 10: 3 - 5. After reading and pondering the message of the Book of Mormon, any who desire to know the truth must ask in prayer to our Heavenly Father in the name of Jesus Christ if it is true. In order to do this, we address our Heavenly Father. We thank Him for our blessings and ask to know that the message of the Book of Mormon is true. No one can know of spiritual truths without prayer.

In answer to our prayers, the Holy Ghost will teach us truth through our feelings and thoughts. Feelings that come from the Holy Ghost are powerful, but they are also usually gentle and quiet. As we begin to feel that what we are learning is true, we will desire to know all that we can about the Restoration.

¹⁷Knowing that the Book of Mormon is true leads to a knowledge that Joseph Smith was called as a prophet and that the gospel of Jesus Christ was restored through him.

Qídǎo Bìng Jīngyóu Shènglíng Rènshì Zhēnlǐ

¹⁶Fúyīn fùxīng de xīnxí búshì zhēn de, jiùshì jiǎ de. Mólǎonǎi shū 10: 3 - 5 yìngxǔ wǒmen, kěyǐ jièzhe Shènglíng zhīdào zhèjiàn shì shì zhēnshí de. Suǒyǒu kěwàng rènshì zhēnlǐ de rén, zài yándú hé chénsī Mó'ěrménjīng de xīnxí hòu, dōu bīxū qídǎo, fèng Yēsū Jīdū de míng xiàng Tiānfù qiúwèn zhèxiē shì de zhēnshíxìng. Ruòyào zhème zuò, wǒmen jiù xūyào gēn Tiānfù shuōhuà. Wǒmen gǎnxiè Tā cǐgěi wǒmen zhùfú, bǐngqiě qíqiú nénggòu zhīdào Mó'ěrménjīng de xīnxí shì zhēnshí de. Ruò bú jièzhe dǎogào, méiyǒurén kěyǐ zhīdào língxìng fāngmiàn de zhēnlǐ.

Shènglíng huì dáfu wǒmen de qídǎo, Tā huì tòuguò wǒmen de gǎnjué hé sīxiǎng lái jiàodǎo wǒmen zhēnlǐ. Láizi Shènglíng de gǎnjué qiáng ér yǒulì de chùdòng rénxīn, dànshì nàxiē gǎnjué tōngcháng yěshì róuhé píngjìng de. Dāng wǒmen kāishǐ gǎnjuédào wǒmen suǒ xué de shìqíng shì zhēn de, wǒmen huì kěwàng xiāngyào jìn quánlì qù liǎojiě guānyú fúyīn fùxīng de yíqiè.

¹⁷Yídan zhīdào Mó'ěrménjīng shì zhēnshí de, wǒmen jiù zhīdào Yuēsè Sīmì shì Shén suǒ zhàohuàn de xiānzhī, yǐjī Yēsū Jīdū de fúyīn yǐjīng yóu tā ér fùxīngle.

祈禱並經由聖靈認識真理

¹⁶福音復興的信息不是真的，就是假的。摩羅乃書 10: 3 - 5 應許我們，可以藉著聖靈知道這件事是真實的。所有渴望認識真理的人，在研讀和沈思摩爾門經的信息後，都必須祈禱，奉耶穌基督的名向天父求問這些事的真實性。若要這麼做，我們就需要跟天父說話。我們感謝祂賜給我們祝福，並且祈求能夠知道摩爾門經的信息是真實的。若不藉著禱告，沒有人可以知道靈性方面的真理。

聖靈會答覆我們的祈禱，祂會透過我們的感覺和思想來教導我們真理。來自聖靈的感覺強而有力地觸動人心，但是那些感覺通常也是柔和平靜的。當我們開始感覺到我們所學的事情是真的，我們會渴望想要盡全力去瞭解關於福音復興的一切。

¹⁷一旦知道摩爾門經是真實的，我們就知道約瑟·斯密是神所召喚的先知，以及耶穌基督的福音已經由他而復興了。

Key Scriptures: Moroni 10: 4 - 5

4. Dāng nǐmén méngdé zhèxiē shí, wǒ quàngào nǐmén yào fèng Jīdū de míng qiúwèn Shén, nàwèi YǒnghéngzhīFù, zhèxiē shìfóu zhēnshí de; rúguǒ nǐmén yòng zhēnxīnchéngyì lái qiúwèn, yóuzhe duì Jīdū de xīnxīn, Tā bì jièzhe Shènglíng de lìliàng, duì nǐmén xiǎnmíng zhèxiē shìqíng de zhēnshíxìng.

5. Jièzhe Shènglíng de lìliàng, nǐmén kěyǐ zhīdào yíqiè shìqíng de zhēnshíxìng.

4. And when ye shall receive these things, I would exhort you that ye would ask God, the Eternal Father, in the name of Christ, if these things are not true; and if ye shall ask with a sincere heart, with real intent, having faith in Christ, he will manifest the truth of it unto you, by the power of the Holy Ghost.

5. And by the power of the Holy Ghost ye may know the truth of all things.

Grammar

16. S búshì TPVO, jiùshì TPVO

Fúyīn fùxīng de xīnxí búshì zhēn de, jiùshì jiǎ de.
This message of the Restoration is either true or it is not.

17. Yídan (S) TPVO, S jiù TPVO

Yídan zhīdào Mó'ěrménjīng shì zhēnshí de, wǒmen jiù zhīdào Yuēsè Sīmì shì Shén suǒ zhàohuàn de xiānzhī.
Knowing that the Book of Mormon is true leads to a knowledge that Joseph Smith was called as a prophet.

Prayer

- Address our Heavenly Father (“Our Father in Heaven ...”).
- Express the feelings of your heart (gratitude, questions, and requests to confirm that the Book of Mormon is true, and so on).
- Close (“In the name of Jesus Christ, amen.”).

Invitation to be Baptized

During this or any other lesson, do not hesitate to invite people to be baptized and confirmed.

To prepare people for an invitation to be baptized and confirmed, testify often of the importance of all people being baptized by authority, of receiving a remission of sins, and of the wonderful gift of the Holy Ghost. You might say, “¹⁸As the Lord answers your prayers and you feel that this message is true, will you follow the example of Jesus Christ by being baptized?”

The invitation to be baptized and confirmed should be specific and direct: “Will you follow the example of Jesus Christ by being baptized by someone holding the priesthood authority of God? We will be holding a baptismal service on (date). Will you prepare yourself to be baptized on that date?”

Qidǎo

- Chēnghū wǒmen de Tiānfù (“Wǒmen zài Tiānshàng de Fù ...”).
- Biǎodá nèixīn de gǎnshòu (gǎnjī, yíwèn, qǐngqiú zhèngshí Mò’èrménjīng de zhēnshíxíng děngděng).
- Jiéshù (“Fèng Yēsū Jīdū de míng, āmén.”).

Tíchū Xǐlǐ Yāoqǐng

Jiàodǎo běnkè huò qítā kèchéng shí, zhíjiē yāoqǐng rénmen jiēshòu xǐlǐ hé zhèngshí, bùyào yóuyù.

Wèile zhǔnbèi rénmen jiēshòu xǐlǐ hé zhèngshí de yāoqǐng, yào jīngcháng wèi jiēshòu yǒu quánbǐng zhī rén de shīxǐ, huòdé zuì de shèmiǎn, jiēshòu Shènglíng de qímiào ēncì zhèxīe shìqíng de zhòngyàoxíng zuò jiànzhèng. Nǐ kěyǐ shuō: “¹⁸Yídàn Zhǔ huídále nǐ de qídǎo, ér nǐ yě gǎnshòu dào zhèxīe xīnxí shì zhēnshí de, nǐ yuànyì xiàofǎ Yēsū Jīdū de bǎngyàng jiēshòu xǐlǐ ma?”

Tíchū xǐlǐ hé zhèngshí de yāoqǐng shí yīnggāi míngquè ér zhíjiē: “Nǐ yuànyì xiàofǎ Yēsū Jīdū de bǎngyàng, ràng chīyóu shèngzhí quánbǐng de rén wèi nǐ shīxǐ ma? Wǒmen huì zài (rìqī) jǔxíng xǐlǐhuì. Nǐ yuànyì zhǔnbèi hǎo zìjǐ zài nà yìtiān jiēshòu xǐlǐ ma?”

祈禱

- 稱呼我們的天父（「我們在天的父…」）。
- 表達內心的感受（感激，疑問，請求證實摩爾門經的真實性等等）。
- 結束（「奉耶穌基督的名，阿們」）。

提出洗禮邀請

教導本課或其他課程時，直接邀請人們接受洗禮和證實，不要猶豫。

爲了準備人們接受洗禮和證實的邀請，要經常爲接受有權柄之人的施洗，獲得罪的赦免，接受聖靈的奇妙恩賜這些事情的重要性作見證。你可以說：「¹⁸一旦主回答了你的祈禱，而你也感受到這些信息是真實的，你願意效法耶穌基督的榜樣接受洗禮嗎？」

提出洗禮和證實的邀請時應該明確而直接：「你願意效法耶穌基督的榜樣，讓持有聖職權柄的人爲你施洗嗎？我們會在（日期）舉行洗禮會。你願意準備好自己在那一天接受洗禮嗎？」

Grammar

18. Yídàn STPVO, nǐ yuànyì STPVO?

Yídàn Zhǔ huídále nǐ de qídǎo, ér nǐ yě gǎnshòu dào zhèxīe xīnxí shì zhēnshí de, nǐ yuànyì xiàofǎ Yēsū Jīdū de bǎngyàng jiēshòu xǐlǐ ma?
As the Lord answers your prayers and you feel that this message is true, will you follow the example of Jesus Christ by being baptized?

Ideas for Teaching

Short Lesson Plan (3 - 5 minutes)

After centuries of being lost, the gospel of Jesus Christ has been restored to the earth by our loving Heavenly Father through a living prophet. The Book of Mormon is evidence of this. You can hold it in your hands. You can read it, ponder how the message in the book can improve your life, and pray to know that the message is the word of God.

- God Is Our Loving Heavenly Father
- The Gospel Blesses Families
- Heavenly Father Reveals His Gospel in Every Dispensation
- The Savior's Earthly Ministry and Atonement
- The Great Apostasy
- The Restoration of the Gospel of Jesus Christ through Joseph Smith
- The Book of Mormon: Another Testament of Jesus Christ
- Pray to Know the Truth through the Holy Ghost

Baptismal Interview Questions

Do you believe that God is our Eternal Father?

Do you believe that Jesus Christ is the Son of God, the Savior and Redeemer of the world?

Do you believe the Church and gospel of Jesus Christ have been restored through the Prophet Joseph Smith?

Do you believe that [current Church President] is a prophet of God? What does this mean to you?

Shòukè Jiànyì

Jiǎnduǎn de Shòukè Jihuà (3 - 5 fēnzhōng)

Yēsū Jīdū de fúyīn zài xiǎoshíle xǔduō shìjì zhīhòu, yǐ yóu wǒmen cí'ài de Tiānfù tòuguò yíwèi huózhè de xiānzhī ér fùxīng. Mó'ěrménjīng jiùshì yíxiàng kě wò zài shǒuzhōng de zhèngjù. Qǐng nǐ yándù zhèběn shū, chénsī shū zhōng de xīnxí rúhé néng gǎishàn nǐ de shēnghuó, bìngqiě jiāyǐ qídǎo, hǎo zhīdào zhèxiē xīnxí shìfǒu shì Shén de huà.

- Shén Shì Wǒmen Cí'ài de Tiānfù
- Fúyīn Wèi Jiāting Dàilái Zhùfú
- Tiānfù Zài Měige Fúyīnqī Qǐshì Tāde Fúyīn
- Jiùzhǔ Zài Shìshàng de Chuándào Gōngzuò hé Shúzuì
- Dà Pànjào
- Yēsū Jīdū de Fúyīn Jīngyóu Yuēsè Sīmì Fùxīng
- Mó'ěrménjīng: Yēsū Jīdū De Ling Yíbù Yuēshū
- Qídǎo Bìng Jīngyóu Shènglíng Rènshì Zhēnlǐ

Xǐlǐ Miàntán Wèntí

Nǐ xiāngxìn Shén shì wǒmen Yǒnghéng de Fù ma?

Nǐ xiāngxìn Yēsū Jīdū shì Shén de Érzi, zhè shìjiè de Jiùzhǔ hé Jiùshúzhǔ ma?

Nǐ xiāngxìn Yēsū Jīdū de jiàohuì hé Tāde fúyīn yǐjīng yóu Xiānzhī Yuēsè Sīmì fùxīng le ma?

Nǐ xiāngxìn [jiàohuì xiànrèn Zǒnghuì Huìzhǎng] shì Shén de xiānzhī ma? Zhè jiàn shì duì nǐ yǒu shénme yìyì?

授課建議

簡短的授課計畫 (3 - 5 分鐘)

耶穌基督的福音在消失了許多世紀之後，已由我們慈愛的天父透過一位活著的先知而復興了。摩爾門經就是一項可握在手中的證據。請你研讀這本書，沈思書中的信息如何能改善你的生活，並且加以祈禱，好知道這些信息是否是神的話。

- 神是我們慈愛的天父
- 福音為家庭帶來祝福
- 天父在每個福音期啓示祂的福音
- 救主在世上的傳道工作和贖罪
- 大叛教
- 耶穌基督的福音經由約瑟·斯密復興
- 摩爾門經：耶穌基督的另一部約書
- 祈禱並經由聖靈認識真理

洗禮面談問題

你相信神是我們永恆的父嗎？

你相信耶穌基督是神的兒子，這世界的救主和救贖主嗎？

你相信耶穌基督的教會和祂的福音已經由先知約瑟·斯密復興了嗎？

你相信〔教會現任總會會長〕是神的先知嗎？這件事對你有什麼意義？

Commitments

- Will you read and pray to know that the Book of Mormon is the word of God?
- Will you pray to know that Joseph Smith was a prophet?
- Will you attend church with us this Sunday?
- May we set a time for our next visit?
- Commandments from lesson 4 that you choose to include.

Medium Lesson Plan (10 - 15 minutes)

Our message is remarkable and simple. God is our Father. We are His children. We are part of His family. He loves us. From the beginning of the world, He has followed a pattern of love and concern. Many times He has reached out in love to reveal the gospel of Jesus Christ so that His children can know how to return to Him. He revealed it to prophets such as Adam, Noah, Abraham, and Moses. But people have repeatedly chosen to reject that gospel. Two thousand years ago, Jesus Christ Himself taught His gospel and established His Church. Incredibly, people even rejected Jesus. Whenever people disregard or distort true doctrines and ordinances, God withdraws His authority to administer the Church.

Our invitation to you and all people is to add to the truths you already treasure. Consider our evidence that our Heavenly Father and His Son, Jesus Christ, have again reached out to God's children in love and revealed the fulness of the gospel to a prophet. This prophet's name is Joseph Smith. The evidence of this glorious truth is found in a book—The Book of Mormon—which you can read, ponder, and pray about. If you pray with a sincere heart, with real intent and faith in Christ, God will tell you by the power of the Holy Ghost that it is true.

Chéngnuò

- Nǐ yuànyì yándú hé qídǎo lái bāngzhù nǐ zhīdào Mór'ménjīng shì Shén de huà ma?
- Nǐ yuànyì qídǎo lái bāngzhù nǐ zhīdào Yuēsè Sīmì shì xiānzhī ma?
- Zhège xīngqītiān nǐ yuànyì gēn wǒmen yìqǐ cānjiā jiàohuì jùhuì ma?
- Wǒmen kěyǐ yuē xià yí cì bàifāng de shíjiān ma?
- Cóng dì sì kè xuǎn chū lái yāoqǐng zūnshǒu de jiēmìng.

Shìzhōng de Shòukè Jihuà (10 - 15 fēnzhōng)

Wǒmen de xīnxī fēicháng zhòngyào, yě hěn jiǎndān. Shén shì wǒmen de Tiānfù. Wǒmen shì Tāde érǎ. Wǒmen shì Tā jiāting de chéngyuán. Tā ài wǒmen, cóng zhè shìjiè kāishǐ yǐlái, Tā jiù tòuguò yìzhōng móshì lái biǎodá Tāde ài hé guānxīn. Yǒu xǔduō cì Tā xiǎnlù Tāde ài, qǐshì Yēsū Jīdū de fúyīn, shì Tāde érǎ dōu nénggòu zhīdào yào rúhé huídào Tā shēnbiān. Tā jiāng zhè fúyīn qǐshì gěi Yādāng, Nuóyǎ, Yǎbólāhǎn, Móxī děng xiānzhī. Dàn rénmen què yízhì xuǎnzé jùjué fúyīn. Liǎngqiānnián qián, Yēsū Jīdū qīnzi jiàodǎo Tāde fúyīn bìng jiànli Tāde jiàohuì. Líng rén nányǐ zhixin de shì, rénmen jìngrán jùjuéle Yēsū. Měidāng rénmen hūshì huò niǔqū zhēnshí de jiàoyì hé jiàoyí shí, Shén jiù qūhuí guǎnlǐ jiàohuì de quánbǐng.

Wǒmen yào yāoqǐng nǐ hé suǒyǒu de rén, jiāng zhèxiē zhēnlǐ nàrù nǐ zìjǐ de bǎogui zhīshì zhōng. Qǐng sīkǎo wǒmen suǒ zuò de jiànzhèng, jiùshì wǒmen de Tiānfù hé Tāde érzi Yēsū Jīdū, zàidù xiàng Shén de érǎ xiǎnlù Tāmen de ài, bìngqiě jiāng fēngmǎn de fúyīn qǐshì gěi yíwèi xiānzhī. Zhèwèi xiānzhī de míngzì jiào Yuēsè Sīmì. Zhèxiàng róngyào de zhēnlǐ kěyǐ zài Mór'ménjīng zhōng zhǎodào zhèngmíng, nǐ kěyǐ yándú zhèběn shū, bìng jiāyǐ chénsī hé qídǎo. Rúguǒ nǐ yòng zhēnxīn chéngyì lái qíqiú, huáizhe duì Jīdū de xīnxīn, Shén huì jièzhe Shènglíng de lìliàng gàosù nǐ zhèxiē shìqíng shì zhēnshí de.

承諾

- 你願意研讀和祈禱來幫助你知道摩爾門經是神的話嗎？
- 你願意祈禱來幫助你知道約瑟·斯密是先知嗎？
- 這個星期天你願意跟我們一起參加教會聚會嗎？
- 我們可以約下一次拜訪的時間嗎？
- 從第四課選出來邀請遵守的誡命。

適中的授課計畫 (10 - 15 分鐘)

我們的信息非常重要，也很簡單。神是我們的天父。我們是祂的兒女。我們是祂家庭的成員。祂愛我們，從這世界開始以來，祂就透過一種模式來表達祂的愛和關心。有許多次祂顯露祂的愛，啓示耶穌基督的福音，使祂的兒女都能夠知道要如何回到祂身邊。祂將這福音啓示給亞當，挪亞，亞伯拉罕，摩西等先知。但人們卻一再選擇拒絕福音。兩千年前，耶穌基督親自教導祂的福音並建立祂的教會，並且完成贖罪。令人難以置信的是，人們竟然拒絕了耶穌。每當人們忽視或扭曲真實的教義和教儀時，神就取回管理教會的權柄。

我們要邀請你和所有的人，將這些真理納入你自己的寶貴知識中。請思考我們所作的見證，就是我們的天父和祂的兒子耶穌基督，再度向神的兒女顯露祂們的愛，並且將豐滿的福音啓示給一位先知。這位先知的名字叫約瑟·斯密。這項榮耀的真理可以在摩爾門經中找到證明，你可以研讀這本書，並加以沈思和祈禱。如果你用真心誠意來祈求，懷著對基督的信心，神會藉著聖靈的力量告訴你這些事情是真實的。

Baptismal Interview Questions

Do you believe that God is our Eternal Father?

Do you believe that Jesus Christ is the Son of God, the Savior and Redeemer of the world?

Do you believe the Church and gospel of Jesus Christ have been restored through the Prophet Joseph Smith?

Do you believe that [current Church President] is a prophet of God? What does this mean to you?

Commitments

- Will you read and pray to know that the Book of Mormon is the word of God?
- Will you pray to know that Joseph Smith was a prophet?
- Will you attend church with us this Sunday?
- May we set a time for our next visit?
- Commandments from lesson 4 that you choose to include.

Full Lesson Plan (30 - 45 minutes)

- **God Is Our Loving Heavenly Father**
—— We are God's children (see Acts 17: 29).
—— God loves us and will help us make right choices.
—— Through Jesus Christ, we can live with God again (see John 3: 16 - 17).
- **The Gospel Blesses Families**
—— The gospel of Jesus Christ helps families develop stronger relationships.

Xǐlǐ Miàntán Wèntí

Nǐ xiāngxìn Shén shì wǒmen Yǒnghéng de Fù ma?

Nǐ xiāngxìn Yēsū Jīdū shì Shén de Érzi, zhè shìjiè de Jiùzhǔ hé Jiùshúzhǔ ma?

Nǐ xiāngxìn Yēsū Jīdū de jiàohuì hé Tāde fúyīn yǐjīng yóu Xiānzhī Yuēsè Sīmì fùxīng le ma?

Nǐ xiāngxìn [jiàohuì xiànrèn Zǒnghuì Huìzhǎng] shì Shén de xiānzhī ma? Zhè jiàn shì duì nǐ yǒu shénme yìyì?

Chéngnuò

- Nǐ yuànyì yándú hé qídǎo lái bāngzhù nǐ zhīdào Mó'ěrménjīng shì Shén de huà ma?
- Nǐ yuànyì qídǎo lái bāngzhù nǐ zhīdào Yuēsè Sīmì shì xiānzhī ma?
- Zhège xīngqītiān nǐ yuànyì gēn wǒmen yìqǐ cānjiā jiàohuì jùhuì ma?
- Wǒmen kěyǐ yuē xiàycì bàifǎng de shíjiān ma?
- Cóng dì sì kè xuǎn chūlái yāoqǐng zūnshǒu de jièmìng.

Wánzhěng de Shòukè Jìhuà (30 - 45 fēnzhōng)

- **Shén Shì Wǒmen Cí'ài de Tiānfù**
—— Wǒmen shì Shén de érnǚ (jiàn Shǐtúxíngzhuàn 17: 29).
—— Shén ài wǒmen bìngqiě yuànyì bāngzhù wǒmen zuò zhèngquè de xuǎnzé.
- **Jīngyóu Yēsū Jīdū, wǒmen kěyǐ zàicì yǔ Shén tóngzhù (jiàn Yuēhàn Fúyīn 3: 16 - 17).**
- **Fúyīn Wèi Jiāting Dàilái Zhùfú**
—— Yēsū Jīdū de fúyīn néng bāngzhù jiārén péiyǎng gèng wēngù de guānxī.

洗禮面談問題

你相信神是我們永恆的父嗎？

你相信耶穌基督是神的兒子，這世界的救主和救贖主嗎？

你相信耶穌基督的教會和祂的福音已經由先知約瑟·斯密復興了嗎？

你相信〔教會現任總會會長〕是神的先知嗎？這件事對你有什麼意義？

承諾

- 你願意研讀和祈禱來幫助你知道摩爾門經是神的話嗎？
- 你願意祈禱來幫助你知道約瑟·斯密是先知嗎？
- 這個星期天你願意跟我們一起參加教會聚會嗎？
- 我們可以約下一次拜訪的時間嗎？
- 從第四課選出來邀請遵守的誡命。

完整的授課計畫 (30 - 45 分鐘)

- **神是我們慈愛的天父**
—— 我們是神的兒女（見使徒行傳 17: 29）。
—— 神愛我們並且願意幫助我們作正確的選擇。
- **經由耶穌基督，我們可以再次與神同住（見約翰福音 3: 16 - 17）。**
- **福音為家庭帶來祝福**
—— 耶穌基督的福音能幫助家人培養更穩固的關係。

— Families are ordained of God; they are the most important social unit in time and eternity (see D&C 49: 15 - 16).

— The family is the best place to teach, learn, and apply gospel principles (see D&C 68: 25; Gen. 18: 19; Deut. 6: 7).

— The family can be a place of safety, peace, and joy.

• Heavenly Father Reveals His Gospel in Every Dispensation

— God calls prophets to teach His gospel (see Amos 3: 7).

— Apostasy means to reject prophets and the gospel.

— Dispensations are periods of time when prophets have taught the gospel. Previous dispensations have ended in apostasy (see D&C 136: 36 - 38).

— Adam, Noah, Abraham, Moses, and other ancient prophets all taught the gospel (see Moses 5: 4 - 12).

• The Savior's Earthly Ministry and Atonement

— The Son of God restored and taught the gospel. He performed many miracles (see Bible Dictionary, "Miracles," 732 - 733).

— He called Apostles and gave them priesthood authority to preach the gospel and perform saving ordinances such as baptism (see John 15: 16).

— Christ established His Church.

— Christ was crucified, and His Apostles were rejected and killed (see Matthew 27: 35; Mark 15: 25).

— Christ accomplished the Atonement (see Bible Dictionary, "Atonement," 617).

— Jiāting shì yóu Shén suǒ zhìdìng, shì jīnshēng hé yǒnghéng zhōng zuì zhòngyào de shèhuì dǎnwèi (jiàn Jiào Yuē 49: 15 - 16).

— Jiāting shì jiàodǎo, xuéxí hé yùnyòng fúyīn yuánzé de zuìjiā chǎngsuǒ (jiàn Jiào Yuē 68:25; Chuàngshìjì 18: 19; Shēnmìngjì 6: 7).

— Jiāting kěyǐ chéngwéi yíchù ānquán, píng'ān hé xǐlè de dìfāng.

• Tiānfù Zài Měige Fúyīnqī Qǐshì Tāde Fúyīn

— Shén zhàohuàn xiānzhī lái jiàodǎo fúyīn (jiàn Āmósī shū 3: 7).

— Pànjào de yìsī shì zhǐ jùjué xiānzhī hé fúyīn.

— Fúyīnqī jiùshì xiānzhī jiàodǎo fúyīn de shíqī. Cóngqián de fúyīnqī dōu zài pànjào zhōng jiéshù (jiàn Jiào Yuē 136: 36-38).

— Yǎdāng, Nuóyǎ, Yǎbólāhǎn, Móxī hé qítā gǔdài de xiānzhī dōu céng jiàodǎo fúyīn (jiàn Móxī shū 5: 4 - 12).

• Jiùzhǔ Zài Shìshàng de Chuándào Gōngzuò hé Shúzuì

— Shén de érzi céngjīng fùxīng fúyīn hé jiàodǎo fúyīn. Tā xíngle xǔduō qíjī (jiàn Jīngwén Zhǐnán, "Qíjī," 81).

— Tā zhàohuàn shǐtú, bìng cìgěi tāmen shèngzhí quánbǐng lái chuánbō fúyīn bìng zhíxíng zhěngjiù de jiàoyì, lǐrú xǐlǐ (jiàn Yuēhǎn Fúyīn 15: 16).

— Jīdū jiànliè Tāde jiàohuì.

— Jīdū bèi dīngsǐ zài shízi jià shàng, Tāde shǐtú yě bèi rénmen jùjué hé shāhài (jiàn Mǎtài Fúyīn 27: 35; Mǎkě Fúyīn 15: 25).

— Yēsū Jīdū wánchéng le Shúzuì (jiàn Jīngwén Zhǐnán, "Shúzuì," 252).

—— 家庭是由神所制定，是今生和永恆中最重要的社會單位（見教約 49:15 - 16）。

—— 家庭是教導，學習和運用福音原則的最佳場所（見教約 68: 25；創世記 18: 19；申命記 6: 7）。

—— 家庭可以成為一處安全，平安和喜樂的地方。

• 天父在每個福音期啓示祂的福音

—— 神召喚先知來教導祂的福音（見阿摩司書 3: 7）。

—— 叛教的意思是指拒絕先知和福音。

—— 福音期就是先知教導福音的時期。從前的福音期都在叛教中結束（見教約 136: 36 - 38）。

—— 亞當，挪亞，亞伯拉罕，摩西和其他古代的先知都曾教導福音（見摩西書 5: 4 - 12）。

• 救主在世上的傳道工作和贖罪

—— 神的兒子曾經復興福音和教導福音。祂行了許多奇蹟（見經文指南，「奇蹟」，81）。

—— 祂召喚使徒，並賜給他們聖職權柄來傳播福音並執行拯救的教儀，例如洗禮（見約翰福音 15: 16）。

—— 基督建立了祂的教會。

—— 基督被釘死在十字架上，祂的使徒也被人們拒絕和殺害（見馬太福音 27: 35；馬可福音 15: 25）。

—— 耶穌基督完成了贖罪（見經文指南，「贖罪」，252）。

• The Great Apostasy

— Without revelation through a prophet, people fall into spiritual darkness (see Amos 8: 11 - 12).

— Prophets and Apostles foretold the Great Apostasy (see 2 Thessalonians 2: 1 - 3).

• The Restoration of the Gospel of Jesus Christ through Joseph Smith

— Joseph sought for truth (see Joseph Smith—History 1: 8, 10).

— God and Jesus Christ appeared to Joseph Smith (see Joseph Smith—History 1: 16 - 17).

— Like prophets in earlier dispensations, Joseph Smith was called as the prophet of this last dispensation.

— God restored the fulness of the gospel through Joseph Smith (see D&C 35: 17; 135: 3).

— Other heavenly messengers restored the priesthood, and Christ's Church was organized (see D&C 13; 27: 12).

— A living prophet directs the Church today.

• The Book of Mormon: Another Testament of Jesus Christ

— The Book of Mormon is convincing evidence that Joseph Smith was a prophet.

— Joseph translated the plates by the power of God (see Introduction to the Book of Mormon, paragraph 5).

— The Book of Mormon proves that God inspires prophets in our day as He has in every dispensation (see D&C 20: 5 - 12).

— The Book of Mormon contains the fulness of the gospel of Jesus Christ (see D&C 20: 8 - 9).

• Dà Pànjiào

— Yóuyú quēshǎo jīngyóu xiānzhi ér lái de qīshì, rénmen xiànrù língxìng de hēi'ān zhōng (jiàn Āmósī shū 8: 11 - 12).

— Xiānzhi hé shǐtumen yùyán dà pànjiào de fāshēng (jiàn Tiěsālúoníjiǎ hòu shū 2: 1 - 3).

• Yēsū Jīdū de Fúyīn Jīngyóu Yuēsè Sīmì Fùxīng

— Yuēsè xúnqiú zhēnlǐ (jiàn Yuēsè Sīmì—Lìshǐ 1: 8, 10).

— Shén hé Yēsū Jīdū xiàng Yuēsè Sīmì xiǎnxiàn (jiàn Yuēsè Sīmì—Lìshǐ 1: 16 - 17).

— Rúttóng xiānqián gè fúyīnqī de xiānzhi yíyàng, Yuēsè Sīmì bèi zhàohuàn wéi zhè zuìhòu fúyīnqī de xiānzhi.

— Shén tòuguò Yuēsè Sīmì fùxīng le fēngmǎn de fúyīn (jiàn Jiào Yuē 35: 17; 135: 3).

— Qítā láizì tiānshàng de shǐzhě fùxīng le shèngzhí, Jīdū de jiàohuì bèi jiànlì qīlái (jiàn Jiào Yuē 13; 27: 12).

— Jīnrì yǒu yíwèi huózhe de xiānzhi zài dàilǐng jiàohuì.

• Mó'ěrménjīng: Yēsū Jīdū De Líng Yībù Yuēshū

— Mó'ěrménjīng shì yíxiàng yǒuli de zhèngjù, zhèngmíng Yuēsè Sīmì shì xiānzhi.

— Yuēsè jièzhe Shén de lìliàng fānyì le jīnyèpiàn (jiàn Mó'ěrménjīng Xùyán, dì 5 duàn).

— Mó'ěrménjīng zhèngmíng le Shén zài wǒmen de shídài cǐgè xiānzhi qīshì, rúttóng Tā zài měige fúyīnqī suǒ zuò de yíyàng (jiàn Jiào Yuē 20: 5 - 12).

— Mó'ěrménjīng jìzǎile Yēsū Jīdū de fēngmǎn fúyīn (jiàn Jiào Yuē 20: 8 - 9).

• 大叛教

— 由於缺少經由先知而來的啓示，人們陷入靈性的黑暗中（見阿摩司書 8: 11 - 12）。

— 先知和使徒們預言大叛教的發生（見帖撒羅尼迦後書 2: 1 - 3）。

• 耶穌基督的福音經由約瑟·斯密復興

— 約瑟尋求真理（見約瑟·斯密——歷史 1: 8, 10）。

— 神和耶穌基督向約瑟·斯密顯現（見約瑟·斯密——歷史 1: 16 - 17）。

— 如同先前各福音期的先知一樣，約瑟·斯密被召喚為這最後福音期的先知。

— 神透過約瑟·斯密復興了豐滿的福音（見教約 35: 17; 135: 3）。

— 其他來自天上的使者復興了聖職，基督的教會被建立起來（見教約 13 ; 27: 12）。

— 今日有一位活著的先知在帶領教會。

• 摩爾門經：耶穌基督的另一部約書

— 摩爾門經是一項有力的證據，證明約瑟·斯密是先知。

— 約瑟藉著神的力量翻譯了金頁片（見摩爾門經緒言，第五段）。

— 摩爾門經證明了神在我們的時代賜給先知啓示，如同祂在每個福音期所做的一樣（見教約 20: 5 - 12）。

— 摩爾門經記載了耶穌基督的豐滿福音（見教約 20: 8 - 9）。

• Pray to Know the Truth through the Holy Ghost

— You can know that the Book of Mormon is true (see Moroni 10: 3 - 5; Introduction to the Book of Mormon, paragraphs 1, 8 - 9).

— The Holy Ghost will teach you through your thoughts and feelings (see D&C 8: 2 - 3).

Questions to Ask after You Teach

- What questions do you have about what we have taught?
- If there were a prophet on the earth today, what would you ask him?
- Do you feel like God hears your prayers? Why?
- Would you like to find out that the Book of Mormon is true? Why?

Baptismal Interview Questions

Do you believe that God is our Eternal Father?

Do you believe that Jesus Christ is the Son of God, the Savior and Redeemer of the world?

Do you believe the Church and gospel of Jesus Christ have been restored through the Prophet Joseph Smith?

Do you believe that [current Church President] is a prophet of God? What does this mean to you?

Commitments

- Will you read and pray to know that the Book of Mormon is the word of God?
- Will you pray to know that Joseph Smith was a prophet?
- Will you attend church with us this Sunday?
- May we set a time for our next visit?
- Commandments from lesson 4 that you choose to include.

• Qídǎo Bīng Jīngyóu Shènglíng Rènshì Zhēnlǐ

— Nǐ kěyǐ zhīdào Mó'ěrménjīng shì zhēnshí de (jiàn Móluónǎi shū 10: 3 - 5; Mó'ěrménjīng Xùyán, dì 1, 8 - 9 duàn).

— Shènglíng huì tòuguò nǐ de sīxiǎng hé gǎnjué lái jiàodǎo nǐ (jiàn Jiào Yuē 8: 2 - 3).

Jiàodǎo Hòu Kě Tíchū de Wèntí

- Duiyú wǒmen suǒ jiàodǎo de shìqíng, nǐ yǒu méiyǒu shéme yíwèn?
- Rúguǒ jīnrì shìshàng yǒu yíwèi xiānzhī, nǐ xiǎng wèn tā shéme wèntí?
- Nǐ juéde Shén huì língtīng nǐ de qídǎo ma? Wèishéme?
- Nǐ xiǎng liǎojiě Mó'ěrménjīng de zhēnshíxíng ma? Wèishéme?

Xǐlǐ Miàntán Wèntí

Nǐ xiāngxìn Shén shì wǒmen Yǒnghéng de Fù ma?

Nǐ xiāngxìn Yēsū Jīdū shì Shén de Érzi, zhè shìjiè de Jiùzhǔ hé Jiùshúzhǔ ma?

Nǐ xiāngxìn Yēsū Jīdū de jiàohuì hé Tāde fúyīn yǐjīng yóu Xiānzhī Yuēsè Sīmì fùxīng le ma?

Nǐ xiāngxìn [jiàohuì xiànrèn Zōnghuì Huizhǎng] shì Shén de xiānzhī ma? Zhè jiàn shì duì nǐ yǒu shénme yìyì?

Chéngnuò

- Nǐ yuànyì yándú hé qídǎo lái bāngzhù nǐ zhīdào Mó'ěrménjīng shì Shén de huà ma?
- Nǐ yuànyì qídǎo lái bāngzhù nǐ zhīdào Yuēsè Sīmì shì xiānzhī ma?
- Zhège xīngqītiān nǐ yuànyì gēn wǒmen yìqǐ cānjiā jiàohuì jùhuì ma?
- Wǒmen kěyǐ yuē xià yí cì bài fāng de shíjiān ma?
- Cóng dì sì kè xuǎn chū lái yāoqǐng zūnshǒu de jiēmìng.

• 祈禱並經由聖靈認識真理

—— 你可以知道摩爾門經是真實的 (見摩羅乃書 10: 3 - 5; 摩爾門經緒言, 第 1, 8 - 9 段)。

—— 聖靈會透過你的思想和感覺來教導你 (見教約 8: 2 - 3)。

教導後可提出的問題

- 對於我們所教導的事情, 你有沒有什麼疑問?
- 如果今日世上有一位先知, 你想問他什麼問題?
- 你覺得神會聆聽你的祈禱嗎? 為什麼?
- 你想瞭解摩爾門經的真實性嗎? 為什麼?

洗禮面談問題

你相信神是我們永恆的父嗎?

你相信耶穌基督是神的兒子, 這世界的救主和救贖主嗎?

你相信耶穌基督的教會和祂的福音已經由先知約瑟·斯密復興了嗎?

你相信〔教會現任總會會長〕是神的先知嗎? 這件事對你有什麼意義?

承諾

- 你願意研讀和祈禱來幫助你知道摩爾門經是神的話嗎?
- 你願意祈禱來幫助你知道約瑟·斯密是先知嗎?
- 這個星期天你願意跟我們一起參加教會聚會嗎?
- 我們可以約下一次拜訪的時間嗎?
- 從第四課選出來邀請遵守的誡命。

Vocabulary List

God is Our Loving Heavenly Father

Shén Shì Wǒmén Cí'ài de Tiānfù

神是我們慈愛的天父

body of flesh and bone

gǔròu shēntǐ

骨肉身體

glorified

róngyào

榮耀

perfected

wánměi

完美

suffer

shòukǔ

受苦

rejoice

gāoxìng

高興

communicate

gōutōng

溝通

sincere prayer

zhēnchéng de qídǎo

真誠的祈禱

experience

jīngyàn

經驗

commandments

jièmìng

誡命

obedience

fúcéng

服從

provide

tígōng

提供

successful

chénggōng

成功

pure

chúnjié

純潔

clean

jiéjìng

潔淨

central

héxīn

核心

Atonement

Shúzuì

贖罪

the Garden of Gethsemane

Kèxīmǎníyuán

客西馬尼園

death

sǐwáng

死亡

cross

shízià

十字架

burden of sins

zuì de zhòngdān

罪的重擔

faith

xìnxīn

信心

strength

lìliàng

力量

face

miànduì

面對

trials

kǎoyàn

考驗

The Gospel Blesses Families

Fúyīn Wèi Jiāting Dàilái Zhùfú

福音為家庭帶來祝福

restored gospel

fùxīng de fúyīn

復興的福音

husband

zhàngfū

丈夫

wife

qīzi

妻子

parents

fùmǔ

父母

children

zǐnǚ

子女

relationship	guānxī	關係
spiritual strength	língxìng de lìliàng	靈性的力量
blessing	zhùfú	祝福
current	yǎnqián	眼前
concerns	fánnǎo	煩惱
challenge	tiǎozhàn	挑戰
ordained of God	Shén suǒ zhìdìng de	神所制定的
social unit	shèhuì dānwèi	社會單位
eternity	yǒnghéng	永恆
establish	shèlì	設立
correct principle	zhèngquè de yuánzé	正確的原則
prepare	zhǔnbèi	準備
eternal life	yǒngshēng	永生
loving atmosphere	chōngmǎn ài de huánjìng	充滿愛的環境
gospel principle	fúyīn yuánzé	福音原則
refuge	bǎohù	保護
safety	ānquán	安全
peace	píng'ān	平安
joy	xǐlè	喜樂
including	bāokuò	包括
reveal	qǐshì	啓示
plan of happiness	xìngfú jìhuà	幸福計畫
individual	gèrén	個人

Heavenly Father Reveals His Gospel in Every Dispensation

Tiānfù Zài Měige Fúyīnqī Qǐshì Tāde Fúyīn

天父在每個福音期啓示祂的福音

important	zhòngyào	重要
call	zhàohuàn	召喚
prophet	xiānzhī	先知
priesthood	shèngzhí	聖職
power	quánnéng	權能
authority	quánbǐng	權柄
salvation	jiù'ēn	救恩
revelation	qǐshì	啓示
testify	jiànzhèng	見證
Savior	Jiùzhǔ	救主
Redeemer	Jiùshúzhǔ	救贖主

teaching	jiàodǎo	教導
scriptures	jīngwén	經文
return	huíqù	回去
the center of that plan	jìhuà de héxīn	計畫的核心
receive	huòdé	獲得
repent	huǐgǎi	悔改
baptize	xǐlǐ	洗禮
immersion	jìn mò	浸沒
remission	shèmiǎn	赦免
gift of the Holy Ghost	Shènglíng de ēncì	聖靈的恩賜
endure to the end	chíshǒudào dǐ	持守到底
agency	xuǎnzéquán	選擇權
freedom	zìyóu	自由
accept	jiēshòu	接受
reject	jùjué	拒絕
apostles	shǐtú	使徒
distort	niǔqū	扭曲
promised blessings	suǒ yìngxǔ de zhùfú	所應許的祝福
disregard	hūshì	忽視
ordinance	jiàoyí	教儀
apostasy	pànjào	叛教
widespread	pǔbiàn	普遍
withdraw	qǔzǒu	取走
administer	zhíxíng	執行
Biblical history	Shèngjīng de lìshǐ	聖經的歷史
anew	chóngxīn	重新
steward	kànguǎn	看管
dispensation	fúyīnqī	福音期
Adam	Yǎdāng	亞當
mankind	rénlèi	人類
resurrection	fùhuó	復活
principle	yuánzé	原則
develop	péiyǎng	培養
posterity	hòudài	後代
unrighteous	bú zhèngyì	不正義
pattern	móshì	模式
the Old Testament	Jiùyuē	舊約
Noah	Nuóyǎ	挪亞

Abraham	Yǎbólāhǎn	亞伯拉罕
Moses	Móxī	摩西
eternal truths	yǒnghéng zhēnlǐ	永恆真理
eventually	zuìhòu	最後

The Savior's Earthly Ministry and Atonement

Jiùzhǔ Zài Shìshàng de Chuándào Gōngzuò hé Shúzuì

救主在世上的傳道工作和贖罪

birth	dànshēng	誕生
mortal ministry	shìshàng de chuándào gōngzuò	世上的傳道工作
establish	jiànli	建立
sin	zuì	罪
overcome	kèfú	克服
death	sǐwáng	死亡
physical death	shēntǐ de sǐwáng	身體的死亡
infinite	wúxiàn	無限
atonement sacrifice	Shúzuì xīshēng	贖罪犧牲
forgiveness	kuānshù	寬恕
performed	xíng le	行了
miracle	qíjī	奇蹟
laid hands on heads	ànsǒu zài tóushàng	按手在頭上
fulfilled prophecy	yīngyàn xiānzhī de yùyán	應驗先知的預言
crucified	dīngsǐ	釘死
complete	wánchéng	完成
Son of God	Shén de érzi	神的兒子
teach His gospel	jiàodǎo tāde fúyīn	教導祂的福音
ordinances of salvation	jiù'ēn de jiàoyí	救恩的教儀
order	zhìxù	秩序

The Great Apostasy

Dà Pànjào

大叛教

wicked people	xié'è de rén	邪惡的人
persecute	pòhài	迫害
Church member	jiàohuì de jiàoyǒu	教會的教友
kill	shāhài	殺害
priesthood key	shèngzhí quánàoyào	聖職權鑰
presiding	zhǔlǐng	主領
taken	qǔzǒu	取走

doctrine	jiàoyì	教義
pure	chúnzhèng	純正
over time	jīngguò yíduàn shíjiān	經過一段時間
standard of worthiness	pèichèn biāozhǔn	配稱標準
corrupted	fǔbài	腐敗
unauthorized changes	shànzì gēngǎi	擅自更改
Church organization	jiàohuì zǔzhī	教會組織
conferring	shòuyǔ	授予
rely	kàozhe	靠著
human wisdom	rén de zhìhuì	人的智慧
interpret scripture	jiěyì jīngwén	解釋經文
false idea	cuòwù de jiànjiě	錯誤的見解
true character and nature	zhēnzhèng xìnggé hé běnzhí	真正性格和本質
forgotten	yíwàng	遺忘
emergence	fēnfēn jiànli qǐlái	紛紛建立起來
century	shìjì	世紀
darkness	hēi'àn	黑暗
truth-seeking man	xúnqiú zhēnlǐ de rén	尋求真理的人
protest	fǎnduì	反對
current	dāngshí	當時
recognize	fājué	發覺
seek for	zhǎoxún	找尋
spiritual light	língxìng zhī guāng	靈性之光
need	xūyào	需要
restoration	fùxīng	復興
claim	zìchēng	自稱
reform	gǎigé	改革
effort	nǔlì	努力
Protestant Church	Xīn Jiàotú de Jiàohuì	新教徒的教會
Reformation	Zōngjiào Gǎigé	宗教改革
result	shǐdé	使得
emphasis	zhòngshì	重視
religious freedom	zōngjiào zìyóu	宗教自由
final	zuìhòu	最後
foretold	yùyán	預言
universal apostasy	pǔbiàn de pànjiào	普遍的叛教

**The Restoration of the Gospel
of Jesus Christ through
Joseph Smith**

**Yēsū Jīdū de Fúyīn Jīngyóu
Yuēsè Sīmì Fùxīng**

**耶穌基督的福音經由約瑟·斯
密復興**

circumstance	shíjī	時機
young man	niánqīngrén	年輕人
the United States	Měiguó	美國
enjoy	xiǎngyǒu	享有
family member	jiārén	家人
deeply religious	qiánchéng de xiāngxìn Shén	虔誠地相信神
constantly	búduàn	不斷
seek for truth	xúnqiú zhēnlǐ	尋求真理
minister	mùshī	牧師
true gospel	zhēnshí de fúyīn	真實的福音
desire	kěwàng	渴望
confused	kùnhuò	困惑
join	jiārù	加入
confusion	hùnlùn	混亂
strife	zhēngchǎo	爭吵
different denominations	gèzhǒng jiàopài	各種教派
war	lùnzhan	論戰
tumult	fēnlùn	紛亂
opinion	yìjiàn	意見
the Bible	shèngjīng	聖經
guidance	zhǐyǐn	指引
grove of trees	shùlín	樹林
kneel in prayer	guìxià qídǎo	跪下祈禱
describe	miáoshù	描述
vision	yìxiàng	異象
appear	xiǎnxiàn	顯現
good people	shànliáng de rén	善良的人
inherit	yánxù	延續
state of apostasy	pànjiao de zhuàngtài	叛教的狀態
generation	shìdài	世代
influence	yǐngxiǎng	影響
heavenly messenger	tiānshàng de shǐzhě	天上的使者
angel	tiānshǐ	天使
associate	huǒbàn	夥伴

Oliver Cowdery	Aòlǐfó Kǎodélǐ	奧利佛·考得里
John the Baptist	Shīxǐ Yuēhàn	施洗約翰
Aaronic Priesthood	Yǎlún shèngzhí	亞倫聖職
original	zuìchū	最初
Peter, James and John	Bǐdé, Yǎgè hé Yuēhàn	彼得，雅各和約翰
Melchizedek Priesthood	Màijīxǐdé Shèngzhí	麥基洗德聖職
dispensation of the fulness of times	yuánmǎn shídài fúyīnqí	圓滿時代福音期
the Second Coming of Jesus Christ	Yēsū Jīdū dì'èrcì láilín	耶穌基督第二次來臨
successor	jìrèn	繼任
unbroken chain	yìliánchuàn de	一連串的
The Book of Mormon: Another Testament of Jesus Christ	Mó'ěrménjīng: Yēsū Jīdū De Lìng Yī Bù Yuēshū	摩爾門經：耶穌基督的的一部約書
doubt	huáiyí	懷疑
disbelief	búxìn	不信
misinformation	yáoyán	謠言
loving	cí'ài	慈愛
ancient	gǔdài	古代
comparable	xiāngdāng	相當
convincing evidence	yǒuli de zhèngjù	有力的證據
record	jìlù	紀錄
direct	zhǐshì	指示
hill	shānqiū	山丘
gold plates	jīnyèpiàn	金頁片
lain hidden	máizàng	埋藏
writings	xiězuò	寫作
dealings	láiwǎng	來往
inhabitant	jūmín	居民
translate	fānyì	翻譯
contents	nèiróng	內容
power of God	Shén de lìliàng	神的力量
mission	shǐmìng	使命
inspire	gǎnzhào	感召
holy work	shénshèng shìgōng	神聖事工
read	yándú	研讀

ponder	chénsī	沉思
pray	qídǎo	祈禱
honest seeker of truth	zhēnxīn chéngyì xúnqiú zhēnlǐ de rén	真心誠意尋求真理的人
critical	bìyào	必要
enduring conversion	wánquán guīxìn	完全歸信
important step	zhòngyào de bùfá	重要的步伐
Pray to Know the Truth through the Holy Ghost	Qídǎo bìng Jīngyóu Shènglíng Rènshì Zhēnlǐ	祈禱並經由聖靈認識真理
message	xìnxī	信息
not true	jiǎde	假的
promise	yìngxǔ	應許
thank	gǎnxiè	感謝
spiritual truth	língxìng de zhēnlǐ	靈性的真理
feelings	gǎnjué	感覺
thoughts	sīxiǎng	思想
usually	tōngcháng	通常
gentle	róuhé	柔和
quiet	píngjìng	平靜

Teaching Phrases

God Is Our Loving Heavenly Father

We can communicate with Him through sincere prayer.

Heavenly Father has provided us, His children, with a way to be successful in this life and to return to live in His presence.

Heavenly Father Reveals His Gospel in Every Dispensation

As a messenger of God, a prophet receives priesthood authority, commandments, prophecies, and revelations from God.

The Gospel Blesses Families

Families are ordained of God.

The Savior's Earthly Ministry and Atonement

Heavenly Father sent His Son to the earth to atone for the sins of all mankind and overcome death.

The Savior made an infinite atoning sacrifice.

During His earthly ministry, the Savior taught His gospel and performed many miracles.

The Great Apostasy

Over time the doctrines were corrupted.

This apostasy eventually led to the emergence of many churches.

Shén Shì Wǒmen Cí'ài de Tiānfù

Wǒmen kěyǐ tòuguò zhēnchéng de qídǎo yǔ Tā gōutōng.

Tiānfù wèi Tāde érǎn tígōngle yíge fāngfǎ, shǐ wǒmen néng zài jīnshēng zhōng chénggōng, bìngqiě huídao Tā miànqián yǔ Tā tóngzhù.

Tiānfù Zài Měige Fúyīnqī Qǐshì Tāde Fúyīn

Xiānzhī shì Shén de shǐzhě, cóng Shén nàlǐ huòdé shèngzhí quánbǐng, jiēmìng, yùyán hé qǐshì.

Fúyīn Wèi Jiāting Dàilái Zhùfú

Jiāting shì Shén suǒ zhìdìng de.

Jiùzhǔ Zài Shìshàng de Chuándào Gōngzuò hé Shúzuì

Tiānfù chāiqiǎn Tāde érzi láidào shìshàng wèi quán rénlei Shúzuì bìngqiě kèfú sǐwáng.

Jiùzhǔ zuòle wúxiàn de Shúzuì xīshēng.

Jiùzhǔ zài shìshàng chuándào shí, Tā jiàodǎo Tāde fúyīn, bìngqiě xíngle xǔduō qíjī.

Dà Pànjiào

Jīngguò yíduàn shíjiān, jiàoyì biàndé fǔbài.

Zhèyàng de pànjiào zuìhòu zàochéng xǔduō jiàohuì fēnfēn jiànlì qǐlái.

神是我們慈愛的天父

我們可以透過真誠的祈禱與祂溝通。

天父為祂的兒女提供了一個方法，使我們能在今生中成功，並且回到祂面前與祂同住。

天父在每個福音期啓示祂的福音

先知是神的使者，從神那裡獲得聖職權柄，誠命，預言和啓示。

福音為家庭帶來祝福

家庭是神所制定的。

救主在世上的傳道工作和贖罪

天父差遣祂的兒子來到世上為全人類贖罪並且克服死亡。

救主作了無限的贖罪犧牲

救主在世上傳道時，祂教導祂的福音，並且行了許多奇蹟。

大叛教

經過一段時間，教義變得腐敗。

這樣的叛教最後造成許多教會紛紛建立起來。

The Restoration of the Gospel of Jesus Christ through Joseph Smith

“which of all the sects was right”

“If any of you lack wisdom, let him ask of God...it shall be given him.”

In this vision God the Father and His Son, Jesus Christ, appeared to Joseph Smith.

With this priesthood authority, Joseph Smith was directed to organize the Church of Jesus Christ again on the earth.

A living prophet directs the Church today.

The Book of Mormon: Another Testament of Jesus Christ

This volume of holy scripture provides convincing evidence that Joseph Smith is a true prophet of God.

Another Testament of Jesus Christ

Joseph Smith translated the contents of these plates by the power of God.

In order to know that the Book of Mormon is true, a person must read, ponder, and pray about it.

Pray to Know the Truth through the Holy Ghost

No one can know of spiritual truths without prayer.

Yēsū Jīdū de Fúyīn Jīngyóu Yuēsè Sīmì Fùxīng

“suǒyǒu jiàopài zhōng, nāyíge shì duì de”

“Nǐmen zhōngjiān ruò yǒu quēshǎo zhìhuì de, yīngdāng qiú...Shén; Zhǔ jiù bì cìgěi tā.”

Zài zhècì yìxiàng zhōng, Fùshén hé Tāde érzi Yēsū Jīdū xiàng Yuēsè Sīmì xiǎnxiàn.

Yuēsè Sīmì huòdé zhèxiàng shèngzhí quánbǐng zhīhòu, tā shòudào zhǐshì, yào zài shìshàng zàicì zǔzhī Yēsū Jīdū de jiàohuì.

Jīnrì yǒu yíwèi huózhe de xiānzhī zài dàilǐng jiàohuì.

Mó'ěrménjīng: Yēsū Jīdū De Ling Yībù Yuēshū

Zhèbù Shénshèng jīngwén tígōngle yǒuli de zhèngjù, zhèngmíng Yuēsè Sīmì quèshí shì Shén de xiānzhī

Yēsū Jīdū De Ling Yībù Yuēshū

Yuēsè Sīmì jièzhe Shén de lìliàng fānyì jīnyèpiàn de nèiróng.

Yíge rén bìxū yándú Mó'ěrménjīng, bìng jiāyǐ chénsī hé qídǎo, cáinéng míngbái zhèbù jīngwén de zhēnshíxìng.

Qídǎo Bìng Jīngyóu Shènglíng Rènshì Zhēnlǐ

Ruò bú jièzhe dǎogào, méiyǒurén kěyǐ zhīdào língxìng fāngmiàn de zhēnlǐ.

耶穌基督的福音經由約瑟·斯密復興

「所有教派中，哪一個是對的」

「你們中間若有缺少智慧的，應當求…神；主就必賜給他。」

父神和祂的兒子耶穌基督向約瑟·斯密顯現。

約瑟·斯密獲得這項聖職權柄之後，他受到指示，要在世上再次組織耶穌基督的教會。

今日有一位活著的先知在帶領教會。

摩爾門經：耶穌基督的另一部約書

這部神聖經文提供了有力的證據，證明約瑟·斯密確實是神的首知。

耶穌基督的另一部約書

約瑟·斯密藉著神的力量翻譯了金頁片的內容。

一個人必須研讀摩爾門經，並加以沈思和祈禱，才能明白這部經文的真實性。

祈禱並經由聖靈認識真理

若不藉著禱告，沒有人可以知道靈性方面的真理。

Invitation to Be Baptized

As the Lord answers your prayers and you feel that this message is true, will you follow the example of Jesus Christ by being baptized?

Will you follow the example of Jesus Christ by being baptized by someone holding the priesthood authority of God?

We will be holding a baptismal service on (date). Will you prepare yourself to be baptized on that date?

Tíchū Xǐlǐ Yāoqǐng

Yídàn Zhǔ huídále nǐ de qídǎo, ér nǐ yě gǎnshòu dào zhèxiē xìnxí shì zhēnshí de, nǐ yuànyì xiàofǎ Yēsū Jīdū de bǎngyàng jiēshòu xǐlǐ ma?

Nǐ yuànyì xiàofǎ Yēsū Jīdū de bǎngyàng, ràng chíyǒu shèngzhí quánbǐng de rén wèi nǐ shīxǐ ma?

Wǒmen huì zài (rìqī) jǔxíng xǐlǐ huì. Nǐ yuànyì zhǔnbèi hǎo zìjǐ zài nà yìtiān jiēshòu xǐlǐ ma?

提出洗禮邀請

「一旦主回答了你的祈禱，而你也感受到這些信息是真實的，你願意效法耶穌基督的榜樣接受洗禮嗎？」

你願意效法耶穌基督的榜樣，讓持有聖職權柄的人為你施洗嗎？

我們會在（日期）舉行洗禮會。你願意準備好自己在那一天接受洗禮嗎？

Key Definitions

Agency: The ability and privilege God gives people to choose and to act for themselves.

Apostasy: A turning away from the truth by individuals, the Church, or entire nations. It includes rebellion against authority and rejection of prophets. Evidence of apostasy includes transgressing God's laws, changing gospel ordinances, and breaking covenants.

Dispensation: A period of time in which the Lord has at least one authorized servant on the earth who bears the keys of the holy priesthood. In addition to Jesus Christ, prophets such as Adam, Enoch, Noah, Abraham, Moses, and Joseph Smith have each started a new gospel dispensation. When the Lord organizes a dispensation, the gospel is revealed anew so that the people of that dispensation do not have to depend on past dispensations for knowledge of the plan of salvation. The dispensation begun by Joseph Smith is known as the "dispensation of the fulness of times."

Prayer: You can pray at any time and in any setting. Through daily prayer we receive divine guidance and blessings. We should always pray sincerely. We pray with faith to our Father in Heaven in the name of Jesus Christ. In prayer we speak openly and honestly with our loving Father in Heaven. We express gratitude and thanksgiving for our blessings. We may acknowledge our love for Him. We also ask for help, protection, and direction according to our needs. (*Preach My Gospel*, 73)

Priesthood: The authority and power that God gives to man to act in the name of Jesus Christ in all things for the salvation of mankind.

Xuǎnzéquán: Shén cìgěi rénmen wèi zìjǐ zuò xuǎnzé bìng cǎiqǔ xíngdòng de nénglì hé tèquán.

Pànjào: Zhǐ gèrén, jiàohuì huò suǒyǒu guójiā yuǎnlǐ zhēnlǐ. Pànjào bāokuò fǎnkàng quánbǐng hé jùjué xiānzhī. Pànjào de zhèngjù bāokuò wéifǎn Shén de lǚfǎ, gǎibiàn fúyīn jiàoyì hé wéibèi shèngyuē.

Fúyīnqī: Zhǔ zài shìshàng zhìshǎo yǒu yīwèi méngshòu quán de púrén, érqǐ Tāde púrén chíyǒu Shénshèng shèngzhī quán yào de shíqī. Chule Yēsū Jīdū yīwài Yǎdāng, Yīnuò, Nuòyǎ, Yǎbólāhǎn, Móxī hé Yuēsè Sīmì děng xiānzhī dōu céng gèbié kāiqǐ xīn de fúyīnqī. Dāng Zhǔ kāishǐ yīge xīn fúyīnqī de shíhòu, huì chóngxīn qǐshì fúyīn, shìdé shǔyú dāngshí fúyīnqī de rénmen bù xūyào yǐkào guòqù de fúyīnqī lái huòdé jiù'ēn jīhuà de zhīshì. Yuēsè Sīmì suǒ kāishǐ de zhège fúyīnqī chēngwéi "yuánmǎn shídài de fúyīnqī."

Qídǎo: Nǐ kěyǐ zài rènhe shíjiān , rènhe chǎnghé qídǎo. Tòuguò měitiān de qídǎo, wǒmen huì huòdé shén de zhǐyǐn hé zhùfú. wǒmen měi cì de dǎogào dū yīnggāi zhēnchéng. Wǒmen fèng Yēsū Jīdū de míng, yòng xīnxīn xiàng tiānfù qídǎo. Dǎogào shí, wǒmen tǎn chéng dì yǔ cài de tiānfù shuō huà. Wǒmen wéi wǒmen suǒdé dào de zhùfú biǎodá gǎnxiè. Wǒmen kěyǐ shuōchū wǒmen duì tā de ài. Wǒmen yě kěyǐ qíqiú wǒmen suǒxū de bāngzhù, bǎohù hé zhǐyǐn. (*Xuānjiǎng Wode Fúyīn*, 72)

Shèngzhí: Shén wèile rénlèi de jiù'ēn ér cìgěi rénmen, zài suǒyǒu shìqīng shàng fèng Yēsū Jīdū de míng xíngshì de quánbǐng hé quánméng.

選擇權: 神賜給人們為自己作選擇並採取行動的能力和特權。

叛教: 指個人，教會或所有國家遠離真理。叛教包括反抗權柄和拒絕先知。叛教的證據包括違反神律法，改變福音教儀和違背聖約（見以賽亞書 24: 5）。

福音期: 主在世上至少有一位蒙授權的僕人，而且祂的僕人持有神聖聖職權鑰的時期。除了耶穌基督以外，亞當，以諾，挪亞，亞伯拉罕，摩西和約瑟·斯密等先知都曾各別開啓新的福音期。當主開始一個新福音期的時候，會重新啓示福音，使得屬於該福音期的人們不需要倚靠過去的福音期來獲得救恩計畫的知識。約瑟·斯密所開始的這個福音期稱為「圓滿時代的福音期」。

祈禱: 你可以在任何時間，任何場合祈禱。透過每天的祈禱，我們會獲得神的指引和祝福。我們每次的禱告都應該真誠。我們奉耶穌基督的名，用信心向天父祈禱。禱告時，我們坦誠地與慈愛的天父說話。我們為我們所得到的祝福表達感謝。我們可以說出我們對祂的愛。我們也可以祈求我們所需的幫助，保護和指引。
(*宣講我的福音*，73)

聖職: 神為了人類的救恩而賜給人們，在所有事情上奉耶穌基督的名行事的權柄和權能。

Prophet: A man who has been called by and speaks for God. As a messenger of God, a prophet receives priesthood authority, commandments, prophecies, and revelations from God. His responsibility is to make known God's will and true character to mankind and to show the meaning of His dealings with them. A prophet denounces sin and foretells its consequences. He is a preacher of righteousness. On occasion, a prophet may be inspired to foretell the future for the benefit of mankind. His primary responsibility, however, is to bear witness of Christ.

Redeemer: Jesus Christ is the great Redeemer of mankind because He, through His Atonement, paid the price for the sins of mankind and made possible the resurrection of all people. To redeem is to deliver, to purchase, or to ransom, such as to free a person from bondage by payment. Redemption refers to the Atonement of Jesus Christ and to deliverance from sin. Jesus' Atonement redeems all mankind from physical death. Through His Atonement, which includes His suffering in Gethsemane and on the cross as well as His Resurrection, those who have faith in Him and who repent are redeemed from spiritual death.

Reformer: To reform is to make changes to something in order to improve it. The term *reformers* refers to those men and women (such as Martin Luther, John Calvin, William Tyndale, and John Wycliffe) who protested the practices of the existing church, which they felt needed to be reformed.

Restoration: To restore means to return to a former condition, or to bring back. The Restoration, as used by Latter-day Saints, means that the true Church of Jesus Christ, which was lost through apostasy, was brought back as it is originally existed when organized by Jesus Christ. Unlike the Reformation, the Restoration was accomplished by divine authority through revelation.

Xiānzhi: Shén suǒ zhàohuàn de dàiyan rén. Xiānzhi shì Shén de shǐzhě, cóng Shén nàlǐ huòdé shèngzhí quánbǐng, jiēmìng, yùyán hé qǐshì. Xiānzhi de zhízé shì ràng quán rénlei míngbái Shén de zhīyì hé Tā zhēnshí de tèzhí, bìng chǎnmíng Shén zài rénlei èrnǚ zhōng suǒ xíng zhīshì suǒ dàibiǎo de yìyì. Xiānzhi qiǎnzé zuì'è, bìngqiě yùyán zuì de hòuguǒ. Tā shì zhèngyì de xuānjiǎngzhě. Yǒushíhòu, xiānzhi huì huòdé línggǎn, wèi quán rénlei de liyì ér yùyán wèilái de shì. Rán'ér tā zhǔyào de zhízé shì wèi Jīdū zuò jiànzhèng.

Jiùshúzhǔ: Yēsū Jīdū shì rénlei de wěidà Jiùshúzhǔ. Jīngyóu Tāde Shúzuì, Tā wèi quán rénlei de zuì chángfùle dàijià, shíde suǒyǒu rén dōu déyì fùhuó. Jiùshú zhǐ de shì jiějiù, gòumǎi huò shúhuí, lǐrú zhǐfù jīnqián ér shǐ yíge rén tuōlǐ nǚyì, chónghuó zìyóu. Jiùshú shì zhǐ Yēsū Jīdū de Shúzuì hé tuōlǐ zuì de shùfú. Yēsū de Shúzuì jiùshú quán rénlei tuōlǐ shēntǐ de sǐwáng. Tāde Shúzuì bāokuò Tā zài Kèxīmǎníyuán jǐ shízìjià shàng shòukǔ, yǐjǐ Tāde fùhuó. Tòuguò Yēsū Jīdū de Shúzuì, suǒyǒu duì Tā yǒu xīnxīn bìngqiě huīgǎi de rén dōu kěyǐ huòdé jiùshú, tuōlǐ língxìng de sǐwáng.

Zōngjiào Gǎigézhě: Gǎigé shì zhēnduì shìwù zuò gǎibiàn yǐ qiú gǎijìn. Zōngjiào gǎigézhě shì zhǐ suǒyǒu kàngyì dāngshí jiàohuì de zuòfǎ, juéde jiàohuì xūyào gǎigé de rén (rú Mǎdīng Lùdé, Yuēhàn Jiǎěrwen, Wēilián Dīngdàoěr, Yuēhàn Wēikèlǐfú děng rén).

Fùxīng: Fùxīng zhǐ de shì huídào yuánxiān de zhuàngtài, huò jiāng guòqù de shìwù fùyuán. Hòuqī Shèngtǔ suǒ chēng de fùxīng shì zhǐ, yīn pànjào ér xiāoshī de Yēsū Jīdū zhēnshí jiàohuì zàidù fùyuán, jiùxiàng Yēsū Jīdū zuìchū jiànli de jiàohuì yíyàng. Fùxīng hé zōngjiào gǎigé bùtóng, yīnwèi Tā shì tòuguò qǐshì, jīngyóu Shénshèng shèngzhí lái wánchéng de.

先知: 神所召喚的代言人。先知是神的使者，從神那裡獲得聖職權柄，誡命，預言和啓示。先知的職責是讓全人類明白神的旨意和祂真實的特質，並闡明神在人類兒女中所行之事所代表的意義。先知譴責罪惡，並且預言罪的後果。他是正義的宣講者。有時候，先知會獲得靈感，為全人類的利益而預言未來的事。然而他主要的職責是為基督作見證。

救贖主: 耶穌基督是人類的偉大救贖主。經由祂的贖罪，祂為全人類的罪償付了代價，使得所有人都得以復活。救贖指的是解救，購買或贖回，例如支付金錢而使一個人脫離奴役，重獲自由。救贖是指耶穌基督的贖罪和脫離罪的束縛。耶穌的贖罪救贖全人類脫離身體的死亡。祂的贖罪包括祂在客西馬尼園及十字架上受苦，以及祂的復活。透過耶穌基督的贖罪，所有對祂有信心並且悔改的人都可以獲得救贖，脫離靈性的死亡。

宗教改革者: 改革是針對事物作改變以求改進。宗教改革者是指所有抗議當時教會的作法，覺得教會需要改革的人（如馬丁路得，約翰加爾文，威廉丁道爾，約翰威克里夫等人）。

復興: 復興指的是回到原先的狀態，或將過去的事物復原。後期聖徒所稱的復興是指，因叛教而消失的耶穌基督真實教會再度復原，就像耶穌基督最初建立的教會一樣。復興和宗教改革不同，因為它是透過啓示，經由神聖聖職來完成的。

Revelation: Communication from God to His children on earth. Revelation may come through the Light of Christ and the Holy Ghost by way of inspiration, visions, dreams, or visits by angels. Revelation provides guidance that can lead the faithful to eternal salvation in the celestial kingdom. The Lord reveals His work to His prophets and confirms to believers that the revelations to the prophets are true. Through revelation, the Lord provides individual guidance for every person who seeks it and who has faith, repents, and is obedient to the gospel of Jesus Christ.

Scriptures: The scriptures are written records of God's dealings with His children as recorded by prophets under the influence of the Holy Ghost. The approved scriptures of the Church, also called the standard works, are the Holy Bible, the Book of Mormon, the Doctrine and Covenants, and the Pearl of Great Price. We should study these sacred books daily. (*Preach My Gospel*, 73)

Qǐshì: Shén xiàng Tā shìshàng érǔ suǒ chuándá de xīnxí. Qǐshì kěnéng jièzhe línggǎn, yìxiàng, mèngjìng hé tiānshǐ bàifǎng de fāngshì, jīngyóu Jīdū de guāng hé Shènglíng ér lái. Qǐshì néng tígōng zhǐyǐn, dàilǐng zhōngxīn de rén zài gāoróng guódù huòdé yǒnghéng de jiù'ēn. Zhǔ xiàng Tāde xiānzhi qǐshì Tāde shìgōng, bìng xiàng xīntú zhèngshí xiānzhi suǒ huòdé de qǐshì shì zhēnshí de. Zhǔ tòuguò qǐshì zhǐdǎo měiyíwèi xúnqiú gèrén zhǐyǐn, qiè jùyǒu xīnxīn, huǐgǎi hé fúcéng Yēsū Jīdū fúyīn de rén.

Jīngwén: Jīngwén shì xiānzhi zài shènglíng de yǐngxiàng xià, jiāng shén yǔ tā érǔ de wǎnglái qíngxíng jìlù xialai de xiězuò. Jiàohuì suǒ rènkě de jīngwén yǒu shèngjīng, Móěrménjīng, Jiàoyì hé Shèngyuē jí Wújià Zhēnzhū, zhèxiē jīngwén chéngwéi biāozhǔn jīngdiǎn. Wǒmen yīnggāi měitiān yán dú zhèxiē shénshèng de shūjī. (*Xuānjiǎng Wǒde Fúyīn*, 72)

啓示: 神向祂世上兒女所傳達的信息。啓示可能藉著靈感，異象，夢境和天使拜訪的方式，經由基督的光和聖靈而來。啓示能提供指引，帶領忠信的人在高榮國度獲得永恆的救恩。主向祂的先知啓示祂的事工，並向信徒證實先知所獲得的啓示是真實的。主透過啓示指導每一位尋求個人指引，且具有信心、悔改和服從耶穌基督福音的人。

經文: 經文是先知在聖靈的影響下，將神與祂兒女的往來情形記錄下來的寫作。教會所認可的經文有聖經，摩爾門經，教義和聖約及無價珍珠，這些經文稱為標準經典。我們應該每天研讀這些神聖的書籍。
(*宣講我的福音*，73)

Grammar Patterns

1. STPVO shí, STPVO

shí 時: (adverbial conjunction) while; when; at that time

He rejoices when we do what is right.

Wǒmen zuò duì shìqíng shí, Tā wèi
wǒmen gǎndào gāoxìng.

我們做對事情時，祂為我們感到高興。

2. STPVO shǐ STPVO

shǐ 使: (verb) cause; allow; make

He has given us this experience on the earth so we can learn and grow.

Tā cìgěi wǒmen shìshàng de jīngyàn, shǐ
wǒmen déyǐ xuéxí hé chéngzhǎng.

祂賜給我們世上的經驗，使我們得以學習和成長。

3. N, N hé N

hé 和: (conjunction) and

The restored gospel blesses and helps husbands and wives, parents and children.

Fùxīng de fúyīn néng shǐ zuò zhàngfū,
qīzi, fùmǔ hé zǐnǚ de rén dōu méngshòu
zhùfú bìng huòdé bāngzhù.

復興的福音能使作丈夫，妻子，父母和子女的人都蒙受祝福並獲得幫助。

4. Yóuyú STPVO, suǒyǐ STPVO

yóuyú 由於: (preposition) because of; due to; owing to; as a result of

suǒyǐ 所以: (conjunction; used to indicate cause and effect) so; therefore; as a result

Because families are ordained of God, they are the most important social unit in time and in eternity.

Yóuyú jiāting shì Shén suǒ zhìdìng de,
suǒyǐ jiāting shì jīnshēng hé yǒnghéng
zhōng zuì zhòngyào de shèhuì dānwèi.

由於家庭是神所制定的，所以家庭是今生和永恆中最重要的社會單位。

5. STPVO, ér STPVO

ér 而: (conjunction; comparable to “but” or “however”)

Those who choose to obey are blessed, but those who ignore, reject, or distort the gospel do not receive God’s promised blessings.

Xuǎnzé fúróng de rén huì huòdé zhùfú, ér
hūshì, jùjué huò niǔqū fúyīn de rén dōu
wúfǎ huòdé Shén suǒ yìngxǔ de zhùfú.

選擇服從的人會獲得祝福，而忽視，拒絕或扭曲福音的人都無法獲得神所應許的祝福。

6. Měidāng STPVO, STPVO

měidāng 每當: (conjunction) whenever; everytime

Whenever people choose to disregard, disobey, or distort any gospel principle or ordinance, whenever they reject the Lord’s prophets, or whenever they fail to endure in faith, they distance themselves from God and begin to live in spiritual darkness.

Měidāng rénmen xuǎnzé hūshì, wéibèi huò
niǔqū fúyīn yuánzé huò jiàoyí, Měidāng
rénmen jùjué Zhǔ de xiānzhī, huò wúfǎ
chíshǒu xīnxīn de shíhòu, tāmen jiù huì yǔ
Shén yuǎnlí, kāishǐ shēnghuó zài língxìng
de hēi’àn zhōng.

每當人們選擇忽視，違背或扭曲福音原則或教儀，每當人們拒絕主的先知，或無法持守信心的時候，他們就會與神遠離，開始生活在靈性的黑暗中。

7. Wèile STPVO, S yúshì TPVO / yúshì STPVO

wèile 爲了: (preposition; indicates an intention) in order to

yúshì 於是: (conjunction) consequently; therefore; as a result

To end each period of general apostasy, God has shown His love for His children by calling another prophet and giving him priesthood authority to restore and teach the gospel of Jesus Christ anew.

Wèile shǐ měi yíci de pànjiaòqī déyǐ
zhōngzhǐ, Shén yúshì zàicì zhàohuàn
xiānzhī, cìgěi tā shèngzhí quánbǐng, lái
fùxīng Yēsū Jīdū de fúyīn bìng chóngxīn
jiàodǎo fúyīn, jiēcǐ xiǎnshìchū Shén duì Tā
érnǚ de ài.

爲了使每一次的叛教期得以終止，神於是再次召喚先知，賜給他聖職權柄，來復興耶穌基督的福音並重新教導福音，藉此顯示出神對祂兒女的愛。

8. Zhǐyào STPVO, S jiù néng TPVO

zhǐyào 只要: (conjunction) so long as; on condition that

jiù 就: (adverb; connects two clauses, the first being the basis of the second) then

If we have faith in Him, repent, are baptized, receive the Holy Ghost, and endure to the end, we can receive forgiveness of our sins and enter and follow the path that will lead us to eternal life in God's presence.

Zhǐyào wǒmen duì Tā yǒu xìnxīn, huīgǎi, shòuxī, jiēshòu Shènglíng, bìngqiě chīshòudàodǐ, wǒmen jiù néng huòdé zuì de kuānshù, zǒu zài nàtiáo yǐnlǐng wǒmen tōngwǎng Shén qián yǒngshēng de dàolù shàng.

只要我們對祂有信心，悔改，受洗，接受聖靈，並且持守到底，我們就能獲得罪的寬恕，走在那條引領我們通往神前永生的道路上。

9. Zài STPVO zhīqián, STPVO

zài 在: (preposition) at

zhīqián 之前: (adjective) ago; before; prior to time, place, condition, scope, etc.

Before the Savior's death and Resurrection, He gave His Apostles authority.

Zài Jiùzhǔ sǐwáng hé Fùhuó zhīqián, Tā jiāng quánbǐng cìgěile Tāde shǐtú.

在救主死亡和復活之前，祂將權柄賜給了祂的使徒。

10. Suízhe STPVO, STPVO

suízhe 隨著: (preposition) along with, following

With the death of the Apostles, priesthood keys and the presiding priesthood authority were taken from the earth.

Suízhe shǐtú de sǐwáng, shèngzhí quányào hé shèngzhí de zhǔlǐng quánbǐng yě cóng shìshàng bèi qǔzǒu.

隨著使徒的死亡，聖職權鑰和聖職的主領權柄也從世上被取走。

11. ...le

le 了: (particle placed at the end of a sentence to indicate change)

They recognized that many of the doctrines and ordinances of the gospel had been changed or lost.

Tāmen fājué dào xǔduō fúyīn jiàoyì hé jiàoyì yǐjīng zǎo rén gēnggǎi huò sàngshīle.

他們發覺到許多福音教義和教儀已經遭人更改或喪失了。

12. Dāng STPVO, STPVO

dāng 當: (preposition; indicates time or place; used at the beginning of a sentence) just at; when...; at the time...

When the circumstances were right, Heavenly Father once again reached out to His children in love.

Dāng shíjī chéngshóu de shíhòu, Tiānfù zàicì xiǎnlù Tā duì Tā èrnǚ de ài.

當時機成熟的時候，天父再次顯露祂對祂兒女的愛。

13. Jíshǐ STPVO, dànshì STPVO

jíshǐ 即使: even though; even if

dànshì 但是: (conjunction) but; nevertheless

Even though many good people believed in Christ and tried to understand and teach His gospel, they did not have the fulness of truth.

Jíshǐ yǒu xǔduō shànláng de rén xiāngxìn Jīdū, bìngqiě nǚlì qù liǎojiě hé jiàodǎo Tāde fúyīn, dànshì tāmen méiyǒu yuánmǎn de zhēnlǐ.

即使有許多善良的人相信基督，並且努力去瞭解和教導祂的福音，但是他們沒有圓滿的真理。

14. STPVO zhīhòu, STPVO

zhīhòu 之後: after; afterwards; later

With this priesthood authority, Joseph Smith was directed to organize the Church of Jesus Christ again on the earth.

Yuēsè Sīmì huòdé zhèxiàng shèngzhí quánbǐng zhīhòu, tā shòudào zhǐshì, yào zài shìshàng zàicì zǔzhī Yēsū Jīdū de jiàohuì.

約瑟·斯密獲得這項聖職權柄之後，他受到指示，要在世上再次組織耶穌基督的教會。

15. S bixū TPVO, cái TPVO

bixū 必須: (verb) must; have to

cái 才: (adverb; indicates that the first clause is prerequisite to the second) only then, just then

In order to know that the Book of Mormon is true, a person must read, ponder, and pray about it.

Yíge rén bixū yándú Mó'ěrménjīng, bìng jiāyǐ chénsī hé qídǎo, cáinéng míngbái zhèbù jīngwén de zhēnshíxìng.

一個人必須研讀摩爾門經，並加以沈思和祈禱，才能明白這部經文的真實性。

16. S búshì TPVO, jiùshì TPVO

búshì..., jiùshì... 不是...就是... : (conjunction) either...or...

This message of the Restoration is either true or it is not.

Fúyīn fùxīng de xīnxí búshì zhēn de, jiùshì jiǎ de.

福音復興的信息不是真的，就是假的。

17. Yídàn (S) TPVO, S jiù TPVO

yídàn 一旦: (adverb) once; in case; now that

jiù 就: (adverb; connects two clauses, the first being the basis of the second) then

Knowing that the Book of Mormon is true leads to a knowledge that Joseph Smith was called as a prophet.

Yídàn zhīdào Mó'ěrménjīng shì zhēnshí de, wǒmen jiù zhīdào Yuēsè Sīmì shì Shén suǒ zhàohuàn de xiānzhī.

一旦知道摩爾門經是真實的，我們就知道約瑟·斯密是神所召喚的先知。

18. Yídàn STPVO, nǐ yuànyì STPVO ma?

yídàn 一旦: (adverb) once; now that

nǐ yuànyì...ma 你願意...嗎? : will you...?

As the Lord answers your prayers and you feel that this message is true, will you follow the example of Jesus Christ by being baptized?

Yídàn Zhǔ huídále nǐ de qídǎo, ér nǐ yě gǎnshòudào zhèxiē xīnxí shì zhēnshí de, nǐ yuànyì xiàofǎ Yēsū Jīdū de bǎngyàng jiēshòu xǐlǐ ma?

一旦主回答了你的祈禱，而你也感受到這些信息是真實的，你願意效法耶穌基督的榜樣接受洗禮嗎？

Tone Practice

1. gōu tōng 溝通
2. guān xī 關係
3. xiān zhī 先知
4. jī dū 基督
5. xī shēng 犧牲

1. zhēn chéng 真誠
2. fā jué 發覺
3. ān quán 安全
4. jīng wén 經文
5. dāng shí 當時

1. shēn tǐ 身體
2. dīng sǐ 釘死
3. jiāo dǎo 教導
4. biāo zhǔn 標準
5. zhēn lǐ 真理

1. jīng yàn 經驗
2. gāo xìng 高興
3. jiē shòu 接受
4. yīng yàn 應驗
5. shā hài 殺害

1. chéng gōng 成功
2. fú yīn 福音
3. píng ān 平安
4. mó xī 摩西
5. qí jī 奇蹟

1. fú cóng 服從
2. chún jié 純潔
3. quán néng 權能
4. zhí xíng 執行
5. yuán zé 原則

1. wán měi 完美
2. fán nǎo 煩惱
3. quán bǐng 權柄
4. chí shǒu 持守
5. péi yǎng 培養

1. róng yào 榮耀
2. jié jìng 潔淨
3. huán jìng 環境
4. rén lèi 人類
5. mó shì 模式

1. yǒng shēng 永生
2. niǔ qū 扭曲
3. yǎ dāng 亞當
4. zǔ zhī 組織
5. gǎn zhào 感召

1. sǐ wáng 死亡
2. yǎn qián 眼前
3. yǒng héng 永恆
4. xuǎn zé 選擇
5. zhǎo xún 找尋

1. kě yǐ 可以
2. zhǔ lǐng 主領
3. qǔ zǒu 取走
4. xiǎng yǒu 享有
5. zhǐ yǐn 指引

1. gǔ ròu 骨肉
2. kǎo yàn 考驗
3. tiǎo zhàn 挑戰
4. zhǔn bèi 準備
5. fǎn duì 反對

1. fù xīng 復興
2. xìn xīn 信心
3. jiù ēn 救恩
4. shèng jīng 聖經
5. dàn shēng 誕生

1. dài lái 帶來
2. zhù fú 祝福
3. gè rén 個人
4. huò dé 獲得
5. jù jué 拒絕

1. shòu kǔ 受苦
2. jiù zhǔ 救主
3. shè miǎn 赦免
4. kàn guǎn 看管
5. àn shǒu 按手

1. jiè mìng 誠命
2. lì liàng 力量
3. miàn duì 面對
4. shè lì 設立
5. pàn jiào 叛教

Baptismal Interview Questions

Do you believe that God is our Eternal Father?	Nǐ xiāngxìn Shén shì wǒmen Yǒnghéng de Fù ma?	你相信神是我們永恆的父嗎？
Do you believe that Jesus Christ is the Son of God, the Savior and Redeemer of the world?	Nǐ xiāngxìn Yēsū Jīdū shì Shén de Ērzi, zhè shìjiè de Jiùzhǔ hé Jiùshúzhǔ ma?	你相信耶穌基督是神的兒子，這世界的救主和救贖主嗎？
Do you believe that the Church and the gospel of Jesus Christ have been restored through the Prophet Joseph Smith?	Nǐ xiāngxìn Yēsū Jīdū de jiàohuì hé Tāde fúyīn yǐjīng yóu Xiānzhī Yuēsè Sīmì fùxīng le ma?	你相信耶穌基督的教會和祂的福音已經由先知約瑟·斯密復興了嗎？
Do you believe that [current Church President] is a prophet of God? What does this mean to you?	Nǐ xiāngxìn [jiàohuì xiànrèn Zōnghuì Huìzhǎng] shì Shén de xiānzhī ma? Zhè jiàn shì duì nǐ yǒu shénme yìyì?	你相信〔教會現任總會會長〕是神的先知嗎？這件事對你有什麼意義？

Commitments

• Will you read and pray to know that the Book of Mormon is the word of God?	• Nǐ yuànyì yándú hé qídǎo lái bāngzhù nǐ zhīdào Mó'ěrménjīng shì Shén de huà ma?	• 你願意研讀和祈禱來幫助你知道摩爾門經是神的話嗎？
• Will you pray to know that Joseph Smith was a prophet?	• Nǐ yuànyì qídǎo lái bāngzhù nǐ zhīdào Yuēsè Sīmì shì xiānzhī ma?	• 你願意祈禱來幫助你知道約瑟·斯密是先知嗎？
• Will you attend church with us this Sunday?	• Zhège xīngqítīan nǐ yuànyì gēn wǒmen yìqǐ cānjiā jiàohuì jùhuì ma?	• 這個星期天你願意跟我們一起參加教會聚會嗎？
• May we set a time for our next visit?	• Wǒmen kěyǐ yuē xià yí cì bài fǎng de shíjiān ma?	• 我們可以約下一次拜訪的時間嗎？
• Commandments from lesson 4 that you choose to include.	• Cóng dì sì kè xuǎn chū lái yāoqǐng zūnshǒu de jièmìng.	• 從第四課選出來邀請遵守的誡命。

Promised Blessings

“Talk about the blessings you have received from living [the] commandment[s]. Promise those you teach that they can enjoy similar blessings.” (Preach My Gospel, 198)

God Is Our Loving Heavenly Father

Through the Atonement we can be freed from the burden of our sins and develop faith and strength to face our trials. (*Preach My Gospel*, 32)

Shén Shì Wǒmen Cí'ài de Tiānfù

Jīngyóu Shúzuì, wǒmen búyòng chéngdān zuì de zhòngdān, bìngqiě péiyǎng chū xīnxīn hé lìliàng lái miànduì kǎoyàn.
(*Xuānjiǎng Wǒde Fúyīn*, 31 - 32)

神是我們慈愛的天父

經由贖罪，我們不用承擔罪的重擔，並且培養出信心和力量來面對考驗。（*宣講我的福音*，32）

The Gospel Blesses Families

Develop stronger relationships and spiritual strength in their families (*Preach My Gospel*, 32)

Fúyīn Wèi Jiāting Dàilái Zhùfú

Zài jiāzhōng péiyǎng gèng jiānqiáng de guānxī hé língxìng lìliàng (*Xuānjiǎng Wǒde Fúyīn*, 32)

福音為家庭帶來祝福

在家中培養更堅強的關係和靈性力量（*宣講我的福音*，32）

God has established families to bring happiness to His children, allow them to learn correct principles in a loving atmosphere, and prepare them for eternal life. (*Preach My Gospel*, 32)

Shén shèlì jiāting lái wèi Tāde érǎn dài lái xìngfú, shǐ tāmen néng zài chōngmǎn ài de huánjìng lǐ xuéxí zhèngquè de yuánzé, bāngzhù tāmen wèi yǒngshēng zuò zhǔnbèi.
(*Xuānjiǎng Wǒde Fúyīn*, 32)

神設立家庭來為祂的兒女帶來幸福，使他們能在充滿愛的環境裡學習正確的原則，幫助他們為永生作準備（*宣講我的福音*，32）

The message of the restored gospel of Jesus Christ makes it possible for families to be united now and in eternity. (*Preach My Gospel*, 3)

Yēsū Jīdū fúyīn fùxīng de xīnxī shǐ jiāting yǒu jīhuì zài jīnshēng hé yǒnghéng zhōng jiéhé zài yìqǐ.
(*Xuānjiǎng Wǒde Fúyīn*, 3)

耶穌基督福音復興的信息使家庭有機會在今生和永恆中結合在一起。（*宣講我的福音*，3）

By living the principles of the gospel, families can experience peace, joy, and a sense of belonging and identity in this life. (*Preach My Gospel*, 3)

Jīngyóu zūnxíng fúyīn yuánzé, jiārén kěyǐ zài jīnshēng gǎnshòu dào píng'ān, xǐ lè, guīshǔ gǎn, yǐjí míngbai zìjǐ de shēnfèn.
(*Xuānjiǎng Wǒde Fúyīn*, 32)

經由遵行福音原則，家人可以在今生感受到平安，喜樂，歸屬感，以及明白自己的身份。（*宣講我的福音*，3）

Pray to Know the Truth through the Holy Ghost

In answer to our prayers, the Holy Ghost will teach us truth through our feelings and thoughts. (*Preach My Gospel*, 39)

Qídǎo Bìng Jīngyóu Shènglíng Rènshì Zhēnlǐ

Shènglíng huì dáfu wǒmen de qídǎo, tā huì tòuguò wǒmen de gǎnjué hé sīxiǎng lái jiàodǎo wǒmen zhēnlǐ.
(*Xuānjiǎng Wǒde Fúyīn*, 39)

祈禱並經由聖靈認識真理

聖靈會答覆我們的祈禱，祂會透過我們的感覺和思想來教導我們真理。（*宣講我的福音*，39）

Key Scripture Memorization

Joseph Smith—History 1:16 - 17

I saw a pillar of light exactly over my head, above the brightness of the sun, which descended gradually until it fell upon me. . . . When the light rested upon me I saw two Personages, whose brightness and glory defy all description, standing above me in the air. One of them spake unto me, calling me by name and said, pointing to the other—*This is My Beloved Son. Hear Him!*

Yuēsè Sīmì—Lìshǐ 1: 16 - 17

Wǒ kànjiàn yīdào guāng zhù, zhèngzài wǒ tóu shàng, bǐ tàiyáng de guāng hái liàng, huǎnhuǎn jiàngxià lái, zhí dào luò zài wǒ shēn shàng. . . . Guāng tíng zài wǒ shēn shàng shí, wǒ kànjiàn liǎng wèi rén wù, zhàn zài wǒ shàngmiàn de kōngzhōng, qí guānghuī hé róngyào wúfǎxíngóng. Qízhōng yī wèi duì wǒ shuō huà, jiàozhě wǒde míngzi, zhǐzhě ling yīwèi shuō—Zhè shì Wǒde Aizǐ. Tīng Tā shuō!

約瑟·斯密——歷史 1:16-17

我看見一道光柱，正在我頭上，比太陽的光還亮，緩緩降下來，直到落在我身上。…光停在我身上時，我看見兩位人物，站在我上面的空中，其光輝和榮耀無法形容。其中一位對我說話，叫著我的名字，指著另一位說——*這是我的愛子。聽祂說！*

Moroni 10: 4 - 5

4. And when ye shall receive these things, I would exhort you that ye would ask God, the Eternal Father, in the name of Christ, if these things are not true; and if ye shall ask with a sincere heart, with real intent, having faith in Christ, he will manifest the truth of it unto you, by the power of the Holy Ghost.

5. And by the power of the Holy Ghost ye may know the truth of all things.

Móluónǎi shū 10: 4 - 5

4. Dāng nǐmén méngdé zhèxiē shí, wǒ quàngào nǐmén yào fèng jīdū de míng qiúwèn shén, nà wèi yǒnghéng zhī fù, zhèxiē shìfǒu zhēnshí; rúguǒ nǐmén yòng zhēnxīn chéngyì lái qiúwèn, duì jīdū yǒu xìnxīn, tā bì jiè shènglíng de lìliàng, xiàng nǐmén xiǎnmíng zhèxiē shìqíng de zhēnshíxìng.

5. Jièzhě Shènglíng de lìliàng, nǐmén kěyǐ zhīdào yíqiè shìqíng de zhēnshíxìng.

摩羅乃書 10: 4 - 5

4. 當你們蒙得這些時，我勸告你們要奉基督的名求問神，那位永恆之父，這些是否真實；如果你們用真心誠意來求問，對基督有信心，他必藉聖靈的力量，向你們顯明這些事情的真實性。

5. 藉著聖靈的力量，你們可以知道一切事情的真實性。

Lesson 1 Evaluation Form

You are expected to prepare and use a lesson plan for this teaching evaluation. Your district leader will assess your skills in teaching and “invit[ing] others to come unto Christ by helping them receive the restored gospel through faith in Jesus Christ and His Atonement, repentance, baptism, receiving the gift of the Holy Ghost, and enduring to the end.” (Preach My Gospel, 1)

LESSON PLAN:

“To prepare to teach the doctrine clearly with spiritual power, organize and summarize what you will teach into a lesson plan.” (Preach My Gospel, 20)

	GOOD	AVERAGE	POOR
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Doctrine: “The doctrine is the foundation of the lesson.” (Preach My Gospel, 20) 	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Baptismal Interview Questions: “Understand the baptismal interview questions... for each lesson.” (Preach My Gospel, 20) 	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Commitments: “Teach so that people will make commitments and prepare for baptism and confirmation.” (Preach My Gospel, 20) 	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Promised Blessings: “Talk about the blessings you have received from living [the] commandment[s].” (Preach My Gospel, 198) 	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Scriptures: “The standard works of the Church are your basic sources for teaching the restored gospel of Jesus Christ.” (Preach My Gospel, 180) 	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Questions: “The right type of question at the right time can greatly help those you teach to learn the gospel and feel the Spirit.” (Preach My Gospel, 184) 	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Examples: “Enhance your lesson plan with...examples.” (Preach My Gospel, 20) 	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>

TEACHING SKILLS:

*“Teaching is central to everything you do.”
(Preach My Gospel, 175)*

	GOOD	AVERAGE	POOR
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Begin Teaching: “Investigators must learn to trust you. Begin your first visit in a warm, respectful, genuine manner.” (Preach My Gospel, 176) 	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Scriptures: Introduce, read and apply. (Preach My Gospel, 180 - 181) 	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Questions: “Simple, easy to understand” “Help people think about what you are teaching” “Help you determine how well the investigator understands what you are teaching” “Help people apply what they learn” (Preach My Gospel, 183) 	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Listen: “As you listen, you will be able to more effectively adapt your teaching to their needs and interests.” (Preach My Gospel, 185) 	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Resolve Concerns: “Use the Book of Mormon to respond to objections.” (Preach My Gospel, 108) 	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Extend Commitments: “Invitations should be specific, direct, and clear.” (Preach My Gospel, 197) 	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Promise Blessings: “People need a reason to change.... Promised blessings often provide powerful motivation to obey God.” (Preach My Gospel, 197) 	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Testimony: “Bear testimony often to seal the truth of the principles or doctrine you are teaching.” (Preach My Gospel, 199) 	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Challenging: “Not afraid to challenge—‘at the drop of a hat’” 	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Referrals: “Ask for referrals from everyone!” (Preach My Gospel, inside back cover) 	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>

1. DOCTRINE:

Teach for understanding.

YES	NO
<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/> God Is Our Loving Heavenly Father
<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/> The Gospel Blesses Families
<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/> Heavenly Father Reveals His Gospel in Every Dispensation
<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/> The Savior’s Earthly Ministry and Atonement
<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/> The Great Apostasy
<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/> The Restoration of the Gospel of Jesus Christ through Joseph Smith
<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/> The Book of Mormon: Another Testament of Jesus Christ
<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/> Pray to Know the Truth through the Holy Ghost

2. BAPTISMAL INTERVIEW QUESTIONS:

Memorize the following baptismal interview questions:

YES NO

- ☐ ☐ Do you believe that God is our Eternal Father?
- ☐ ☐ Do you believe that Jesus Christ is the Son of God, the Savior and Redeemer of the world?
- ☐ ☐ Do you believe that the Church and the gospel of Jesus Christ have been restored through the Prophet Joseph Smith?
- ☐ ☐ Do you believe that [current Church President] is a prophet of God? What does this mean to you?

3. COMMITMENTS:

Memorize and effectively extend the following commitments:

YES NO

- ☐ ☐ Will you read and pray to know that the Book of Mormon is the word of God?
- ☐ ☐ Will you pray to know that Joseph Smith was a prophet?
- ☐ ☐ Will you attend church with us this Sunday?
- ☐ ☐ May we set up a time for our next visit?

4. PROMISED BLESSINGS:

Memorize at least one promised blessing for each commitment.

5. KEY SCRIPTURES:

Memorize at least one scripture reference for each doctrinal point in the lesson. Be able to effectively introduce, share and apply the scripture.

Memorize the following scriptures:

- Joseph Smith—History 1: 16 - 17
- Moroni 10: 4 - 5

LANGUAGE SKILLS:

1. VOCABULARY / TONES:

Evaluator will randomly select 20 words.

2. TEACHING PHRASES:

Evaluator will randomly select 8 - 10 phrases from the lesson content.

3. DEFINITIONS:

Clearly explain the following terms using your own words. Evaluator will also select 2 - 3 additional terms from the lesson content.

YES NO

- ☐ ☐ Apostasy
- ☐ ☐ Restoration
- ☐ ☐ Prophet

4. GRAMMAR:

Be able to effectively use the following grammar patterns:

YES NO

- ☐ ☐ STPVO, ér STPVO
- ☐ ☐ Zhíyào STPVO, S jiù néng TPVO
- ☐ ☐ S bixū TPVO, cái néng TPVO
- ☐ ☐ Jìshǐ STPVO, dānshì STPVO
- ☐ ☐ Yídàn STPVO, nǐ yuànyì TPVO ma?

GOALS:

PLANS FOR FOLLOW-UP:

The Plan of Salvation Jiù'ēn Jìhuà 救恩計畫

Pre-Earth Life: God's Purpose and Plan for Us

Many people wonder, “Where did we come from? Why are we here? Where are we going?” The plan of salvation gives us the answers to these questions.

God is the Father of our spirits. We are literally His children, and He loves us. We lived as spirit children of our Father in Heaven before we were born on this earth. We were not, however, like our Heavenly Father, nor could we ever become like Him and enjoy all the blessings that He enjoys without the experience of living in mortality with a physical body.

God's whole purpose—His work and His glory—is to enable each of us to enjoy all His blessings. He has provided a perfect plan to accomplish His purpose. We understood and accepted this plan before we came to the earth. In the scriptures God's plan is called a merciful plan, the plan of happiness, the plan of redemption, and the plan of salvation.

Jesus Christ is central to God's plan. Through His Atonement, Jesus Christ fulfilled His Father's purpose and made it possible for each of us to enjoy immortality and eternal life. Satan, or the devil, is an enemy to God's plan.

Agency, or the ability to choose, is one of God's greatest gifts to His children. ¹Our eternal progression depends on how we use this gift. ²We must choose whether to follow Jesus Christ or follow Satan.

Qiánshēng: Shén de Mùdì jí Tā Wèi Wǒmen Zhǔnbèi de Jìhuà

Yǒu xǔduō rén xiǎng zhīdào: “Wǒmen cóng nǎlǐ lái? Wèihé láidào shìshàng? Sǐhòu huì qù nǎlǐ?” Jiù'ēn jìhuà gàosù wǒmen zhèxiē wèntí de dá'àn.

Shén shì wǒmen língtǐ de Fùqīn. Wǒmen quèshí shì Tāde érǎn, Tā ài wǒmen. Wǒmen dànnshēng zài zhè shìshàng zhīqián, wǒmen de líng hé Tiānfù zhù zàiyìqǐ. Rán'ér, wǒmen hé Tiānfù bù yíyàng. Rúguǒ méiyǒu huòde shēntǐ hé chéngshì shēnghuó de jīngyàn, wǒmen jiāng yǒngyuǎn wúfǎ xiàng Tā yíyàng, xiǎngyǒu Tāde yíqiè zhùfú.

Shén de zhěngge mùdì—Tāde shìgōng hé róngyào—shì shǐ wǒmen měiyíge rén dōu néng xiǎngyǒu Tāde yíqiè zhùfú. Tā tígōng le yíxiàng wánshàn de jìhuà, lái dáchéng Tāde mùdì. Zài wǒmen láidào shìshàng zhīqián, wǒmen dōu míngliǎo bīngqiè jiēshòu le zhè jìhuà. Jīngwén zhōng jiāng Shén de jìhuà chēngwéi cíbēi jìhuà, xìngfú jìhuà, jiùshú jìhuà hé jiù'ēn jìhuà.

Yēsū Jīdū shì Shén de jìhuà de héxīn. Yēsū Jīdū tòuguò Tāde Shúzuì, shíxiànlè Tiānfù de mùdì, shǐ wǒmen měiyíge rén déyǐ xiǎngyǒu bùsǐ hé yǒngshēng. Ēr Sādàn, yě jiùshì móguǐ, shì Shén de jìhuà de dírén.

Xuǎnzéquán, yě jiùshì xuǎnzé de nénglì, shì Shén cǐgěi Tā érǎn zuì wěidà de ēncì zhīyī. ¹Wǒmen yǒnghéng de jìnbù yǒulàiyú wǒmen rúhé shǐyòng zhèxiàng ēncì. ²Wǒmen bìxū xuǎnzé shì yào zhuīsuí Jīdū, háishì yào gēnsuí Sādàn.

前生：神的目的及祂為我們準備的計畫

有許多人想知道：「我們從哪裡來？為何來到世上？死後會去哪裡？」救恩計畫告訴我們這些問題的答案。

神是我們靈體的父親。我們確實是祂的兒女，祂愛我們。我們誕生在這世上之前，我們的靈和天父住在一起。然而，我們和天父不一樣。如果沒有獲得身體和塵世生活的經驗，我們將永遠無法像祂一樣，享有祂的一切祝福。

神的整個目的——祂的事工和榮耀——是使我們每一個人都能享有祂的一切祝福。祂提供了一項完善的計畫，來達成祂的目的。在我們來到世上之前，我們都明瞭並且接受了這計畫。經文中將神的計畫稱為慈悲計畫，幸福計畫，救贖計畫和救恩計畫。

耶穌基督是神的計畫的核心。耶穌基督透過祂的贖罪，實現了天父的目的，使我們每一個人得以享有不死和永生。而撒但，也就是魔鬼，是神的計畫的敵人。

選擇權，也就是選擇的能力，是神賜給祂兒女最偉大的恩賜之一。¹我們永恆的進步有賴於我們如何使用這項恩賜。²我們必須選擇是要追隨基督，還是要跟隨撒但。

Grammar

1. N yǒulàiyú N

Wǒmen yǒnghéng de jìnbù yǒulàiyú wǒmen rúhé shǐyòng zhèxiàng ēncì.
Our eternal progression depends on how we use this gift.

2. Shì..., háishì...

Wǒmen bìxū xuǎnzé shì yào zhuīsuí Jīdū, háishì yào gēnsuí Sādàn.
We must choose whether to follow Jesus Christ or follow Satan.

We are physically separated from God during life on earth, but He wants every one of His children to find peace in this life and a fulness of joy in His presence after this life. He wants us to become like Him.

Jīnshēng wǒmen zài xíngtǐ shàng yǔ Shén géjué, dànshì Tā xīwàng Tāde měiyīwèi èrnǚ dōu néng zài jīnshēng zhǎodào píng'ān, bìng zài láishēng huáidào Tā miànqián huòdé shízúde xǐlè. Tā yào wǒmen chéngwéi xiàng Tā yíyàng.

今生我們在形體上與神隔絕，但是祂希望祂的每一位兒女都能在今生找到平安，並在來生回到祂面前獲得十足的喜樂。祂要我們成為像祂一樣。

The Creation

Under the direction of the Father, Jesus Christ created the earth as a place for us to live and gain experience. In order to progress and become like God, each of us had to obtain a body and be tested during a time of probation on the earth. While on the earth we are out of God's physical presence. We do not remember our pre-earth life. ³We must walk by faith rather than by sight.

Chuàngzào

Yēsū Jīdū zài Fù de zhǐshì xià chuàngzàole dìqiú, shǐ dìqiú chéngwéi wǒmen kěyǐ jūzhù hé huòdé jīngyàn de dìfāng. Wèile néng jìnbù bīng chéngwéi xiàng Shén yíyàng, wǒmen měigerén dōu bīxū huòdé gǔròu shēntǐ, bìng zài shìshàng zhèduàn kǎoyàn shíqī jiēshòu kǎoyàn. Wǒmen líkāi Shén de shēnbiān, láidào shìshàng. Wǒmen wúfǎ jìdé qiánshēng de shì. ³Wǒmen bīxū kào zhe xīnxīn, ér búshì xìnkào zìjǐ de liliàng lái shēnghuó.

創造

耶穌基督在父的指示下創造了地球，使地球成為我們可以居住和獲得經驗的地方。為了能進步並成為像神一樣，我們每個人都必須獲得骨肉身體，並在世上這段考驗時期接受考驗。我們離開神的身邊，來到世上。我們無法記得前生的事。³我們必須靠著信心，而不是信靠自己的力量來生活。

Agency and the Fall of Adam and Eve

Adam and Eve were the first of God's children to come to the earth. God created Adam and Eve and placed them in the Garden of Eden. Adam and Eve were created in God's image, with bodies of flesh and bones. While Adam and Eve were in the garden, they were still in God's presence and could have lived forever. They lived in innocence, and God provided for their needs.

Xuǎnzéquán jí Yǎdāng hé Xiàwá de Zhuìluò

Yǎdāng hé Xiàwá shì dìyīduì láidào shìshàng de Shén de èrnǚ. Shén chuàngzàole Yǎdāng hé Xiàwá, bǎ tāmen āndùn zài Yīdiànyuán zhōng. Yǎdāng hé Xiàwá shì yīzhào Shén de xíngxiàng suǒ chuàngzào de, jùyǒu gǔròu de shēntǐ. Yǎdāng hé Xiàwá zài Yīdiànyuán shí, tāmen yīrán kěyǐ kànjiàn Shén, érqǐ nénggòu yǒngyuǎn huózhe. Tāmen liú zài tiānzhēn làn mǎn de zhuàngtài zhōng, yóu Shén tígōng tāmen de xūyào.

選擇權及亞當和夏娃的墜落

亞當和夏娃是第一對來到世上的神的孩子。神創造了亞當和夏娃，把他們安頓在伊甸園中。亞當和夏娃是依照神的形像所創造的，具有骨肉的身體。亞當和夏娃在伊甸園時，他們依然可以看見神，而且能夠永遠活著。他們留在天真爛漫的狀態中，由神提供他們的需要。

In the Garden of Eden, God gave Adam and Eve their agency. He commanded them not to eat the forbidden fruit, or the fruit of the tree of knowledge of good and evil. Obeying this commandment meant that they could remain in the garden, but they could not progress by experiencing opposition in mortality. They could not know joy because they could not experience sorrow and pain.

Zài Yīdiànyuán zhōng, Shén jiāng xuǎnzéquán cìgěi Yǎdāng hé Xiàwá. Tā fēnfù tāmen bùkě chī jìnguǒ, yě jiùshì nà fēnbiàn shàn'è shù shàng de guǒzi. Zūnshǒu zhètiáo jiēmìng kěyǐ ràng tāmen jìxù dāi zài yuán zhōng, dànshì tāmen wúfǎ tòuguò tiān chéngshì de duìlì ér chéngzhǎng. Tāmen bù zhīdào shéme shì kuàilè, yīnwèi tāmen wúfǎ tǐhuì bēishāng hé tòngkǔ.

在伊甸園中，神將選擇權賜給亞當和夏娃。祂吩咐他們不可吃禁果，也就是那分辨善惡樹上的果子。遵守這條誡命可以讓他們繼續待在園中，但是他們無法透過體驗塵世的對立而成長。他們不知道什麼是快樂，因為他們無法體會悲傷和痛苦。

Grammar

3. N bīxū TPVO, ér búshì TPVO

Wǒmen **bīxū** kào zhe xīnxīn, **ér búshì** xìnkào zìjǐ de liliàng lái shēnghuó.
We must walk by faith rather than by sight.

⁴Satan tempted Adam and Eve to eat the forbidden fruit, and they chose to do so. This was part of God's plan. Because of this choice, they were cast from the garden and out of God's physical presence. This event is called the Fall. Separation from God's presence is spiritual death. Adam and Eve became mortal—subject to physical death, or separation of the body and spirit. They could now experience disease and all types of suffering. ⁵They had moral agency or the ability to choose between good and evil. This made it possible for them to learn and progress. It also made it possible for them to make wrong choices and to sin. ⁶In addition, they could now have children, so the rest of God's spirit children could come to earth, obtain physical bodies, and be tested. Only in this way could God's children progress and become like Him.

⁴Sādan yòuhuò Yǎdāng hé Xiàwá qù chī jīnguǒ, ér tāmen xuǎnzé zhème zuòle. Zhè shì Shén de jihuà de yībùfèn. Yóuyú zhèxiàng xuǎnzé, tāmen bèi gǎnchū Yīdiànyuán, líkāi Shén de miànqián. Zhèjiàn shì chéngwéi Zhuìluò. Yǔ Shén géjué jiùshì língxìng de sǐwáng. Yǎdāng hé Xiàwá chéngwéi fǎnrén—huì zāoshòu shēntǐ de sǐwáng, yě jiùshì shēntǐ hé líng fēnlí. Rújīn tāmen nénggòu tiān jìbīng hé gèzhǒng tòngkǔ. ⁵Tāmen yǒngyǒu dàodé xuǎnzéquán, yě jiùshì xuǎnzé shàn'è de nénglì. Zhè shǐdé tāmen kěyǐ xuéxí hé chéngzhǎng, yě shǐdé tāmen nénggòu zuòchū cuòwù de xuǎnzé ér fànzuì. ⁶Cǐwài, tāmen kāishǐ kěyǐ shēngyù zǐnǚ, ràng Tiānfù qí Tāde língǐ ernǚ kěyǐ láidào shìshàng, huòdé shēntǐ, jiēshòu kǎoyàn. Zhǐyǒu tòuguò zhège fāngshì, Shén de ernǚ cái kěyǐ chéngzhǎng, biàndé xiàng Tā yíyàng.

⁴撒但誘惑亞當和夏娃去吃禁果，而他們選擇這麼做了。這是神的計畫的一部分。由於這項選擇，他們被趕出伊甸園，離開神的面前。這件事稱為墜落。與神隔絕就是靈性的死亡。亞當和夏娃成為凡人——會遭受身體的死亡，也就是身體和靈分離。如今他們能夠體驗疾病和各種痛苦。⁵他們擁有道德選擇權，也就是選擇善惡的能力。這使得他們可以學習和成長，也使得他們能夠作出錯誤的選擇而犯罪。⁶此外，他們開始可以生育子女，讓天父其他的靈體兒女可以來到世上，獲得身體，接受考驗。只有透過這個方式，神的兒女才可以成長，變得像祂一樣。

Our Life on Earth

Life on earth is an opportunity and a blessing. Our purpose in this life is to have joy and prepare to return to God's presence. In mortality we live in a condition where we are subject to both physical and spiritual death. God has a perfect, glorified, immortal body of flesh and bones. To become like God and return to His presence, we too must have a perfect, immortal body of flesh and bones. However, because of the Fall of Adam and Eve, every person on earth has an imperfect, mortal body and will eventually die. If not for the Savior Jesus Christ, death would end all hope for a future existence with Heavenly Father.

Jīnshēng

Jīnshēng shì yíge jīhuì, yě shì yíxiàng zhùfú. Wǒmen jīnshēng de mùdì shì xiǎngyǒu xǐlè, wèi huídào Shén miànqián zuò zhǔnbèi. Zài chénshì shēnghuó zhōng, wǒmen huì zāoshòu shēntǐ hé língxìng de sǐwáng. Shén jùyǒu wánměi, róngyào hé bùsǐ de gǔròu shēntǐ. Yào chéngwéi xiàng Shén yíyàng bīng huídào Tā miànqián, wǒmen yě bīxū yǒngyǒu wánměi hé bùsǐ de gǔròu shēntǐ. Rán'ér, yóuyú Yǎdāng hé Xiàwá de zhuihuò, shìshàng de měigerén dōu yǒu bùwánměi qiě bìsǐ de shēntǐ, bīngqiě zuìhòu dōu huì sǐwáng. Rúguǒ méiyǒu Yēsū Jīdū de bāngzhù, sǐwáng jiāng duànjué zài wèilái yǔ Tiānfù tóngzhù de yíqiè xīwàng.

今生

今生是一個機會，也是一項祝福。我們今生的目的是享有喜樂，為回到神面前作準備。在塵世生活中，我們會遭受身體和靈性的死亡。神具有完美，榮耀和不死的骨肉身體。要成為像神一樣並回到祂面前，我們也必須擁有完美和不死的骨肉身體。然而，由於亞當和夏娃的墜落，世上的每個人都有不完美且必死的身體，並且最後都會死亡。如果沒有耶穌基督的幫助，死亡將斷絕在未來與天父同住的一切希望。

Grammar

4. ...le

Sādan yòuhuò Yǎdāng hé Xiàwá qù chī jīnguǒ, ér tāmen xuǎnzé zhème zuòle.
Satan tempted Adam and Eve to eat the forbidden fruit, and they chose to do so.

5. STPVO, yě jiùshì N

Tāmen yǒngyǒu dàodé xuǎnzéquán, yě jiùshì xuǎnzé shàn'è de nénglì.
They had moral agency or the ability to choose between good and evil.

6. Cǐwài STPVO

Cǐwài, tāmen kāishǐ kěyǐ shēngyù zǐnǚ.
In addition, they could now have children.

⁷Along with physical death, sin is a major obstacle that keeps us from becoming like our Father in Heaven and returning to His presence. In our mortal condition we often yield to temptation, break God's commandments, and sin. During our life on earth each of us makes mistakes. Although it sometimes appears otherwise, sin always leads to unhappiness. Sin causes feelings of guilt and shame. Because of our sins, we are unable to return to live with Heavenly Father unless we are first forgiven and cleansed.

While we are in mortality, we have experiences that bring us happiness. We also have experiences that bring us pain and sorrow, some of which is caused by the sinful acts of others. These experiences provide us opportunities to learn and to grow, to distinguish good from evil, and to make choices. God influences us to do good; Satan tempts us to commit sin.⁸ As with physical death, we cannot overcome the effects of sin by ourselves. We are helpless without the Atonement of Jesus Christ.

The Atonement

Before the world was organized, our Heavenly Father chose Jesus Christ to be our Savior and Redeemer. The atoning sacrifice of Jesus Christ made it possible for us to overcome the effects of the Fall. All of the prophets since the world began have testified of Jesus Christ as our Redeemer.

⁷Chúle shēntǐ de sǐwáng yǐwài, zuì yěshì shǐ wǒmen wúfǎ chéngwéi xiàng Tiānfù yíyàng, bīng huídào Tā miànrán de yí dà zhàng'ài. Zài chénshì de huánjìng zhōng, wǒmen cháng huì xiàng yòuhuò qūfú, wéibèi Shén de jiēmìng, bīngqiè fànzuì. Zài jīnshēng zhōng wǒmen měigerén dōu huì fāncuò. Zuì zǒngshì dàilái búxìng, jīnguǎn yǒushíhòu kànlái shìhū búshì nà yàngzǐ. Zuì huì shǐ rén yǒu zuì'ègǎn hé bīngqiè gǎndào xiūchǐ. Yóuyóu wǒmen de zuì, chúfēi wǒmen xiān huòdé kuānshù hé jiéjīng, fǒuzé wǒmen wúfǎ huíqù yǔ Tiānfù tóngzhù.

Zài chénshì zhōng, wǒmen yǒu kuàilè de jīngyàn, yě yǒu tòngkǔ hé bēishāng de jīngyàn, zhèxiē jīngyàn yǒuxiē shì yóuyóu tārén fànzuì de xíngwéi suǒ zàochéng de. Zhèxiē jīngyàn ràng wǒmen yǒu jīhuì xuéxí hé chéngzhǎng, fēnbiàn shàn'è hé zuòchū xuǎnzé. Shén yǐngxiǎng wǒmen qù xíngshàn; Sādàn zé yǐnyòu wǒmen fànzuì.⁸ Jiù xiàng wǒmen wúfǎ kèfú shēntǐ de sǐwáng yíyàng, wǒmen yě wúfǎ dānkào zìjǐ lái kèfú zuì de yǐngxiǎng. Méiyǒu Yēsū Jīdū de Shúzuì, wǒmen dōu jiāng wúnéngwéilì.

Shúzuì

Zài zhè shìjiè bèi zǔzhī qílái yǐqián, Tiānfù jiǎnxuǎnle Yēsū Jīdū lái dānrèn wǒmen de Jiùzhǔ hé Jiùshúzhǔ. Yēsū Jīdū de Shúzuì xīshēng shǐ wǒmen déyǐ kèfú Zhuìluò de yǐngxiǎng. Cóng shìjiè kāishǐ yǐlái, suǒyǒu de xiānzhī dōu jiànzhèng Yēsū Jīdū shì wǒmen de Jiùshúzhǔ.

⁷除了身體的死亡以外，罪也是使我們無法成為像天父一樣，並回到祂面前的一大障礙。在塵世的環境中，我們常會向誘惑屈服，違背神的誡命，並且犯罪。在今生中我們每個人都會犯錯。罪總是帶來不幸，儘管有時候看來似乎不是那樣子。罪會使人有罪惡感並且感到羞恥。由於我們的罪，除非我們先獲得寬恕和潔淨，否則我們無法回去與天父同住。

在塵世中，我們有快樂的經驗，也有痛苦和悲傷的經驗，這些經驗有些是由於他人犯罪的行為所造成的。這些經驗讓我們有機會學習和成長，分辨善惡和作出選擇。神影響我們去行善；撒但則引誘我們犯罪。⁸就像我們無法克服身體的死亡一樣，我們也無法單靠自己來克服罪的影響。沒有耶穌基督的贖罪，我們都將無能為力。

贖罪

在這世界被組織起來以前，天父揀選了耶穌基督來擔任我們的救主和救贖主。耶穌基督的贖罪犧牲使我們得以克服墜落的影響。從世界開始以來，所有的先知都見證耶穌基督是我們的救贖主。

Grammar

7. Chúle N yǐwài, STPVO

Chúle shēntǐ de sǐwáng yǐwài, zuì yěshì shǐ wǒmen wúfǎ chéngwéi xiàng Tiānfù yíyàng, bīng huídào tā miànrán de yí dà zhàng'ài.
Along with physical death, sin is a major obstacle that keeps us from becoming like our Father in Heaven and returning to His presence.

8. Jiù xiàng STPVO yíyàng, S yě TPVO

Jiù xiàng wǒmen wúfǎ kèfú shēntǐ de sǐwáng yíyàng, wǒmen yě wúfǎ dānkào zìjǐ lái kèfú zuì de yǐngxiǎng.
As with physical death, we cannot overcome the effects of sin by ourselves.

We will all suffer physical death, but Jesus Christ overcame the obstacle of physical death for us. When He died on the cross, His spirit became separated from His body. On the third day, His spirit and His body were reunited eternally, never to be separated again. He appeared to many people, showing them that He had an immortal body of flesh and bone. The reuniting of body and spirit is called resurrection and is a gift promised to each of us. ⁹Because of the Resurrection of Jesus Christ, we will all be resurrected regardless of whether we have done good or evil in this life. We will have a perfect, immortal body of flesh and bones that will never again be subject to disease, pain, or death. The resurrection makes it possible to return to God's presence to be judged but does not guarantee that we will be able to live in His presence. To receive that blessing, we must also be cleansed from sin.

God sent His Beloved Son, Jesus Christ, to overcome the obstacle of sin in addition to the obstacle of physical death. We are not responsible for the Fall of Adam and Eve, but we are responsible for our own sins. God cannot look on sin with any degree of allowance, and sin prevents us from living in His presence. ¹⁰Only through the Savior's grace and mercy can we become clean from sin so that we can live with God again. This is possible through exercising faith in Jesus Christ, repenting, being baptized, receiving the gift of the Holy Ghost, and enduring to the end.

Wǒmen suǒyǒu rén dōu huì zāoshòu shēntǐ de sǐwáng, dàn Yēsū Jīdū wèi wǒmen kèfúle sǐwáng zhèxiàng zhàng'ài. Dāng Tā zài shízijia shàng sǐwáng shí, Tāde líng líkai Tāde shēntǐ. Dìsān tiān, Tāde líng hé Tāde shēntǐ chóngxīn jiéhé, yǒngyuǎn búzài fēnlí. Tā xiàng xǔduō rén xiǎnxiàn, ràng tāmen kàndào Tā jùyou búsi de gǔròu shēntǐ. Shēntǐ hé líng de chóngxīn jiéhé chēngwéi fùhuó, zhè shì Shén gěi wǒmen měigerén de ēncì. ⁹Yóuyú Yēsū Jīdū de fùhuó, yīncǐ wǒmen dōu huì fùhuó, búlùn wǒmen zài jīnshēng shì xíngshàn huò zuò'è. Wǒmen huì yǒngyǒu wánměi, búsi de gǔròu shēntǐ, yǒngyuǎn búhuì zài zāoshòu jībìng, tòngkǔ huò sǐwáng. Fùhuó shǐ wǒmen déyǐ huídào Shén de miànqián jiěshòu shěnpàn, dàn bìng bù bǎozhèng wǒmen néng zhù zài Tā shēnbiān. Wǒmen yě bīxū jiējìng wǒmen de zuì, cáinéng huòdé nàxiàng zhùfú.

Shén chāiqiǎn Tāde Àizǐ Yēsū Jīdū lái kèfú shēntǐ sǐwáng de zhàng'ài, tóngshí yě kèfú zuì de zhàng'ài. Wǒmen bù xūyào wèi Yǎdāng hé Xiàwá de Zhūiluò fùzé, dàn wǒmen yào wèi zìjǐ de zuì fùzé. Shén búhuì yǐ zuì xiǎo chéngdù de róngren lái kàn dài zuì'è, ér zuì shǐ wǒmen wúfǎ zhù zài Tā shēnbiān. ¹⁰Wéiyǒu tòuguò Jiùzhǔ de ēndiǎn hé cíbēi, wǒmen de zuì cáinéng huòdé jiējìng, shǐ wǒmen néng zài yǔ Shén tóngzhù. Zhīyào yùnyòng duì Yēsū Jīdū de xīnxīn, huīgǎi, shòuxǐ, jiěshòu Shènglíng de ēncì hé chíchǒudàodǐ, jiù kěyǐ dachéng zhè mùbiāo.

我們所有人都會遭受身體的死亡，但耶穌基督為我們克服了死亡這項障礙。當祂在十字架上死亡時，祂的靈離開祂的身體。第三天，祂的靈和祂的身體重新結合，永遠不再分離。祂向許多人顯現，讓他們看到祂具有不死的骨肉身體。身體和靈的重新結合稱為復活，這是神給我們每個人的恩賜。⁹由於耶穌基督的復活，因此我們都會復活，不論我們在今生是行善或作惡。我們會擁有完美，不死的骨肉身體，永遠不會再遭受疾病，痛苦或死亡。復活使我們得以回到神的面前接受審判，但並不保證我們能住在祂身邊。我們也必須潔淨我們的罪，才能獲得那項祝福。

神差遣祂的愛子耶穌基督來克服身體死亡的障礙，同時也克服罪的障礙。我們不需要為亞當和夏娃的墜落負責，但我們要為自己的罪負責。神不會以最小程度的容忍來看待罪惡，而罪使我們無法住在祂身邊。¹⁰唯有透過救主的恩典和慈悲，我們的罪才能獲得潔淨，使我們能再與神同住。只要運用對耶穌基督的信心，悔改，受洗，接受聖靈的恩賜和持守到底，就可以達成這目標。

Grammar

9. Búlùn STPVO huò TPVO

Yóuyú Yēsū Jīdū de fùhuó, yīncǐ wǒmen dōu huì fùhuó, **búlùn** wǒmen zài jīnshēng shì xíngshàn huò zuò'è.
Because of the Resurrection of Jesus Christ, we will all be resurrected regardless of whether we have done good or evil in this life.

10. Wéiyǒu STPVO, S cáinéng TPVO

Wéiyǒu tòuguò Jiùzhǔ de ēndiǎn hé cíbēi, wǒmen de zuì **cáinéng** huòdé jiējìng.
Only through the Savior's grace and mercy can we become clean from sin.

To fulfill the plan of salvation, **Christ paid the penalty for our sins**. He alone was able to do that. He was called and prepared in pre-earth life. He was the literal Son of God in the flesh. He was sinless and completely obedient to His Father. Though tempted, He never gave in to temptation. When the Father asked His Beloved Son to **pay the price** of the world's sins, Jesus was prepared and willing. **The Atonement included His suffering in the Garden of Gethsemane and His suffering and death on the cross**, and it ended with His Resurrection. Though **He suffered beyond comprehension**—so much so that He bled from every **pore** and asked whether it were possible that this burden be lifted from Him—He **submitted** to the Father's will in a supreme expression of love for His Father and for us. This **triumph** of Jesus Christ over spiritual death by His suffering and over physical death by His Resurrection is called the Atonement.

Christ promises to forgive our sins on the condition that we accept Him by exercising faith in Him, repenting, receiving baptism by immersion, and the laying on of hands for the gift of the Holy Ghost, and **striving faithfully** to keep His commandments to the end of our lives. ¹¹Through **continuing repentance**, we may obtain forgiveness and be cleansed of our sins by the power of the Holy Ghost. We are **relieved** of the burden of guilt and shame, and through Jesus Christ we become worthy to return to the presence of God.

As we **rely** on the Atonement of Jesus Christ, **He can help us endure** our trials, sicknesses, and pain. We can be filled with joy, peace, and **consolation**. All that is **unfair** about life can be **made right** through the Atonement of Jesus Christ.

In paying the penalty for our sins, Jesus did not, however, **eliminate** our **personal responsibility**. We must show that we accept Him and that we will follow His commandments. Only through the gift of the Atonement can we return to live with God.

Wèile wánchéng jiù'ēn jihuà, **Jīdū wèi wǒmen de zuì shòufǎ**. Zhǐyǒu Tā néng wánchéng zhèjiàn shì. Tā zài qiánshēng jiù bèi zhàohuàn, bǐngqiè zuò hǎo zhǔnbèi. Tā quèshí shì Shén de érzi, jùyǒu gǔròu de shēntǐ. Tā bùcéng fànguò zuì, bǐngqiè wánquán fú cóng Tiānfù. Tā suīrán zāoshòu shìtàn, què bùcéng qūfū yú yòuhuò. Dāng Tiānfù yāoqiú Tāde Aizǐ wèi shìrén de zuì **chángfù dàijià** shí, Yēsū yǐjīng zuò hǎo zhǔnbèi, bǐng yuànyì qùzuò. **Shúzuì bāokuò Tā zài Kèxīmǎnyuán de shòunàn hé Tā zài shízìjià shàng de shòukǔ sǐwáng**, zuìhòu yǐ Tāde Fùhuó zuòwéi jiéshù. Suīrán **Tā suǒ chéngdān de tòngkǔ chāohū wǒmen de lǐjiě**—nà tòngkǔ shì rúcǐ jùliè, yǐzhì Tā měige **máokǒng** dōu liúxiě, bǐng qíqiú néng chūqù zhè zhòngdān—dànshì yóuyóu Tā duì Tiānfù de ài hé Tā duì wǒmen de dà'ài, Tā **shùn fù**le Tiānfù de zhǐyì. Yēsū Jīdū de shòukǔ kěfúle língxìng de sǐwáng, Tāde Fùhuó **zhànshèng**le shēntǐ de sǐwáng, zhèjiàn shì chēngwéi Shúzuì.

Zhǐyào wǒmen yùnyòng duì Jīdū de xīnxīn, huǐgǎi, jiěshòu jīnmò xǐlǐ hé Shènglíng ēncì de ànshòulǐ, bǐngqiè **quánxīn quánlì zūnshǒu** Tāde jièmìng, zhídào shèngmíng de zhōngliào, rúguǒ wǒmen yòng zhèxiē fāngshì lái jiěshòu Tā, Tā yìngxǔ Tā huì kuānshù wǒmen de zuì. ¹¹Jīngyóu **búduàn de huǐgǎi**, wǒmen kěyǐ huòdé kuānshù, bǐngqiè tòuguò Shènglíng de lìliàng jiéjīng wǒmen de zuì. Wǒmen kěyǐ **xièxià zuìjiù hé xiūchǐ** de zhòngdān, bǐngqiè tòuguò Yēsū Jīdū, wǒmen nénggòu pèichèn huídào Shén miànqián.

Zhǐyào wǒmen **yǎnglài** Yēsū Jīdū de Shúzuì, Tā huì xiézhù wǒmen **chéngshòu** kǎoyàn, jībīng hé tòngkǔ. Wǒmen huì chōngmǎn xīlè, píng'ān hé **ānwèi**. Shèngguó zhōng yíqiè **bù gōngpíng** de shì dōu kěyǐ tòuguò Yēsū Jīdū de Shúzuì **dédào píngfù**.

Suīrán Yēsū wèi wǒmen de zuì shòufǎ, dànshì Tā bīng méiyǒu **miǎnchú** wǒmen **gérén de zérèn**. Wǒmen bìxū biǎomíng wǒmen jiěshòu Tā hé yuànyì zūnshǒu Tāde jièmìng. Wéiyǒu tòuguò Shúzuì zhèxiàng ēncì, wǒmen cáinéng huíqù yǔ Shén tóngzhù.

爲了完成救恩計畫，**基督爲我們的罪受罰**。只有祂能完成這件事。祂在前生就被召喚，並且作好準備。祂確實是神的兒子，具有骨肉的身體。祂不曾犯過罪，並且完全服從天父。祂雖然遭受試探，卻不曾屈服於誘惑。當天父要求祂的愛子爲世人的罪償付代價時，耶穌已經作好準備，並願意去做。**贖罪包括祂在客西馬尼園的受難和祂在十字架上的受苦死亡**，最後以祂的復活作爲結束。雖然**祂所承擔的痛苦超乎我們的理解**——那痛苦是如此劇烈，以至祂每個毛孔都流血，並祈求能除去這重擔——但是由於祂對天父的愛和祂對我們的大愛，祂**順服**了天父的旨意。耶穌基督的受苦克服了靈性的死亡，祂的復活**戰勝**了身體的死亡，這件事稱爲贖罪。

只要我們運用對基督的信心，悔改，接受浸洗禮和聖靈恩賜的按手禮，並且**全心全力**遵守祂的誡命，直到生命的終了，如果我們用這些方式來接受祂，祂應許祂會寬恕我們的罪。¹¹**經由不斷的悔改，我們可以獲得寬恕，並且透過聖靈的力量潔淨我們的罪。我們可以卸去罪疚和羞恥的重擔，並且透過耶穌基督，我們能夠配稱回到神面前。**

只要我們仰賴耶穌基督的贖罪，祂會協助我們承受考驗，疾病和痛苦。我們會充滿喜樂，平安和安慰。生活中一切不公平的事都可以透過耶穌基督的贖罪得到平復。

雖然耶穌爲我們的罪受罰，但是祂並沒有**免除我們個人的責任**。我們必須表明我們接受祂和願意遵守祂的誡命。唯有透過贖罪這項恩賜，我們才能回去與神同住。

Grammar

11. Jīngyóu STPVO, STPVO

Jīngyóu búduàn de huǐgǎi, wǒmen kěyǐ huòdé kuānshù, bǐngqiè tòuguò Shènglíng de lìliàng jiéjīng wǒmen de zuì.
Through continuing repentance, we may obtain forgiveness and be cleansed of our sins by the power of the Holy Ghost.

The Spirit World

Even though Christ conquered physical death, all people must die, for death is part of the process by which we are transformed from mortality to immortality. At death our spirits go to the spirit world. Death does not change our personality or our desires for good or evil. Those who chose to obey God in this life live in a state of happiness, peace, and rest from troubles and care. Those who chose not to obey in this life and did not repent live in a state of unhappiness. In the spirit world the gospel is preached to those who did not obey the gospel or have the opportunity to hear it while on earth. We remain in the spirit world until we are resurrected.

Líng de Shìjiè

Suīrán Jīdū kèfù le shēntǐ de sǐwáng, dàn suǒyǒu de rén dōu réng rán bīxū jīnglǐ sǐwáng, yīnwèi sǐwáng shì ràng wǒmen cóng bǐsǐ zhuàngtài zhuǎnbiàn chéng bǐsǐ zhuàngtài de bǐjīng guòchéng. Sǐwáng shí, wǒmen de líng huì dào líng de shìjiè. Sǐwáng búhuì shǐ wǒmen de gèxìng gǎibiàn, yě búhuì gǎibiàn wǒmen xiāngyào xíngshàn huò zuò'è de kěwǎng. Jīnshēng zhōng xuǎnzé fú cóng Shén de rén huì zhù zài yìzhǒng xìngfú, píng'ān hé ānxi de jìngdì, yuǎnlí fǎnnǎo hé yōulǜ. Jīnshēng zhōng xuǎnzé bù fú cóng Shén hé bù huīgǎi de rén, huì zhù zài yìzhǒng bùxìng de jìngdì. Zài líng de shìjiè zhōng, fúyīn huì chuángēi méiyǒu zūnshǒu fúyīn huò shì zài shìshàng shí méiyǒu jīhuì tīngdào fúyīn de rén. Wǒmen de líng huì dāi zài líng de shìjiè, zhídào wǒmen fùhuó.

靈的世界

雖然基督克服了身體的死亡，但所有的人都仍然必須經歷死亡，因為死亡是讓我們從必死狀態轉變成不死狀態的必經過程。死亡時，我們的靈會到靈的世界。死亡不會使我們的個性改變，也不會改變我們想要行善或作惡的渴望。今生中選擇服從神的人會住在一種幸福，平安和安息的境地，遠離煩惱和憂慮。今生中選擇不服從神和不悔改的人，會住在一種不幸的境地。在靈的世界中，福音會傳給沒有遵守福音或是在世上時沒有機會聽到福音的人。我們的靈會待在靈的世界，直到我們復活。

The Resurrection, Judgment, and Immortality

When our bodies and spirits are reunited through the resurrection, we will be brought into God's presence to be judged. We will remember perfectly our righteousness and our guilt.¹² If we have repented, we will receive mercy. We will be rewarded according to our works and our desires.

Through the resurrection all people will become immortal—they will live forever. Immortality is a free gift to all people, whether they are righteous or wicked.¹³ Eternal life is not, however, the same as immortality. Eternal life is a gift of God given only to those who obey His gospel. It is the highest state that we can achieve. It comes to those who are freed from sin and suffering through the Atonement of Christ. It is exaltation, which means living with God forever in eternal families. It is to know God and Jesus Christ and to experience the life they enjoy.

Fùhuó, Shěnpàn hé Bǔsǐ

Wǒmen de shēntǐ hé língtǐ jīngyóu fùhuó chóngxīn jiéhé shí, wǒmen huì bèi dàidào Shén de miànqián jiěshòu shěnpàn. Wǒmen huì duì wǒmen de zhèngyì hé wǒmen de zuìxíng yǒuzhe míngxī de jìyì.¹² Wǒmen rúguǒ yǐjīng huīgǎi, jiù huì dédào kuānshù. Wǒmen jiāng yīzhào wǒmen de xíngwéi hé sīxiǎng huòdé chóucháng.

Jīngyóu fùhuó, suǒyǒu de rén dōu huì biàncéng búsǐ, ér yǒngyuǎn huózhe. Bǔsǐ shì cǐgēi suǒyǒu rén de miǎnfèi ēncǐ, búlùn tāmen wéi rén zhèngyì huò xié'è.¹³ Rán'ér, yǒngshēng hé búsǐ yǒusuǒ bùtóng. Yǒngshēng zhèxiàng Shén de ēncǐ, zhǐ cǐgēi zūnshǒu Shén fúyīn de rén. Tā shì wǒmen suǒ néng dá dào de zuì gāo jìngjiè. Tā huì jiànglín dào suǒyǒu tòuguò Jīdū de Shúzuì ér tuōlǐ zuì hé tòngkǔ de rén. Tā shì chāoshēng, yě jiùshì zài yǒnghéng jiāting zhōng yǒngyuǎn yǔ Shén tóngzhù. Tā shì rènshi Shén hé Yēsū Jīdū, bìngqiě jīnglǐ tāmen suǒ guò de shēnghuó.

復活，審判和不死

我們的身體和靈體經由復活重新結合時，我們會被帶到神的面前接受審判。我們會對我們的正義和我們的罪行有著明晰的記憶。¹² 我們如果已經悔改，就會得到寬恕。我們將依照我們的行為和思想獲得酬償。

經由復活，所有的人都會變成不死，而永遠活著。不死是賜給所有人的免費恩賜，不論他們為人正義或邪惡。¹³ 然而，永生和不死有所不同。永生這項神的恩賜，只賜給遵守神福音的人。它是我們所能達到的最高境界。它會降臨到所有透過基督的贖罪而脫離罪和痛苦的人。它是超升，也就是在永恆家庭中永遠與神同住。它是認識神和耶穌基督，並且經歷祂們所過的生活。

Grammar

12. S rúguǒ TPVO, jiù huì TPVO

Wǒmen rúguǒ yǐjīng huīgǎi, jiù huì dédào kuānshù.
If we have repented, we will receive mercy.

13. Rán'ér, STPVO

Rán'ér, yǒngshēng hé búsǐ yǒusuǒ bùtóng.
Eternal life is not, however, the same as immortality.

Kingdoms of Glory

During our mortal lives we make choices regarding good and evil. **God rewards us according to our works and desires.** Because God rewards everyone according to deeds done in the body, there are different kingdoms of glory to which we may be assigned after the Judgment. Those who have repented of their sins and received the ordinances of the gospel and kept the associated covenants will be cleansed by the Atonement of Christ. They will receive exaltation in the highest kingdom, also known as the celestial kingdom. **They will live in God's presence, become like Him, and receive a fulness of joy.** They will live together for eternity with those of their family who qualify. In the scriptures this kingdom is compared to the glory or brightness of the sun.

People who do not accept the fulness of the gospel of Jesus Christ but live honorable lives will receive a place in the terrestrial kingdom.¹⁴ This kingdom is compared to the glory of the moon.

Those who continued in their sins and did not repent in this life will receive their reward in the lowest kingdom, which is called the telestial kingdom. This kingdom is compared to the glory of the stars.

Invitation to Be Baptized

¹⁵The invitation to be baptized and confirmed should be specific and direct: **“Will you follow the example of Jesus Christ by being baptized by someone holding the priesthood authority of God? We will be holding a baptismal service on [date]. Will you prepare yourself to be baptized on that date?”**

Bùtóng Róngyào de Guódù

Zài chéngshì shēnghuó zhōng, wǒmen cháng zài shàn yǔ è zhījiān zuò xuǎnzé. **Shén huì yīzhào wǒmen de xíngwéi hé sīxiǎng lái chóucháng wǒmen.** Yóuyú Shén yīzhào měigerén de xíngwéi lái zuò chóucháng, yīncǐ shēnpàn hòu, wǒmen huì bèi fēnpài dào bùtóng róngyào de guódù qù. Yǐjīng huīgǎi tāmen de zuì, jiēshòu fùyīn jiàoyì, bǐngqiè zūnshǒu shèngyuē de rén, huì jīngyóu Jīdū de Shùzuì ér huòdé jiéjīng. Zhèxiē rén huì zài chéngwéi gāoróng guódù de zuìgāo céngjí de guódù zhōng huòdé chāoshēng. **Tāmen huì zhù zài Shén miànqián, biàndé xiàng Tā yíyàng, huòdé shízú de kuàilè.** Tāmen yě huì yǔ pèichèn de jiārén yǒngyuǎn tóngzhù. Jīngwén zhōng yòng tàiyáng de róngyào lái bǐyù zhège guódù.

Méiyǒu jiēshòu Yēsū Jīdū de yuánmǎn fùyīn, dàn guò gāoshàng shēnghuó de rén, huì huòdé zhōngróng guódù de dìwèi.¹⁴ Zhège guódù bèi bǐyù wéi yuèliàng de róngyào.

Zài jīnshēng jìxù liú zài zuì zhōng ér bù huīgǎi de rén, huì zài chéngwéi dīróng guódù de zuìdī céngjí de guódù zhōng huòdé tāmen de chóucháng. Zhège guódù bèi bǐyù wéi xīngxīng de róngyào.

Tíchū Xǐlǐ Yāoqǐng

¹⁵Tíchū xǐlǐ hé zhèngshí de yāoqǐng shì yīnggāi míngquè ér zhíjiē: **“Nǐ yuànyì xiàofǎ Yēsū Jīdū de bǎngyàng, ràng chíyǒu shèngzhí quánbǐng de rén wèi nǐ shīxǐ ma? Wǒmen huì zài (rìqī) jǔxíng xǐlǐ huì. Nǐ yuànyì zhǔnbèi hǎo zìjǐ zài nà yìtiān jiēshòu xǐlǐ ma?”**

不同榮耀的國度

在塵世生活中，我們常在善與惡之間作選擇。**神會依照我們的行為和思想來酬償我們。**由於神依照每個人的行為來作酬償，因此審判後，我們會被分派到不同榮耀的國度去。已經悔改他們的罪，接受福音教義，並且遵守聖約的人，會經由基督的贖罪而獲得潔淨。這些人會在稱為高榮國度的最高層級的國度中獲得超升。**他們會住在神面前，變得像祂一樣，獲得十足的快樂。**他們也會與配稱的家人永遠同住。經文中用太陽的榮耀來比喻這個國度。

沒有接受耶穌基督的圓滿福音，但過高尚生活的人，會獲得中榮國度的地位。¹⁴ 這個國度被比喻為月亮的榮耀。

在今生繼續留在罪中而不悔改的人，會在稱為低榮國度的最低層級的國度中獲得他們的酬償。這個國度被比喻為星星的榮耀。

提出洗禮邀請

¹⁵ 提出洗禮和證實的邀請時應該明確而直接：「你願意效法耶穌基督的榜樣，讓持有聖職權柄的人為你施洗嗎？我們會在（日期）舉行洗禮會。你願意準備好自己在那一天接受洗禮嗎？」

Grammar

14. STP bèi VO (passive)

Zhège guódù bèi bǐyù wéi yuèliàng de róngyào.
This kingdom is compared to the glory of the moon.

15. ADJ ér ADJ

Tíchū xǐlǐ hé zhèngshí de yāoqǐng shì yīnggāi míngquè ér zhíjiē.
The invitation to be baptized and confirmed should be specific and direct.

Ideas for Teaching

Short Lesson Plan (3 - 5 minutes)

The plan of salvation teaches us where we came from, why we are here on earth, and where we will go after this life. It maps our eternal journey through premortality, mortal life, death, resurrection, and to our life in the eternities. The plan also explains what our loving Father in Heaven does to help us make this journey successfully so that we can return to His presence and become like Him. The plan focuses on the mission and Atonement of Jesus Christ in overcoming the effects of the Fall and making eternal life possible for us. We invite you to ponder and pray about this message.

- Pre-Earth Life: God's Purpose and Plan for Us
- The Creation
- Agency and the Fall of Adam and Eve
- Our Life on Earth
- The Atonement
- The Spirit World
- The Resurrection, Judgment, and Immortality
- Kingdoms of Glory

Baptismal Interview Questions

Do you believe that God is our Eternal Father?

Do you believe that Jesus Christ is the Son of God, the Savior and Redeemer of the world?

Are you willing to keep the Sabbath day holy, including partaking of the sacrament weekly and rendering service to fellow members?

Shòukè Jiànyì

Jiǎnduǎn de Dhòukè Jìhuà (3 - 5 fēnzhōng)

Jiù'ēn jìhuà jiàodǎole wǒmen cóng nǎlǐ lái, wèihé láidào shìshàng, sǐ hòu huì qù nǎlǐ. Tā wèi wǒmen de yǒnghéng lǚchéng tígōngle lántú, zhè tàng lǚchéng cóng qiánshēng, lìjīng chénshì de shēnghuó, sǐwáng, fùhuó, zuìhòu dào yǒngshēng. Zhège jìhuà yě shuōmingle wǒmen cí'ài de Tiānfù zuòle nǎxiē shì, lái bāngzhù wǒmen shùnlì wánchéng zhè tàng lǚchéng, shǐ wǒmen néng huídào Tā miànqián, bìngqiě chéngwéi xiàng Tā yíyàng. Yēsū Jīdū de shǐmìng hé Shúzuì shì zhèxiàng jìhuà de héxīn, Tāde Shúzuì kěfúle zhuìluò de yǐngxiǎng, shǐ wǒmen déyǐ huòdé yǒngshēng. Wǒmen yào yāoqǐng nǐ wèi zhèxiàng xīnxí chénsī hé qídao.

- Qiánshēng: Shén de Mùdì jí Tā wèi Wǒmen Zhǔnbèi de Jìhuà
- Chuàngzào
- Xuǎnzéquán jí Yǎdāng hé Xiàwá de Zhuìluò
- Jīnshēng
- Shúzuì
- Líng de Shìjiè
- Fùhuó, Shěnpàn hé Bùsǐ
- Bùtóng Róngyào de Guódù

Xǐlǐ Miàntán Wèntí

Nǐ xiāngxìn Shén shì wǒmen Yǒnghéng de Fù ma?

Nǐ xiāngxìn Yēsū Jīdū shì Shén de Érzi, zhè shìjiè de Jiùzhǔ hé Jiùshúzhǔ ma?

Nǐ yuànyì shǒu Ānxírì, bāokuò měizhōu lǐngshòu shèngcān, bìng wèi qítā jiàoyǒu fúwù ma?

授課建議

簡短的授課計畫 (3 - 5 分鐘)

救恩計畫教導了我們從哪裡來，為何來到世上，死後會去哪裡。它為我們的永恆旅程提供了藍圖，這趟旅程從前生，歷經塵世的生活，死亡，復活，最後到永生。這個計畫也說明了我們慈愛的天父做了哪些事，來幫助我們順利完成這趟旅程，使我們能回到祂面前，並且成為像祂一樣。耶穌基督的使命和贖罪是這項計畫的核心，祂的贖罪克服了墜落的影響，使我們得以獲得永生。我們要邀請你為這項信息沈思和祈禱。

- 前生：神的目的及祂為我們準備的計畫
- 創造
- 選擇權及亞當和夏娃的墜落
- 今生
- 贖罪
- 靈的世界
- 復活，審判和不死
- 不同榮耀的國度

洗禮面談問題

你相信神是我們永恆的父嗎？

你相信耶穌基督是神的兒子，這世界的救主和救贖主嗎？

你願意守安息日，包括每週領受聖餐，並為其他教友服務嗎？

Commitments

- Will you pray to know that what we have taught is true?
- Will you repent of your sins?
- Will you attend church with us this Sunday?
- Will you follow the example of the Savior and be baptized on (date)?
- May we set a time for our next visit?
- Commandments from lesson 4 that you choose to include.

Chéngnuò

- Nǐ yuànyì qídǎo lái bāngzhù nǐ zhīdào wǒmen suǒ jiàodǎo de shìqíng shì zhēnshí de ma?
- Nǐ yuànyì huīgǎi nǐ de zuì ma?
- Zhège xīngqītiān nǐ yuànyì gēn wǒmen yìqǐ cānjiā jiàohuì jùhuì ma?
- Nǐ yuànyì xiàofǎ Jiùzhǔ de bǎngyàng zài (rìqī) jiēshòu xǐlǐ ma?
- Wǒmen kěyǐ yuē xià yí cì bàifāng de shíjiān ma?
- Cóng dì sì kè xuǎn chū lái yāoqǐng zūnshǒu de jièmìng.

承諾

- 你願意祈禱來幫助你知道我們所教導的事情是真實的嗎？
- 你願意悔改你的罪嗎？
- 這個星期天你願意跟我們一起參加教會聚會嗎？
- 你願意效法救主的榜樣在（日期）接受洗禮嗎？
- 我們可以約下一次拜訪的時間嗎？
- 從第四課選出來邀請遵守的誡命。

Medium Lesson Plan (10 - 15 minutes)

Our message helps us understand the purpose of life and who we are. It gives us hope and helps us find peace, joy, and happiness. It tells us where we came from, why we are here on earth, and where we will go after this life. God is our Father, and He loves us. We are His children. We are part of His family, and we lived with Him before we were born on this earth. He has a plan of happiness that makes it possible for us to return to His presence after this life. Our progress depends on how we use our God-given agency, or ability to choose. As part of that plan, the Fall of Adam made it possible for us to come to earth, gain a physical body, have experience, and have families of our own. But the Fall also brought physical death, which is separation of the spirit from the body, and spiritual death, which is separation from God.

Jesus Christ is central to God's plan. Christ's atoning sacrifice overcame the effects of both physical and spiritual death. We will all be resurrected and will live forever with physical bodies free of pain and sickness. Christ also made it possible to overcome spiritual death. As we live His gospel He will mercifully forgive our sins. He will heal us and replace guilt and shame with peace and happiness in this life.

Shìzhōng de Shòukè Jihuà (10 - 15 fēnzhōng)

Wǒmen de xīnxí néng bāngzhù wǒmen liǎojiě shēngmìng de mùdì jí wǒmen de shēnfēn. Zhèxiàng xīnxí huì dàigěi wǒmen xīwàng, bāngzhù wǒmen zhǎodào píng'ān, xīlè hé xìngfú; yě ràng wǒmen zhīdào, wǒmen cóng nǎlǐ lái, wèihé lái dào shìshàng, sǐ hòu huì qù nǎlǐ. Shén shì wǒmen de Fùqīn, Tā ài wǒmen. Wǒmen shì Tā de érǎi. Wǒmen shì Tā jiāting de yífēnzǐ, wǒmen dànshēng dào shìshàng zhīqián hé Tā zhù zài yìqǐ. Tā zhǔnbèi le yíxiàng xìngfú jihuà, shǐ wǒmen zài jīnshēng guò hòu nénggòu huídào Tā miànqián. Wǒmen de jìnbù qǔjué yú wǒmen rúhé yùnyòng Shén suǒ cǐyǔ de xuǎnzéquán, yě jiùshì xuǎnzé de nénglì. Yǎdāng de zhuìluò shì zhè jihuà de yíbfēn, rúcǐ wǒmen cái nénggòu láidào shìshàng, yǒngyǒu shēntǐ, huòdé jīngyàn, hé yǒngyǒu zìjǐ de jiāting. Dàn Yǎdāng de zhuìluò yě dàilái shēntǐ de sǐwáng, jiùshì líng hé shēntǐ fēnlí, yǐjǐ língxìng de sǐwáng, yě jiùshì yǔ Shén géjué.

Yēsū Jīdū shì Shén jihuà de héxīn. Jīdū de Shúzuì xīshēng kèfúle shēntǐ sǐwáng hé língxìng sǐwáng de yǐngxiǎng. Wǒmen suǒyǒu de rén dōu huì fùhuó, yǒngyǒu miǎnyú bìngtòng de shēntǐ ér yǒngyuǎn huózhē. Jīdū yě shǐ wǒmen nénggòu kèfú língxìng de sǐwáng. Zhīyào wǒmen zūnxíng Tā de fúyīn, Tā huì cíbēi de kuānshù wǒmen de zuì. Tā huì yīzhì wǒmen, zài jīnshēng yòng píng'ān hé xìngfú qǔdài zuìjiù hé xiūchǐ.

適中的授課計畫 (10 - 15 分鐘)

我們的信息能幫助我們瞭解生命的目的及我們的身份。這項信息會帶給我們希望，幫助我們找到平安、喜樂和幸福；也讓我們知道，我們從哪裡來，為何來到世上，死後會去哪裡。神是我們的父親，祂愛我們。我們是祂的兒女。我們是祂家庭的一份子，我們誕生到世上之前和祂住在一起。祂準備了一項幸福計畫，使我們在今生過後能夠回到祂面前。我們的進步取決於我們如何運用神所賜予的選擇權，也就是選擇的能力。亞當的墜落是這計畫的一部分，如此我們才能夠來到世上，擁有身體，獲得經驗，和擁有自己的家庭。但亞當的墜落也帶來身體的死亡，就是靈和身體分離，以及靈性的死亡，也就是與神隔絕。

耶穌基督是神計畫的核心。基督的贖罪犧牲克服了身體死亡和靈性死亡的影響。我們所有的人都會復活，擁有免於病痛的身體而永遠活著。基督也使我們能夠克服靈性的死亡。只要我們遵行祂的福音，祂會慈悲地寬恕我們的罪。祂會醫治我們，在今生用平安和幸福取代罪疚和羞恥。

As part of God's merciful plan, we will all suffer a physical death. Our spirits will be separated from our bodies and will live for a time in the spirit world. We will then be resurrected with an immortal body, an eternal union of our body and spirit. We will be judged according to our works and desires. Those who have lived the gospel will receive our Father in Heaven's greatest gift, the gift of eternal life in His presence.

Our Heavenly Father has again reached out to His children in love to reveal His plan of happiness. We learn about this wonderful plan in the Book of Mormon, which you can read, ponder, and pray about. We invite you to attend church and worship with us.

Baptismal Interview Questions

Do you believe that God is our Eternal Father?

Do you believe that Jesus Christ is the Son of God, the Savior and Redeemer of the world?

Are you willing to keep the Sabbath day holy, including partaking of the sacrament weekly and rendering service to fellow members?

Commitments

- Will you pray to know that what we have taught is true?
- Will you repent of your sins?
- Will you attend church with us this Sunday?
- Will you follow the example of the Savior and be baptized on (date)?
- May we set a time for our next visit?
- Commandments from lesson 4 that you choose to include.

Wǒmen suǒyǒu rén dōu huì zāoshòu shēntǐ de sǐwáng, zhè shì Shén cíbēi jìhuà de yíbfèn. Wǒmen de líng huì yǔ shēntǐ fēnlí, zhù zài língde shìjiè yíduàn shíjiān. Zhīhòu wǒmen huì fùhuó, yǒngyǒu bùsǐ de shēntǐ, yě jiùshì Wǒde shēntǐ hé líng yǒngyuǎn de jiéhé zài yìqǐ. Wǒmen huì yīzhào wǒmen de xíngwéi hé sīxiǎng jiēshòu shěnpàn. Zūnxíng fùyīn de rén huì huòdé Tiānfù zuìdà de ēncì, jiùshì zài Tā miànqián xiǎngyǒu yǒngshēng.

Wǒmen de Tiānfù zàicì xiǎnmíng Tā duì Tā érǎn de ài, qíshì Tāde xìngfú jìhuà. Wǒmen néng cóng Mó'ěrménjīng xué dào zhè měihǎo jìhuà, nǐ kěyǐ yándú Mó'ěrménjīng, bìng jiāyǐ chénsī hé qídǎo. Wǒmen yào yāoqǐng nǐ cānjiā jiàohuì jùhuì, hé wǒmen yìqǐ chóngbài.

Xǐlǐ Miàntán Wèntí

Nǐ xiāngxìn Shén shì wǒmen Yǒnghéng de Fù ma?

Nǐ xiāngxìn Yēsū Jīdū shì Shén de Érzi, zhè shìjiè de Jiùzhǔ hé Jiùshúzhǔ ma?

Nǐ yuànyì shǒu Ānxírì, bāokuò měizhōu língshòu shèngcān, bìng wéi qítā jiàoyǒu fúwù ma?

Chéngnuò

- Nǐ yuànyì qídǎo lái bāngzhù nǐ zhīdào wǒmen suǒ jiàodǎo de shìqíng shì zhēnshí de ma?
- Nǐ yuànyì huīgǎi nǐ de zuì ma?
- Zhège xīngqītiān nǐ yuànyì gēn wǒmen yìqǐ cānjiā jiàohuì jùhuì ma?
- Nǐ yuànyì xiàofǎ Jiùzhǔ de bǎngyàng zài (rìqī) jiēshòu xǐlǐ ma?
- Wǒmen kěyǐ yuē xià yí cì bài fǎng de shíjiān ma?
- Cóng dì sì kè xuǎn chū lái yāoqǐng zūnshǒu de jièmìng.

我們所有人會遭受身體的死亡，這是神慈悲計畫的一部分。我們的靈會與身體分離，住在靈的世界一段時間。之後我們會復活，擁有不死的身體，也就是我們的身體和靈永遠地結合在一起。我們會依照我們的行為和思想接受審判。遵行福音的人會獲得天父最大的恩賜，就是在祂面前享有永生。

我們的天父再次顯明祂對祂兒女的愛，啓示了祂的幸福計畫。我們能從摩爾門經學到這美好計畫，你可以研讀摩爾門經，並加以沈思和祈禱。我們要邀請你參加教會聚會，和我們一起崇拜。

洗禮面談問題

你相信神是我們永恆的父嗎？

你相信耶穌基督是神的兒子，這世界的救主和救贖主嗎？

你願意守安息日，包括每週領受聖餐，並為其他教友服務嗎？

承諾

- 你願意祈禱來幫助你知道我們所教導的事情是真實的嗎？
- 你願意悔改你的罪嗎？
- 這個星期天你願意跟我們一起參加教會聚會嗎？
- 你願意效法救主的榜樣在（日期）接受洗禮嗎？
- 我們可以約下一次拜訪的時間嗎？
- 從第四課選出來邀請遵守的誡命。

Full Lesson Plan (30 - 45 minutes)

• Pre-Earth Life: God's Purpose and Plan for Us

— God is our Heavenly Father, and we are His children (see Acts 17: 16 - 34; Hebrews 12: 9).

— God has a plan for our happiness. Jesus Christ is central to that plan.

— God's plan of happiness makes it possible to return to His presence (see Moses 1: 39).

— Our eternal progression depends on how we use our agency (see 2 Nephi 2: 27 - 29).

• The Creation

— Under the Father's direction, Jesus Christ created the earth (see Hebrews 1: 1 - 3).

• Agency and the Fall of Adam and Eve

— Adam and Eve were created in God's image (see Genesis 1: 26 - 27).

— In the Garden of Eden they were innocent and lived in God's presence.

— Because they partook of the forbidden fruit, they were cast out of the garden (see Moses 4: 19 - 31). This is called the Fall.

— They became mortal, were able to have children, and were also subject to sin and death (see 2 Nephi 2: 22 - 25; Moses 5: 11).

• Our Life on Earth

— Our purpose in life is to find lasting peace, joy, and happiness as families and to prepare to return to live with God.

— We came to the earth to be tested (see Abraham 3: 24 - 25).

Wánzhěng de Shòukè Jìhuà (30 - 45 fēnzōng)

• Qiánshēng: Shén de Mùdì jí Tā wèi Wōmen Zhǔnbèi de Jìhuà

— Shén shì wǒmen de Tiānfù, wǒmen shì Tāde érǎ (jiàn Shǐtúxíngzhuàn 17: 16-34; Xībó lái shū 12: 9).

— Shén wèi wǒmen de xìngfú zhǔnbèi le yíxiàng jìhuà. Yēsū Jīdū shì zhè jìhuà de héxīn.

— Shén de xìngfú jìhuà shǐ wǒmen déyǐ huí dào Tā miànqián (jiàn Móxi shū 1: 39).

— Wǒmen de yǒnghéng jìnbù qǔjué yú wǒmen rúhé yùnyòng xuǎnzéquán (jiàn Nífēi èr shū 2: 27 - 29).

• Chuàngzào

— Zài Fù de zhǐdǎo xià, Yēsū Jīdū chuàngzào le dìqiú (jiàn Xībó lái shū 1: 1 - 3).

• Xuǎnzéquán jí Yǎdāng hé Xiàwá de Zhuìluò

— Yǎdāng hé Xiàwá shì zhàozhe Shén de xíngxiàng suǒ zào de (jiàn Chuāngshìjì 1: 26 - 27).

— Tāmen zài Yīdiànyuán nèi tiānzhēn lànmàn de zhù zài Shén de miànqián

— Tāmen chī le jìngguǒ, ér bèi zhúchū Yīdiànyuán (jiàn Móxi shū 4: 19 - 31). Zhèjiàn shì chēngwéi Zhuìluò.

— Tāmen chéngwéi fán rén, nénggòu shēngyù érǎ, bìngqiě yě huì fānzui hé sǐwáng (jiàn Nífēi èr shū 2: 22 - 25; Móxi shū 5: 11).

• Jīnshēng

— Wǒmen jīnshēng de mùdì shì ràng zhèngge jiāting zhǎodào chángjiǔ de píng'ān, xīlè hé xìngfú, bìng zhǔnbèi huíqù yǔ Shén tóngzhù.

— Wǒmen lái dào shì shàng shì wèile jiēshòu kǎoyàn (jiàn Yǎbó lāhǎn shū 3: 24 - 25).

完整的授課計畫 (30 - 45 分鐘)

• 前生：神的目的及祂為我們準備的計畫

—— 神是我們的天父，我們是祂的兒女（見使徒行傳 17: 16 - 34；希伯來書 12: 9）。

—— 神為我們的幸福準備了一項計畫。耶穌基督是這計畫的核心。

—— 神的幸福計畫使我們得以回到祂面前（見摩西書 1: 39）。

—— 我們的永恆進步取決於我們如何運用選擇權（見尼腓二書 2: 27 - 29）。

• 創造

—— 在父的指導下，耶穌基督創造了地球（見希伯來書 1: 1 - 3）。

• 選擇權及亞當和夏娃的墜落

—— 亞當和夏娃是照著神的形像所造的（見創世記 1: 26 - 27）。

—— 他們在伊甸園內天真爛漫地住在神的面前。

—— 他們吃了禁果，而被逐出伊甸園（見摩西書 4: 19 - 31）。這件事稱為墜落。

—— 他們成為凡人，能夠生育兒女，並且也會犯罪和死亡（見尼腓二書 2: 22 - 25；摩西書 5: 11）。

• 今生

—— 我們今生的目的是讓整個家庭找到長久的平安、喜樂和幸福，並準備回去與神同住。

—— 我們來到世上是為了接受考驗（見亞伯拉罕書 3: 24 - 25）。

— We gain a body of flesh and bones, but we are subject to physical death.

— God gives commandments. If we obey, we are blessed. If we disobey, we sin and receive the consequences.

— All sin must be paid for, either by ourselves or by Christ (see D&C 19: 15 - 20).

— We make choices, and we all commit sin (see Romans 3: 23).

— We have experiences that bring us happiness and also sorrow.

— We cannot overcome either physical or spiritual death without Christ.

• The Atonement

— Because Jesus Christ overcame physical death, we will all be resurrected (see Alma 11: 41 - 43).

— Through Christ's Atonement we can become clean from sin so that we can return to live in God's presence (see 2 Nephi 9: 8 - 9).

— Christ will forgive our sins as we have faith in Him, repent, receive baptism and the gift of the Holy Ghost, and endure to the end.

• The Spirit World

— All people must die.

— At death our spirits go to the spirit world.

— We live in either a state of misery or a state of peace and rest, depending on how we lived in this life.

• The Resurrection, Judgment, and Immortality

— Our spirits and bodies will be reunited in the resurrection (see Alma 11: 42 - 45; 40: 23).

— Wǒmen huòdé gǔròu de shēntǐ, dàn yě huì zāoshòu shēntǐ de sǐwáng.

— Shén cǐgěi rén jièmìng. Wǒmen ruò fúcéng, jiù huì huòdé zhǔfú. Wǒmen ruò bù fúcéng, fànzuì hòu jiù bìxū chéngshòu hòuguǒ.

— Suǒyǒu de zuì dōu bìxū chángfù dàijià, búlùn shì yóu zìjǐ huò Jīdū lái chángfù (jiàn Jiào Yuē 19: 15 - 20).

— Wǒmen dōu yào zuò xuǎnzé, érqiě wǒmen suǒyǒu de rén dōu huì fànzuì (jiàn Luómǎ shū 3: 23).

— Wǒmen huì yǒu xìngfú de jīngyàn, yǐjǐ bēishāng de jīngyàn.

— Ruò méiyǒu Jīdū, wǒmen jiù wúfǎ kèfú shēntǐ de sǐwáng hé língxìng de sǐwáng.

• Shúzuì

— Yóuyú Yēsū Jīdū kèfúle shēntǐ de sǐwáng, suǒyǒu rén dōu huì fùhuó (jiàn Ā'ěrmǎ shū 11: 41 - 43).

— Jīngyóu Jīdū de Shúzuì, wǒmen de zuì néng huòdé jiéjìng, shǐ wǒmen néng huíqù zhù zài Shén miànrán (jiàn Nífěi èr shū 9: 8 - 9).

— Zhǐyào wǒmen duì Jīdū yǒu xìnxīn, huǐgǎi, jiēshòu xīlǐ hé Shènglíng de ēncì, bǐng chíshòudào, Tā bì huì kuānshù wǒmen de zuì.

• Líng de Shìjiè

— Suǒyǒu de rén dōu bìxū jīnglǐ sǐwáng.

— Sǐwáng shí wǒmen de líng huì dào líng de shìjiè.

— Yīzhào wǒmen jīnshēng de suǒzuò suǒwèi, wǒmen huì zhù zài bēicǎn de jìngdì, huò píng'ān, ānxí de jìngdì.

• Fùhuó, Shěnpan hé Bùsǐ

— Fùhuó shí wǒmen de líng hé shēntǐ huì chóngxīn jiéhé (jiàn Ā'ěrmǎ shū 11: 42 - 45).

— 我們獲得骨肉的身體，但也會遭受身體的死亡。

— 神賜給人誡命。我們若服從，就會獲得祝福。我們若不服從，犯罪後就必須承受後果。

— 所有的罪都必須償付代價，不論是由自己或基督來償付（見教約 19: 15 - 20）。

— 我們都要作選擇，而且我們所有的人都會犯罪（見羅馬書 3: 23）。

— 我們會有幸福的經驗，以及悲傷的經驗。

— 若沒有基督，我們就無法克服身體的死亡和靈性的死亡。

• 贖罪

— 由於耶穌基督克服了身體的死亡，所有的人都會復活（見阿爾瑪書 11: 41 - 43）。

— 經由基督的贖罪，我們的罪能獲得潔淨，使我們能回去住在神面前（見尼腓二書 9: 8 - 9）。

— 只要我們對基督有信心，悔改，接受洗禮和聖靈的恩賜，並持守到底，祂必會寬恕我們的罪。

• 靈的世界

— 所有的人都必須經歷死亡。

— 死亡時我們的靈會到靈的世界。

— 依照我們今生的所作所為，我們會住在悲慘的境地，或平安，安息境地。

• 復活，審判和不死

— 復活時我們的靈和身體會重新結合（見阿爾瑪書 11: 42 - 45）。

— We will return to God's presence to be judged according to our works and desires.

— If we have repented, we will receive mercy.

— Eternal life is a gift of God given to those who fully obey the gospel of Jesus Christ (see D&C 14: 7).

• Kingdoms of Glory (see D&C 76; 137; 1 Corinthians 15: 40 - 42)

— We receive rewards according to our works and desires (see D&C 137: 9).

— Those who receive the gospel and live it valiantly throughout their lives will receive the celestial kingdom (see D&C 76: 50 - 70).

— Honorable people who are “blinded by the craftiness of men” and who are “not valiant in the testimony of Jesus (Christ)” receive the terrestrial kingdom (see D&C 76: 76, 79).

— Those who sin and do not repent will receive the telestial glory after they suffer and pay for their sins.

Questions to Ask after You Teach

- What questions do you have about what we have taught?
- What do you understand about God's plan for you and your family?
- From what we have taught you, what do you understand about the role of Jesus Christ? What does that mean to you?

— Wǒmen huì huí dào Shén miàn qián, yī zhào wǒmen de xíng wéi hé sī xiǎng jiē shòu shěn pàn.

— Wǒmen ruò yǐ jīng huǐ gǎi, jiù huì huò dé kuān shù.

— Yǒng shēng shì Shén cì gěi wán quán zūn shǒu Yē sū Jī dū fú yīn zhě de yí xiàng ēn cì (jiàn Jiào Yuē 14: 7).

• Bù tóng róng yào de guó dù (jiàn Jiào Yuē 76, 137; Gē lín duō qián shū 15: 40 - 42)

— Wǒmen huì yī zhào wǒmen de gōng zuò hé sī xiǎng huò dé chóu cháng (jiàn Jiào Yuē 137: 9).

— Jiē shòu fú yīn bìng zhōng shēn yǒng gǎn zūn xíng fú yīn de rén jiāng chéng shòu gāo róng guó dù (jiàn Jiào Yuē 76: 50 - 70).

— “Bèi shì rén de jiǎo huà nòng xiā le” hé “duì yǒu guān Yē sū (Jī dū) de jiàn zhèng bù yǒng gǎn de” de gāo shàng rén shì, jiāng chéng shòu zhōng róng guó dù (jiàn Jiào Yuē 76: 75, 79).

— Fàn zuì ér bù huǐ gǎi de rén zài wèi zì jǐ de zuì shòu kǔ hé cháng fù dài jià hòu, jiāng chéng shòu dī jí róng yào.

Jiàodǎo Hòu Kě Tí chū de Wèntí

- Duì yú wǒmen suǒ jiàodǎo de shì qíng, nǐ yǒu méi yǒu shé me yí wèn?
- Duì yú Shén wèi nǐ hé nǐ jiā rén suǒ zhǔn bèi de jī huà, nǐ yǒu shé me yàng de liǎo jiě?
- Jiù wǒmen suǒ jiàodǎo de shì qíng, nǐ duì Yē sū Jī dū de jiǎo sè yǒu shé me yàng de liǎo jiě? Zhè jiàn shì duì nǐ yǒu shé me yì yì?

—— 我們會回到神面前，依照我們的行為和思想接受審判。

—— 我們若已經悔改，就會獲得寬恕。

—— 永生是神賜給完全遵守耶穌基督福音者的一項恩賜（見教約 14: 7）。

• 不同榮耀的國度（見教約 76，137；哥林多前書 15: 40 - 42）

—— 我們會依照我們的工作和思想獲得酬償（見教約 137: 9）。

—— 接受福音並終身勇敢遵行福音的人將承受高榮國度（見教約 76: 50 - 70）。

—— 「被世人狡猾弄瞎了」和「對有關耶穌〔基督〕的見證不勇敢的」的高尚人士，將承受中榮國度（見教約 76: 75，79）。

—— 犯罪而不悔改的人在為自己的罪受苦和償付代價後，將承受低級榮耀。

教導後可提出的問題

- 對於我們所教導的事情，你有沒有什麼疑問？
- 對於神為你和你家人所準備的計畫，你有什麼樣的瞭解？
- 就我們所教導的事情，你對耶穌基督的角色有什麼樣的瞭解？這件事對你有什麼意義？

Baptismal Interview Questions

Do you believe that God is our Eternal Father?

Do you believe that Jesus Christ is the Son of God, the Savior and Redeemer of the world?

Are you willing to keep the Sabbath day holy, including partaking of the sacrament weekly and rendering service to fellow members?

Commitments

- Will you pray to know that what we have taught is true?
- Will you repent of your sins?
- Will you attend church with us this Sunday?
- Will you follow the example of the Savior and be baptized on (date)?
- May we set a time for our next visit?
- Commandments from lesson 4 that you choose to include.

Xǐlǐ Miàntán Wèntí

Nǐ xiāngxìn Shén shì wǒmen Yǒnghéng de Fù ma?

Nǐ xiāngxìn Yēsū Jīdū shì Shén de Érzi, zhè shìjiè de Jiùzhǔ hé Jiùshúzhǔ ma?

Nǐ yuànyì shǒu Ānxírì, bāokuò měizhōu lǐngshòu shèngcān, bìng wèi qítā jiàoyǒu fúwù ma?

Chéngnuò

- Nǐ yuànyì qídǎo lái bāngzhù nǐ zhīdào wǒmen suǒ jiàodǎo de shìqíng shì zhēnshí de ma?
- Nǐ yuànyì huīgǎi nǐ de zuì ma?
- Zhège xīngqītiān nǐ yuànyì gēn wǒmen yìqǐ cānjiā jiàohuì jùhuì ma?
- Nǐ yuànyì xiàofǎ Jiùzhǔ de bǎngyàng zài (rìqī) jiēshòu xǐlǐ ma?
- Wǒmen kěyǐ yuē xiàyíci bàifǎng de shíjiān ma?
- Cóng dì sì kè xuǎn chūlái yāoqǐng zūnshǒu de jièmìng.

洗禮面談問題

你相信神是我們永恆的父嗎？

你相信耶穌基督是神的兒子，這世界的救主和救贖主嗎？

你願意守安息日，包括每週領受聖餐，並為其他教友服務嗎？

承諾

- 你願意祈禱來幫助你知道我們所教導的事情是真實的嗎？
- 你願意悔改你的罪嗎？
- 這個星期天你願意跟我們一起參加教會聚會嗎？
- 你願意效法救主的榜樣在(日期)接受洗禮嗎？
- 我們可以約下一次拜訪的時間嗎？
- 從第四課選出來邀請遵守的誡命。

Vocabulary List

Pre-Earth Life: God's Purpose and Plan for Us

Qiánshēng Shén de Mùdì jí Tā wèi Wǒmén Zhǔnbèi de Jìhuà

前生：神的目的及祂為我們準備的計畫

literally	quèshí	確實
purpose	mùdì	目的
His work and His glory	Tāde shìgōng hé róngyào	祂的事工和榮耀
accomplish	dáchéng	達成
merciful plan	cíbēi jìhuà	慈悲計畫
plan of redemption	jiùshú jìhuà	救贖計畫
Satan	Sādàn	撒但
devil	móguǐ	魔鬼
enemy	dírén	敵人
ability	nénglì	能力
eternal progression	yǒnghéng de jìnbù	永恆的進步
depend	yǒulàiyú	有賴於
follow	gēnsuí	跟隨
separated	géjué	隔絕
fulness of joy	shízú de xǐlè	十足的喜樂

The Creation

Chuàngào

創造

under the direction	zhǐshì xià	指示下
progress	jìnbù	進步
time of probation	kǎoyàn shíqí	考驗時期

Agency and the Fall of Adam and Eve

Xuǎnzéquán jí Yǎdāng hé Xiàwá de Zhuìluò

選擇權及亞當和夏娃的墜落

Eve	Xiàwá	夏娃
first	dìyī	第一
Garden of Eden	Yīdiànyuán	伊甸園
God's image	Shén de xíngxiàng	神的形像
bodies of flesh and bones	gǔròu de shēntǐ	骨肉的身體
innocence	tiānzhēn lànman	天真爛漫
command	fēnfù	吩咐
forbidden fruit	jìnguǒ	禁果

the tree of knowledge of good and evil	fēnbiàn shàn'è shù	分辨善惡樹
opposition	duìlì	對立
joy	kuàilè	快樂
sorrow	bēishāng	悲傷
pain	tòngkǔ	痛苦
tempt	yòuhuò	誘惑
cast	gǎnchū	趕出
the Fall	Zhuìluò	墜落
spiritual death	língxìng de sǐwáng	靈性的死亡
mortal	fánrén	凡人
disease	jíbìng	疾病
moral agency	dàodé xuǎnzéquán	道德選擇權

Our Life on Earth

Jīnshēng

今生

opportunity	jīhuì	機會
mortality	chénshì shēnghuó	塵世生活
immortal	bùsǐ	不死
because of	yóuyú	由於
end	duànjué	斷絕
major obstacle	dà zhàng'ài	大障礙
yield to temptation	xiàng yòuhuò qūfú	向誘惑屈服
break	wéibèi	違背
although	jìnguǎn	儘管
shame	xiūchǐ	羞恥
cleansed	jiéjìng	潔淨
cause	zàochéng	造成
distinguish	fēnbiàn	分辨
do good	xíngshàn	行善
helpless	wúnéngwéili	無能為力

The Atonement

Shúzuì

贖罪

organize	zǔzhī	組織
begin	kāishǐ	開始
reunited eternally	chóngxīn jiéhé, yǒngyuǎn búzài fēnlí	重新結合，永遠不再分離
regardless	búlùn	不論

judge	shěnpàn	審判
guarantee	bǎozhèng	保證
responsible	fùzé	負責
allowance	róngrěn	容忍
grace	ēndiǎn	恩典
mercy	cíbēi	慈悲
pay the price	chángfù dàijià	償付代價
beyond comprehension	chāohū wǒmén de lǐjiě	超乎我們的理解
pore	máokǒng	毛孔
submit	shùnfú	順服
triumph	zhànshèng	戰勝
striving faithfully	quánxīn quánlì	全心全力
continuing repentance	búduàn de huǐgǎi	不斷的悔改
relieve	xièxià	卸下
rely	yǎnglài	仰賴
endure	chéngshòu	承受
consolation	ānwèi	安慰
unfair	bùgōngpíng	不公平
made right	píngfù	平復
eliminate	miǎnchú	免除
personal responsibility	gèrén de zérèn	個人的責任

The Spirit World

Líng de Shìjiè

靈的世界

conquer	kèfú	克服
transform	zhuǎnbiàn	轉變
personality	gèxìng	個性
desire	kěwàng	渴望
rest	ānxí	安息
trouble	fánnǎo	煩惱
care	yōulǜ	憂慮

The Resurrection, Judgment, and Immortality

Fùhuó, Shěnpàn, hé Bùsǐ

復活，審判，和不死

bring	dàidào	帶到
remember perfectly	míngxī de jìyì	明晰的記憶
reward	chóucháng	酬償

according	yīzhào	依照
works	xíngwéi	行爲
highest state	zuìgāo jìngjiè	最高境界
freed	tuōlí	脫離
exaltation	chāoshēng	超升
eternal families	yǒnghéng jiātíng	永恆家庭

Kingdoms of Glory

Bùtóng Róngyào de Guódù

不同榮耀的國度

assign	fēnpài	分派
highest kingdom	zuìgāo céngjí de guódù	高層級的國度
Celestial Kingdom	Gāoróng Guódù	高榮國度
qualify	pèichèn	配稱
compared	bǐyù	比喻
honorable life	gāoshàng shēnghuó	高尚生活
Terrestrial Kingdom	Zhōngróng Guódù	中榮國度
lowest kingdom	zuìdī céngjí de guódù	最低層級的國度
Telestial Kingdom	Dīróng Guódù	低榮國度

Teaching Phrases

Pre-Earth Life: God's Purpose and Plan for Us

God is the Father of our spirits. We are literally His children, and He loves us.

Jesus Christ is central to God's plan.

Qiánshēng: Shén de Mùdì jí Tā Wèi Wǒmén Zhǔnbèi de Jìhuà

Shén shì wǒmén língtǐ de Fùqīn. Wǒmén quèshí shì Tāde érǚ, Tā ài wǒmen.

Yēsū Jīdū shì Shén de jìhuà de héxīn.

前生：神的目的及祂為我們準備的計畫

神是我們靈體的父親。我們確實是祂的兒女，祂愛我們。

耶穌基督是神的計畫的核心。

The Creation

Under the direction of the Father, Jesus Christ created the earth as a place for us to live and gain experience.

We must walk by faith rather than by sight.

Chuàngzào

Yēsū Jīdū zài Fù de zhǐshì xià chuàngzàole dìqiú, shǐ dìqiú chéngwéi wǒmén kěyǐ jūzhù hé huòde jīngyàn de dìfāng.

Wǒmén bìxū kàoze xìnxīn, ér búshì xinkào zìjǐ de lìliàng lái shēnghuó.

創造

耶穌基督在父的指示下創造了地球，使地球成為我們可以居住和獲得經驗的地方。

我們必須靠著信心，而不是信靠自己的力量來生活。

Agency and the Fall of Adam And Eve

Adam and Eve were created in God's image.

Our Life on Earth

Our purpose in this life is to have joy and prepare to return to God's presence.

The Atonement

The resurrection makes it possible to return to God's presence to be judged.

Christ paid the penalty for our sins.

The Atonement included His suffering in the Garden of Gethsemane and His suffering and death on the cross

Xuǎnzéquán jí Yǎdāng hé Xiàwá de Zhuìluò

Yǎdāng hé Xiàwá shì yīzhào Shén de xíngxiàng suǒ chuàngzào de.

Jīnshēng

Wǒmén jīnshēng de mùdì shì xiāngyǒu xǐlè, wèi huídào Shén miànqián zuò zhǔnbèi.

Shúzuì

Fùhuó shǐ wǒmén déyǐ huídào Shén de miànqián jiēshòu shěnpàn.

Jīdū wèi wǒmén de zuì shòufá.

Shúzuì bāokuò Tā zài Kèxīmǎníyuán de shòunàn hé Tā zài shízijia shàng de shòukǔ sǐwáng.

選擇權及亞當和夏娃的墜落

亞當和夏娃是依照神的形像所創造的。

今生

我們今生的目的是享有喜樂，為回到神面前作準備。

贖罪

復活使我們得以回到神的面前接受審判。

基督為我們的罪受罰。

贖罪包括祂在客西馬尼園的受難和祂在十字架上的受苦死亡。

He suffered beyond comprehension.

Tā suǒ chéngdān de tòngkǔ chāohū wǒmen de lǐjiě.

祂所承擔的痛苦超乎我們的理解。

The Spirit World

Líng de Shìjiè

靈的世界

At death our spirits go to the spirit world.

Sǐwáng shí, wǒmen de líng huì dào líng de shìjiè.

死亡時，我們的靈會到靈的世界。

We remain in the spirit world until we are resurrected.

Wǒmen de líng huì dāi zài língde shìjiè, zhídào wǒmen fùhuó.

我們的靈會待在靈的世界，直到我們復活。

The Resurrection, Judgment, and Immortality

Fùhuó, Shěnpàn hé Bùsǐ

復活，審判和不死

When our bodies and spirits are reunited through the resurrection, we will be brought into God's presence to be judged.

Wǒmen de shēntǐ hé língtǐ jīngyóu fùhuó chóngxīn jiéhé shí, wǒmen huì bèi dàidào Shén de miànqián jiēshòu shěnpàn.

我們的身體和靈體經由復活重新結合時，我們會被帶到神的面前接受審判。

Kingdoms of Glory

Bùtóng Róngyào de Guódù

不同榮耀的國度

God rewards us according to our works and desires.

Shén huì yīzhào wǒmen de xíngwéi hé sīxiǎng lái chóucháng wǒmen.

神會依照我們的行為和思想來酬償我們。

Invitation to Be Baptized

Tíchū Xǐlǐ Yāoqǐng

提出洗禮邀請

As the Lord answers your prayers and you feel that this message is true, will you follow the example of Jesus Christ by being baptized?

Yídàn Zhǔ huídále nǐ de qídǎo, ér nǐ yě gǎnshòu dào zhèxiē xìnxí shì zhēnshí de, nǐ yuànyì xiàofǎ Yēsū Jīdū de bǎngyàng jiēshòu xǐlǐ ma?

「一旦主回答了你的祈禱，而你也感受到這些信息是真實的，你願意效法耶穌基督的榜樣接受洗禮嗎？」

Will you follow the example of Jesus Christ by being baptized by someone holding the priesthood authority of God?

Nǐ yuànyì xiàofǎ Yēsū Jīdū de bǎngyàng, ràng chíyǒu shèngzhí quánbǐng de rén wèi nǐ shīxǐ ma?

你願意效法耶穌基督的榜樣，讓持有聖職權柄的人為你施洗嗎？

We will be holding a baptismal service on (date). Will you prepare yourself to be baptized on that date?

Wǒmen huì zài (rìqī) jǔxíng xǐlǐ huì. Nǐ yuànyì zhǔnbèi hǎo zìjǐ zài nà yìtiān jiēshòu xǐlǐ ma?

我們會在（日期）舉行洗禮會。你願意準備好自己在那一天接受洗禮嗎？

Key Definitions

Atonement: As used in the scriptures, to atone is to suffer the penalty for an act of sin, thereby removing the effects of sin from the repentant sinners and allowing them to be reconciled to God. Jesus Christ suffered in Gethsemane and on the cross. He was the only one capable of making a perfect Atonement for all mankind. He suffered the penalty for our sins in Gethsemane and died on the cross. He took upon Himself the pains, sicknesses, temptations, afflictions, and infirmities of us all.

Baptism: When you [are] baptized, you enter into a covenant with God. You promise to take upon yourself the name of Jesus Christ, keep His commandments, and serve Him to the end (see Mosiah 18: 8 – 10). You renew this covenant each time you partake of the sacrament (see D&C 20: 77, 79). (*True to the Faith*, 23)

Exaltation: Eternal life in God's presence; to become like our Father in Heaven and live in His presence. The greatest of all the gifts of God. Exaltation comes through the Atonement of Christ and through obedience to all the laws and ordinances of the gospel.

Fall (of Adam and Eve): When Adam and Eve ate the forbidden fruit, they became mortal—that is, subject to sin and death. Adam became the “first flesh” upon the earth. Latter-day revelation makes clear that the Fall is a blessing and that Adam and Eve should be honored as the first parents of all mankind.

Judgment: God, through Jesus Christ, will judge us individually to determine the eternal glory we will receive. This judgment will be based on our obedience to God's commandments, including our acceptance of the atoning sacrifice of Jesus Christ. We will receive our eternal reward based on whether our works and desires have been good or evil.

Shúzuì: Rúttóng jīngwén lǐ suǒ xiě de, Shúzuì jiùshì wèi zuìxíng shòufǎ, ér cóng huīgǎi de zuìrén shēn shàng chúqù zuì de yǐngxiǎng, shǐ tāmen néng yǔ Shén héhǎo. Yēsū Jīdū zài Kèxīmǎníyuán hé shízijì shàng shòukǔ. Tā shì wéiyī yǒu nénglì wèi quán rénlei wánquán Shúzuì de rén. Tā zài Kèxīmǎníyuán wèi wǒmen de zuì shòufǎ, bìng zài shízijì shàng sǐwáng. Tā chéngdānle suǒyǒu rén de tòngkǔ, jībīng, yòuhuò, zhémó hé ruǎnrùo.

Xǐlǐ: Dāng nǐ shòu xǐ shí, nǐ jiù yǔ shén dīnglǐ liǎo shèngyuē. Nǐ chéngnuò yào chéngshòu Yēsū Jīdū de míng, zūnshǒu Tā de jiēmìng, shì fèng tā dàodǐ (jiàn Mósàiyǎ shū 18: 8 - 10; Jiào Yuē 20: 37). Dāng nǐ lǐngshòu shèngcān shí, jiùshì zài gēngxīn zhèxiàng shèngyuē (jiàn Jiào Yuē 20: 77, 79). (*Zhōngyú Xīnyáng*, 46)

Chāoshēng: Zài Shén qián de yǒngshēng; chéngwéi xiàng Tiānfù yíyàng, zhù zài Tā miànqián. Shì Shén suǒyǒu ēncì zhōng zuìdà de. Chāoshēng shì jīngyóu Jīdū de Shúzuì jī fúróng fúyīn de suǒyǒu lǚfǎ hé jiàoyí ér dàolái.

Yǎdāng Hé Xiàwá de Zhuìluò: Yǎdāng hé Xiàwá chīle jīnguǒ hòu chéngwéi fànrén—yě jiùshì tāmen huì fànzuì hé sǐwáng. Yǎdāng chéngwéi de shàng de “dìyīge ròu shēn” (Móxi shū 3: 7) Mòshì qǐshì bāngzhù wǒmen míngbái, zhuìluò shì yíxiàng zhùfú, Yǎdāng hé Xiàwá shì quán rénlei de dìyī duì fùmǔ, tāmen de dìwèi yīnggāi shòudào zūnzhòng.

Shěnpàn: Jīngyóu Yēsū Jīdū, Shén jiāng shěnpàn wǒmen měigerén, yǐ juéding wǒmen gāi chéngshòu shéme yàng de yǒnghéng róngyào. Zhèxiàng shěnpàn jiāng gēnjù wǒmen duì Shén jiēmìng de fúróng, bǎokuò wǒmen shífǒu jiēshòu Yēsū Jīdū de Shúzuì xīshēng. Wǒmen huì yīzhào wǒmen de xíngwéi hé sīxiǎng shì liángshàn huò xié'è, ér huòdé yǒnghéng de chóucháng.

贖罪: 如同經文裡所寫的，贖罪就是為罪行受罰，而從悔改的罪人身上除去罪的影響，使他們能與神和好。耶穌基督在客西馬尼園和十字架上受苦。祂是唯一有能力為全人類完全贖罪的人。祂在客西馬尼園為我們的罪受罰，並在十字架上死亡。祂承擔了所有人的痛苦，疾病，誘惑，折磨和軟弱。

洗禮: 當你受洗時，你就與神訂立了聖約。你承諾要承受耶穌基督的名，遵守祂的誡命，事奉祂到底（見摩賽亞書 18: 8 - 10; 教約 20: 37）。當你領受聖餐時，就是在更新這項聖約（見教約 20: 77, 79）。(*忠於信仰*, 46)

超升: 在神前的永生；成為像天父一樣，住在祂面前。是神所有恩賜中最大的。超升是經由基督的贖罪及服從福音的所有律法和教儀而到來。

亞當和夏娃的墜落: 亞當和夏娃吃了禁果後成為凡人——也就是他們會犯罪和死亡。亞當成為地上的「第一個肉身」（摩西書 3: 7）。末世啟示幫助我們明白，墜落是一項祝福，亞當和夏娃是全人類的第一對父母，他們的地位應該受到尊重。

審判: 經由耶穌基督，神將審判我們每個人，以決定我們該承受什麼樣的永恆榮耀。這項審判將根據我們對神誡命的服從，包括我們是否接受耶穌基督的贖罪犧牲。我們會依照我們的行為和思想是良善或邪惡，而獲得永恆的酬償。

Immortality: The condition of living forever in a resurrected state, not subject to physical death.

Mortality: The time from birth until physical death.

Physical death: Separation of our spirit, which lives forever and cannot die, from our physical body.

Premortal life (premortality; pre-earth life): As spirit children of our Father in Heaven, we lived in His presence before we were born on this earth. In premortal life we did not have physical bodies.

Redemption: To deliver, to purchase, or to ransom, such as to free a person from bondage by payment. Redemption refers to the Atonement of Jesus Christ and to deliverance from sin. Jesus' Atonement redeems all mankind from physical death. Through His Atonement, those who have faith in Him and repent are also redeemed from spiritual death.

Repentance: Repentance is one of the first principles of the gospel (see Articles of Faith 1: 4). It is essential to your happiness in this life and throughout eternity. Repentance is much more than just acknowledging wrongdoings. It is a change of heart and mind that gives you a fresh view about God, about yourself, and about the world. It includes turning away from sin and turning to God for forgiveness. It is motivated by love for God and the sincere desire to obey His commandments. (*True to the Faith*, 132)

Resurrection: The reuniting of the spirit body with the physical body of flesh and bones after death. After resurrection, the spirit and body will never again be separated, and the person is immortal. Every person born on earth will be resurrected because Jesus Christ overcame death.

Bùsǐ: Fùhuó hòu yǒngyuǎn huózhe de zhuàngtài, shēntǐ búhuì zāoshòu sǐwáng.

Chénshì Shēngmìng: Cóng chūshēng dào shēntǐ sǐwáng de zhèduàn qíjiān.

Shēntǐ de Sǐwáng: Líng yǔ shēntǐ fēnlí, ér líng huì yǒngyuǎn huózhe ér bùsǐ.

Qiánshēng (Qiánshì): Wǒmen shì Tiānfù de língtǐ érǔ; shēngdào shìshàng yǐqián, wǒmen zhù zài Tā miànqián. Wǒmen zài qiánshēng méiyǒu ròutǐ.

Jiùshú: Jiùshú zhǐ de shì jiějiù, gòumǎi huò shúhuí, lírú zhǐfù jīnqián ér shǐ yíge rén tuōlǐ nányì, chónghuò zìyóu. Jiùshú shì zhǐ Yēsū Jīdū de Shúzuì hé tuōlǐ zuì de shùfú. Yēsū de Shúzuì jiùshú quán rénlei tuōlǐ shēntǐ de sǐwáng. Tòuguò Yēsū Jīdū de Shúzuì, suǒyǒu duì Tā yǒu xìnxīn bìngqiě huǐgǎi de rén dōu kěyǐ huòdé jiùshú, tuōlǐ língxìng de sǐwáng.

Huǐgǎi: Huǐgǎi shì fúyīn de shǒuyào yuánzé zhīyī (jiàn Xìntiáo dì sì tiáo). Duìyú nǐ jīnshēng hé yǒnghéng de xìngfú fēicháng zhòngyào. Huǐgǎi bùdān zhǐshì chéngren zuò cuò shì éryǐ, gēng yào gǎibiàn sīxiǎng hé nèixīn, shǐ nǐ duì shén, duì zìjǐ hé duì zhè shìjiè yǒngyǒu quán xīn de guāndiǎn. Huǐgǎi bāokuò lí qì zuì bìng zhuǎnxiàng shén xúnqiú kuānshù. Cùchéng huǐgǎi de shì duì shén de ài hé zūnshǒu tā jièmìng de zhēnxīn wēnwàng. (*Zhōngyú Xīnyáng*, 80)

Fùhuó: Sǐwáng hòu, líng yǔ gǔròu shēntǐ chóngxīn jiéhé. Fùhuó hòu, líng hé shēntǐ yǒngyuǎn búzài fēnlí, rén búhuì zài sǐwáng. Yóuyú Yēsū Jīdū kèfùle sǐwáng, měiyíwèi céng chūshēng yǔ shìshàng de rén dōu huì fùhuó.

不死: 復活後永遠活著的狀態，身體不會遭受死亡。

塵世生命: 從出生到身體死亡的這段期間。

身體的死亡: 靈與身體分離，而靈會永遠活著而不死。

前生(前世): 我們是天父的靈體兒女，誕生到世上以前，我們住在祂面前。我們在前生沒有肉體。

救贖: 救贖指的是解救，購買或贖回，例如支付金錢而使一個人脫離奴役，重獲自由。救贖是指耶穌基督的贖罪和脫離罪的束縛。耶穌的贖罪救贖全人類脫離身體的死亡。透過耶穌基督的贖罪，所有對祂有信心並且悔改的人都可以獲得救贖，脫離靈性的死亡。

悔改: 悔改是福音的首要原則之一（見信條第四條）。對於你今生和永恆的幸福非常重要。悔改不單只是承認做錯事而已，更要改變思想和內心，使你對神，對自己和對這世界擁有全新的觀點。悔改包括離棄罪並轉向神尋求寬恕。促成悔改的是對神的愛和遵守祂誠命的真心溫望。（*忠於信仰*，80）

復活: 死亡後，靈與骨肉身體重新結合。復活後，靈和身體永遠不再分離，人不會再死亡。由於耶穌基督克服了死亡，每一位曾出生於世上的人都會復活。

Salvation: To be saved from physical and spiritual death. All people will be saved from physical death by the grace of God, through the death and resurrection of Jesus Christ. Each individual can be saved from spiritual death as well as by the grace of God, through faith in Jesus Christ. This faith is manifested in a life of obedience to the laws and ordinances of the gospel and service to Christ.

Sin: When we willfully disobey God's commandments, we commit sin. We also commit sin when we fail to act righteously despite our knowledge of the truth (see James 4: 17). (*True to the Faith*, 163)

Spiritual death: Separation from God and His influences; to die as to things pertaining to righteousness. Spiritual death was introduced into the world by the fall of Adam. Mortals with evil thoughts, words, and works are spiritually dead while still alive on earth. Through the Atonement of Jesus Christ and by obedience to the principles and ordinances of the gospel, men and women can become clean from sin and overcome spiritual death.

Jiù'ēn: Cóng shēntǐ hé língxìng de sǐwáng zhōng huòdé zhèngjiù. Tòuguò Yēsū Jīdū de sǐwáng hé fùhuó, suǒyǒu rén dōu kěyǐ jièzhe Shén de ēndiǎn, cóng shēntǐ de sǐwáng zhōng huòdé zhèngjiù. Jīngyóu duì Yēsū Jīdū de xīnxīn, měigè rén yě dōu kěyǐ jièzhe Shén de ēndiǎn, cóng língxìng de sǐwáng zhōng huòdé zhèngjiù. Zhèzhǒng xīnxīn cóng shēnghuó zhōng fúcóng fúyīn de lǚfǎ hé jiàoyí, hé wèi Jīdū fúwù huòdé xiǎnmíng.

Zuì : Dāng wǒmen gùyì wéifǎn shén de jiēmìng shí, jiùshì fànzuì. Jīnguǎn wǒmen zhīdao zhēnlǐ, dàn rúguǒ wǒmen méiyǒu zhèngyì de xíng shì, yě suànshì fànzuì (jiàn Shèngjīng Yǎgè shū 4: 17). (*Zhōngyú Xīnyǎng*, 139)

Língxìng de Sǐwáng: Yǔ Shén jí Tāde yǐngxiǎng lì géjué; zài shuǐyú zhèngyì de shìshàng sǐwáng. Língxìng de sǐwáng yīn Yǎdāng de zhuìluò ér bèi dàidào shìjièshàng. Shìrén suīhuó zài shìshàng, dàn yīnwèi yǒu xié'è de sīxiǎng, yányǔ hé xíngwéi, ér zài língxìng shàng sǐwáng. Tòuguò Yēsū Jīdū de Shúzuì hé fúcóng fúyīn de yuánzé hé jiàoyí, rénmen de zuì kěyǐ huòdé jiéjìng, ér kěfú língxìng de sǐwáng.

救恩: 從身體和靈性的死亡中獲得拯救。透過耶穌基督的死亡和復活，所有人都可以藉著神的恩典，從身體的死亡中獲得拯救。經由對耶穌基督的信心，每個人也都可以藉著神的恩典，從靈性的死亡中獲得拯救。這種信心從生活中服從福音的律法和教儀，和為基督服務獲得顯明。

罪: 當我們故意違反神的誡命時，就是犯罪。儘管我們知道真理，但如果我們沒有正義的行事，也算是犯罪（見聖經雅各書 4: 17）。(*忠於信仰*, 139)

靈性的死亡: 與神及祂的影響力隔絕；在屬於正義的事上死亡。靈性的死亡因亞當的墜落而被帶到世界上。世人雖活在世上，但因為有邪惡的思想、言語和行為，而在靈性上死亡。透過耶穌基督的贖罪和服從福音的原則和教儀，人們的罪可以獲得潔淨，而克服靈性的死亡。

Grammar Patterns

1. N yǒulàiyú N

yǒulàiyú 有賴於: (verb) depend on; rest on

Our eternal progression depends on how we use this gift.

Wǒmen yǒnghéng de jìnbù yǒulàiyú wǒmen rúhé shǐyòng zhèxiàng ēncì.

我們永恆的進步有賴於我們如何使用這項恩賜。

2. Shì..., háishì...

shì..., háishì... 是...還是...: whether...or...

We must choose whether to follow Jesus Christ or follow Satan.

Wǒmen bìxū xuǎnzé shì yào zhuīsuí Jīdū, háishì yào gēnsuí Sādàn.

我們必須選擇是要追隨基督，還是要跟隨撒但。

3. N bìxū TPVO, ér búshì TPVO

bìxū 必須: (verb) must; have to

ér 而: (conjunction) similar to “but” or “yet”

búshì 不是: (verb) is not

We must walk by faith rather than by sight.

Wǒmen bìxū kàoze xìnxīn, ér búshì xìnkào zìjǐ de lìliàng lái shēnghuó.

我們必須靠著信心，而不是信靠自己的力量來生活。

4. ...le

le 了: (particle used at the end of a sentence to show an event has passed)

Satan tempted Adam and Eve to eat the forbidden fruit, and they chose to do so.

Sādàn yòuhuò Yǎdāng hé Xiàwá qù chī jìnguǒ, ér tāmen xuǎnzé zhème zuòle.

撒但誘惑亞當和夏娃去吃禁果，而他們選擇這麼做了。

5. STPVO, yě jiùshì N

yě 也: (adverb) too; also; as well

They had moral agency or the ability to choose between good and evil.

Tāmen yǒngyǒu dàodé xuǎnzéquán, yě jiùshì xuǎnzé shàn è de nénglì.

他們擁有道德選擇權，也就是選擇善惡的能力。

6. Cǐwài STPVO

cǐwài 此外: (conjunction) besides; in addition

In addition, they could now have children.

Cǐwài, tāmen kāishǐ kěyǐ shēngyù zǐnǚ.

此外，他們開始可以生育子女。

7. Chúle N, yǐwài STPVO

chúle 除了: (preposition) besides; except

yǐwài 以外: (noun) in addition

Along with physical death, sin is a major obstacle that keeps us from becoming like our Father in Heaven and returning to His presence.

Chúle shēntǐ de sǐwáng yǐwài, zuì yěshì shǐ wǒmen wúfǎ chéngwéi xiàng Tiānfù yíyàng, bìng huídào Tā miànqián de yí dà zhàngài.

除了身體的死亡以外，罪也是使我們無法成為像天父一樣，並回到祂面前的一大障礙。

8. Jiù xiàng STPVO yíyàng, S yě TPVO

jiù 就: (adverb) only merely; just

xiàng 像: (verb) like; such as

yíyàng 一樣: (adjective) the same; alike

As with physical death, we cannot overcome the effects of sin by ourselves.

Jiù xiàng wǒmen wúfǎ kèfú shēntǐ de sǐwáng yíyàng, wǒmen yě wúfǎ dānkào zìjǐ lái kèfú zuì de yǐngxiǎng.

就像我們無法克服身體的死亡一樣，我們也無法單靠自己來克服罪的影響。

9. Búlùn STPVO huò TPVO

búlùn 不論: (conjunction) no matter; Whether...or...; regardless of
huò 或: (conjunction) or; either...or...

Because of the Resurrection of Jesus Christ, we will all be resurrected regardless of whether we have done good or evil in this life.

Yóuyú Yēsū Jīdū de fùhuó, yīncǐ wǒmen dōu huì fùhuó, búlùn wǒmen zài jīnshēng shì xíngshàn huò zuòè.

由於耶穌基督的復活，因此我們都會復活，不論我們在今生是行善或作惡。

10. Wéiyǒu STPVO, S cáinéng TPVO

wéiyǒu 唯有: (adverb) only; alone.

cáinéng 才能: (conjunction; used in between two clauses to show that the first clause is prerequisite to the second) only then.

Only through the Savior's grace and mercy can we become clean from sin.

Wéiyǒu tòuguò Jiùzhǔ de ēndiǎn hé cíbēi, wǒmen de zuì cáinéng huòdé jiéjìng.

唯有透過救主的恩典和慈悲，我們的罪才能獲得潔淨。

11. Jīngyóu STPVO, STPVO

jīngyóu 經由: (verb) via; by way of; through

Through continuing repentance, we may obtain forgiveness and be cleansed of our sins by the power of the Holy Ghost.

Jīngyóu búduàn de huǐgǎi, wǒmen kěyǐ huòdé kuānshù, bìngqiě tòuguò Shènglíng de lìliàng jiéjìng wǒmen de zuì.

經由不斷的悔改，我們可以獲得寬恕，並且透過聖靈的力量潔淨我們的罪。

12. S rúguǒ TPVO, jiùhuì TPVO

rúguǒ 如果: (conjunction) if; in case; in the event of.

jiùhuì 就會: (adverb; connects two clauses, the first being the basis of the second) then

If we have repented, we will receive mercy.

Wǒmen rúguǒ yǐjīng huǐgǎi, jiù huì dédào kuānshù.

我們如果已經悔改，就會得到寬恕。

13. Rán'ér, STPVO

ránér 然而: (conjunction) yet; but; however

Eternal life is not, however, the same as immortality.

Ránér, yǒngshēng hé bùsǐ yǒusuǒ bùtóng.

然而，永生和不死有所不同。

14. STP bèi VO (passive)

bèi 被: (preposition; used before a verb to indicate that the subject is the receiver; makes passive voice)

This kingdom is compared to the glory of the moon.

Zhège guódù bèi bǐyù wéi yuèliàng de róngyào.

這個國度被比喻為月亮的榮耀。

15. ADJ ér ADJ

ér 而: (conjunction) express coordination.

The invitation to be baptized and confirmed should be specific and direct.

Tíchū xǐlǐ hé zhèngshí de yāoqǐng shí yīnggāi míngquè ér zhíjiē.

提出洗禮和證實的邀請時應該明確而直接。

Tone Practice

1. tiān zhēn 天真
2. bēi shāng 悲傷
3. jīn shēng 今生
4. chāo shēng 超昇
5. zhī yī 之一

1. gēn suí 跟隨
2. shēng huó 生活
3. qū fú 屈服
4. fēn lí 分離
5. gōng píng 公平

1. fēng mǎn 豐滿
2. shēn tǐ 身體
3. xiū chǐ 羞恥
4. kāi shǐ 開始
5. ēn diǎn 恩典

1. sā dàn 撒但
2. yī zhào 依照
3. jī huì 機會
4. fēn fù 吩咐
5. ān wèi 安慰

1. qián shēng 前生
2. cí bēi 慈悲
3. quán xīn 全心
4. míng xī 明晰
5. chóng xīn 重新

1. dá chéng 達成
2. dí rén 敵人
3. fán rén 凡人
4. yóu yú 由於
5. lún huí 輪迴

1. líng tǐ 靈體
2. mó guǐ 魔鬼
3. róng rěn 容忍
4. máo kǒng 毛孔
5. fán nǎo 煩惱

1. xíng shàn 行善
2. shú zuì 贖罪
3. zé rèn 責任
4. néng lì 能力
5. jí bìng 疾病

1. gǎn chū 趕出
2. Yǎ dāng 亞當
3. zǔ zhī 組織
4. xǔ duō 許多
5. yǒu xiē 有些

1. wǒ mén 我們
2. xuǎn zé 選擇
3. yǒng héng 永恆
4. miǎn chú 免除
5. qǐ lái 起來

1. yǒng yuǎn 永遠
2. lǐ jiě 理解
3. jiǎng shǎng 獎賞
4. yǐng xiǎng 影響
5. jiǎn xuǎn 揀選

1. zhǔn bèi 準備
2. zhǐ shì 指示
3. kǎo yàn 考驗
4. gǔ ròu 骨肉
5. shěn pàn 審判

1. Xià wá 夏娃
2. jiù ēn 救恩
3. zhòng dān 重擔
4. zuì gāo 最高
5. zuì dī 最低

1. què shí 確實
2. jiù shú 救贖
3. duàn jué 斷絕
4. shùn fú 順服
5. kè fú 克服

1. zì jǐ 自己
2. tòng kǔ 痛苦
3. bù sǐ 不死
4. jiù zhǔ 救主
5. jìn guǎn 儘管

1. jì huà 計畫
2. jìn bù 進步
3. làn màn 爛漫
4. yòu huò 誘惑
5. kuì jiù 愧疚

Baptismal Interview Questions

Do you believe that God is our Eternal Father?

Nǐ xiāngxìn Shén shì wǒmen
Yǒnghéng de Fù ma?

你相信神是我們永恆的父嗎？

Do you believe that Jesus Christ is the Son of God, the Savior and Redeemer of the world?

Nǐ xiāngxìn Yēsū Jīdū shì Shén de
Érzi, zhè shìjiè de Jiùzhǔ hé
Jiùshúzhǔ ma?

你相信耶穌基督是神的兒子，
這世界的救主和救贖主嗎？

Are you willing to keep the Sabbath day holy, including partaking of the sacrament weekly and rendering service to fellow members?

Nǐ yuànyì shǒu Ānxírì, bāokuò
měizhōu lǐngshòu shèngcān, bìng
wèi qítā jiàoyǒu fúwù ma?

你願意守安息日，包括每週領
受聖餐，並為其他教友服務
嗎？

Commitments

• Will you pray to know that what we have taught is true?

• Nǐ yuànyì qídǎo lái bāngzhù nǐ
zhīdào wǒmen suǒ jiàodǎo de
shìqíng shì zhēnshí de ma?

• 你願意祈禱來幫助你知道我們
所教導的事情是真實的嗎？

• Will you repent of your sins?

• Nǐ yuànyì huǐgǎi nǐ de zuì ma?

• 你願意悔改你的罪嗎？

• Will you attend church with us this Sunday?

• Zhège xīngqítīan nǐ yuànyì gēn
wǒmen yìqǐ cānjiā jiàohuì jùhuì
ma?

• 這個星期天你願意跟我們一起
參加教會聚會嗎？

• Will you follow the example of the Savior and be baptized on (date) ?

• Nǐ yuànyì xiàofǎ Jiùzhǔ de
bǎngyàng zài (rìqī) jiēshòu xǐlǐ ma?

• 你願意效法救主的榜樣在(日期)
接受洗禮嗎？

• May we set a time for our next visit?

• Wǒmen kěyǐ yuē xià yí cì bài fǎng
de shíjiān ma?

• 我們可以約下一次拜訪的時間
嗎？

• Commandments from lesson 4 that you choose to include.

• Cóng dì sì kè xuǎn chū lái yāoqǐng
zūnshǒu de jièmìng.

• 從第四課選出來邀請遵守的誠
命。

Promised Blessings

“Talk about the blessings you have received from living [the] commandment[s]. Promise those you teach that they can enjoy similar blessings.” (Preach My Gospel, 198)

Pre-Earth Life: God’s Purpose and Plan for Us

Enjoy all the blessings that He enjoys (Preach My Gospel, 48)

Peace in this life (Preach My Gospel, 48)

A fulness of joy in His presence after this life (Preach My Gospel, 48)

Qiánshēng: Shén de Mùdì jí Tā Wèi Wǒmén Zhǔnbèi de Jìhuà

Xiǎngyǒu Tāde yíqiè zhùfú
(Xuānjiǎng Wǒde Fúyīn, 47)

Zài jīnshēng zhǎodào píng’ān
(Xuānjiǎng Wǒde Fúyīn, 48)

Zài láishēng huídào Tā miànqián
huòdé shízuóde xīlè
(Xuānjiǎng Wǒde Fúyīn, 48)

前生：神的目的及祂為我們準備的計畫

享有祂的一切祝福
(宣講我的福音， 47)

在今生找到平安
(宣講我的福音， 48)

在來生回到祂面前獲得十足的喜樂 (宣講我的福音， 48)

Agency and the Fall of Adam and Eve

Only in this way could God’s progress and become like Him (Preach My Gospel, 49)

The Atonement

The atoning sacrifice of Jesus Christ made it possible for us to overcome the effects of the Fall. (Preach My Gospel, 51)

Because of the Resurrection of Jesus Christ, we will all be resurrected regardless of whether we have done good or evil in this life. (Preach My Gospel, 51)

Through continuing repentance, we may obtain forgiveness and be cleansed of our sins by the power of the Holy Ghost. (Preach My Gospel, 52)

We are relieved of the burden of guilt and shame. (Preach My Gospel, 52)

Through Jesus Christ we become worthy to return to the presence of God. (Preach My Gospel, 52)

Xuǎnzéquán jí Yǎdāng hé Xiàwá de Zhuìluò

Zhǐyǒu tòuguò zhège fāngshì, Shén de ěrǚ cái kěyǐ chéngzhǎng, biànde xiàng Tā yíyàng.
(Xuānjiǎng Wǒde Fúyīn, 49)

Shúzuì

Yēsū Jīdū de Shúzuì xīshēng shǐ wǒmen déyǐ kèfú Zhuìluò de yǐngxiǎng. (Xuānjiǎng Wǒde Fúyīn, 50)

Yóuyú Yēsū Jīdū de fùhuó, yīncǐ wǒmen dōu huì fùhuó, búlùn wǒmen zài jīnshēng shì xíngshàn huò zuò’è. (Xuānjiǎng Wǒde Fúyīn, 50)

Jīngyóu búduàn de huǐgǎi, wǒmen kěyǐ huòdé kuānshù, bìngqiě tòuguò Shènglíng de lìliàng jiéjìng wǒmen de zuì. (Xuānjiǎng Wǒde Fúyīn, 51)

Wǒmen kěyǐ xièxià zuìjiù hé xiūchǐ de zhòngdān. (Xuānjiǎng Wǒde Fúyīn, 51)

Tòuguò Yēsū Jīdū, wǒmen nénggòu pèichèn huídào Shén miànqián. (Xuānjiǎng Wǒde Fúyīn, 51)

選擇權及亞當和夏娃的墜落

只有透過這個方式，神的兒女才可以成長，變得像祂一樣。
(宣講我的福音， 49)

贖罪

耶穌基督的贖罪犧牲使我們得以克服墜落的影響。
(宣講我的福音， 51)

由於耶穌基督的復活，因此我們都會復活，不論我們在今生是行善或作惡。
(宣講我的福音， 51)

經由不斷的悔改，我們可以獲得寬恕，並且透過聖靈的力量潔淨我們的罪。
(宣講我的福音， 52)

我們可以卸下罪疚和羞恥的重擔。
(宣講我的福音， 52)

透過耶穌基督，我們能夠配稱回到神面前 (宣講我的福音， 52)

He can help us endure our trials,
sicknesses, and pain.
(Preach My Gospel, 52)

Tā huì xiézhù wǒmen chéngshòu
kǎoyàn, jíbìng hé tòngkǔ.
(Xuānjiǎng Wǒde Fúyīn, 51)

祂會協助我們承受考驗，疾病
和痛苦。(宣講我的福音，52)

We can be filled with joy, peace,
and consolation.
(Preach My Gospel, 52)

Wǒmen huì chōngmǎn xǐlè,
píng'ān hé ānwèi.
(Xuānjiǎng Wǒde Fúyīn, 51)

我們會充滿喜樂，平安和安
慰。(宣講我的福音，52)

All that is unfair about life can be
made right through the Atonement
of Jesus Christ. (Preach My Gospel, 52)

Shēnghuó zhōng yíqiè bù gōngpíng
de shì dōu kěyǐ tòuguò Yēsū Jīdū
de Shúzuì dédào píngfù.
(Xuānjiǎng Wǒde Fúyīn, 51)

生活中一切不公平的事都可以透
過耶穌基督的贖罪得到平復。
(宣講我的福音，52)

The Spirit World

Língde Shìjiè

靈的世界

Those who chose to obey God in
this life live in a state of happiness,
peace, and rest from troubles and
care. (Preach My Gospel, 52)

Jīnshēng zhōng xuǎnzé fú cóng
Shén de rén huì zhù zài yìzhǒng
xìngfú, píng'ān hé ānxí de jìngdì,
yuǎnlí fǎnnǎo hé yōulǜ.
(Xuānjiǎng Wǒde Fúyīn, 51)

今生中選擇服從神的人會住在
一種幸福，平安和安息的地
境，遠離煩惱和憂慮。
(宣講我的福音，52)

Kingdoms of Glory

Bùtóng Róngyào de Guódù

不同榮耀的國度

They will live in God's presence,
become like Him, and receive a
fulness of joy. (Preach My Gospel, 53)

Tāmen huì zhù zài Shén miànqián,
biàndé xiàng Tā yíyàng, huòdé
shízú de kuàilè.
(Xuānjiǎng Wǒde Fúyīn, 52)

他們會住在神面前，變得像祂
一樣，獲得十足的快樂。
(宣講我的福音，53)

Lesson 2 Evaluation Form

You are expected to prepare and use a lesson plan for this teaching evaluation. Your district leader will assess your skills in teaching and “invit[ing] others to come unto Christ by helping them receive the restored gospel through faith in Jesus Christ and His Atonement, repentance, baptism, receiving the gift of the Holy Ghost, and enduring to the end.” (Preach My Gospel, 1)

LESSON PLAN:

“To prepare to teach the doctrine clearly with spiritual power, organize and summarize what you will teach into a lesson plan.” (Preach My Gospel, 20)

	GOOD	AVERAGE	POOR
• Doctrine: <i>“The doctrine is the foundation of the lesson.” (Preach My Gospel, 20)</i>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>
• Baptismal Interview Questions: <i>“Understand the baptismal interview questions... for each lesson.” (Preach My Gospel, 20)</i>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>
• Commitments: <i>“Teach so that people will make commitments and prepare for baptism and confirmation.” (Preach My Gospel, 20)</i>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>
• Promised Blessings: <i>“Talk about the blessings you have received from living [the] commandment[s]. (Preach My Gospel, 198)</i>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>
• Scriptures: <i>“The standard works of the Church are your basic sources for teaching the restored gospel of Jesus Christ.” (Preach My Gospel, 180)</i>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>
• Questions: <i>“The right type of question at the right time can greatly help those you teach to learn the gospel and feel the Spirit.” (Preach My Gospel, 184)</i>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>
• Examples: <i>“Enhance your lesson plan with...examples.” (Preach My Gospel, 20)</i>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>

TEACHING SKILLS:

“Teaching is central to everything you do.” (Preach My Gospel, 175)

	GOOD	AVERAGE	POOR
• Begin Teaching: <i>“Investigators must learn to trust you. Begin your first visit in a warm, respectful, genuine manner.” (Preach My Gospel, 176)</i>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>
• Scriptures: <i>Introduce, read and apply. (Preach My Gospel, 180 - 181)</i>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>
• Questions: <i>“Simple, easy to understand” “Help people think about what you are teaching” “Help you determine how well the investigator understands what you are teaching” “Help people apply what they learn” (Preach My Gospel, 183)</i>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>
• Listen: <i>“As you listen, you will be able to more effectively adapt your teaching to their needs and interests.” (Preach My Gospel, 185)</i>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>
• Resolve Concerns: <i>“Use the Book of Mormon to respond to objections.” (Preach My Gospel, 108)</i>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>
• Extend Commitments: <i>“Invitations should be specific, direct, and clear.” (Preach My Gospel, 197)</i>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>
• Promise Blessings: <i>“People need a reason to change.... Promised blessings often provide powerful motivation to obey God.” (Preach My Gospel, 197)</i>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>
• Testimony: <i>“Bear testimony often to seal the truth of the principles or doctrine you are teaching.” (Preach My Gospel, 199)</i>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>
• Challenging: <i>“Not afraid to challenge—‘at the drop of a hat’”</i>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>
• Referrals: <i>“Ask for referrals from everyone!” (Preach My Gospel, inside back cover)</i>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>

1. DOCTRINE:

Teach for understanding.

YES	NO
<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/> Pre-Earth Life: God’s Purpose and Plan for Us
<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/> The Creation
<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/> Agency and the Fall of Adam and Eve
<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/> Our Life on Earth
<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/> The Atonement
<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/> The Spirit World
<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/> The Resurrection, Judgment, and Immortality
<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/> Kingdoms of Glory

2. BAPTISMAL INTERVIEW QUESTIONS:

Memorize the following baptismal interview questions:

YES NO

- ☐ ☐ Do you believe that God is our Eternal Father?
- ☐ ☐ Do you believe that Jesus Christ is the Son of God, the Savior and Redeemer of the world?
- ☐ ☐ Are you willing to keep the Sabbath day holy, including partaking of the sacrament weekly and rendering service to fellow members?

3. COMMITMENTS:

Memorize and effectively extend the following commitments:

YES NO

- ☐ ☐ Will you pray to know that what we have taught is true?
- ☐ ☐ Will you repent of your sins?
- ☐ ☐ Will you attend church with us this Sunday?
- ☐ ☐ Will you follow the example of the Savior and be baptized on (date)?
- ☐ ☐ May we set up a time for our next visit?

4. PROMISED BLESSINGS:

Memorize at least one promised blessing for each commitment.

5. KEY SCRIPTURES:

Memorize at least one scripture reference for each doctrinal point in the lesson. Be able to effectively introduce, share and apply the scripture.

LANGUAGE SKILLS:

1. VOCABULARY / TONES:

Evaluator will randomly select 20 words.

2. TEACHING PHRASES:

Evaluator will randomly select 8 - 10 phrases from the lesson content.

3. DEFINITIONS:

Clearly explain the following terms using your own words. Evaluator will also select 2 - 3 additional terms from the lesson content.

YES NO

- ☐ ☐ Atonement
- ☐ ☐ The Fall
- ☐ ☐ Resurrection

4. GRAMMAR:

Be able to effectively use the following grammar patterns:

YES NO

- ☐ ☐ Chule N, yiwai STPVO
- ☐ ☐ Jiù xiàng STPVO yiyàng, S yě TPVO
- ☐ ☐ Búlùn STPVO huò TPVO
- ☐ ☐ Wéiyǒu STPVO, S cáinéng TPVO
- ☐ ☐ Jīngyóu STPVO, STPVO

GOALS:

PLANS FOR FOLLOW-UP:

The Gospel of Jesus Christ Yēsū Jīdū de Fúyīn 耶穌基督的福音

Through Christ We Can Be Cleansed from Sin

¹ God sent His Beloved Son, Jesus Christ, into the world so that all of God's children would have the possibility of returning to live in His presence after they die. Only through the Savior's grace and mercy can we become clean from sin so that we can live in our Heavenly Father's presence. Becoming clean from sin is being healed spiritually (see 3 Nephi 9: 13; 18: 32).

Because of Christ's Atonement and Resurrection, all people will be brought back into the presence of the Lord to be judged according to their works and their desires (see 2 Nephi 9: 10 - 16; Helaman 14: 15 - 18; 3 Nephi 27: 14 - 22; D&C 137: 9). We will be judged according to the laws of justice and mercy.

Justice is the unchanging law that brings consequences for actions—blessings for obedience to God's commandments and penalties for disobedience. We all commit sin. Sin makes us unclean, and no unclean thing can live in God's presence (see 1 Nephi 10: 21; 3 Nephi 27: 19; Moses 6: 57).

The Savior satisfied the demands of justice for those who repent of their sins and endeavor to keep all of His commandments when He stood in our place and suffered the penalty for our sins. This act is called the Atonement. Because of this selfless act, Christ can plead with the Father on our behalf. Heavenly Father can apply mercy, withhold punishment from us, and welcome us into His presence. Our Heavenly Father shows mercy when He forgives us of our sins and helps us return to dwell in His presence.

Tòuguò Jīdū, Wǒmen de Zuì Néng Huòdé Jiējìng

¹ Shén chāiqiǎn Tāde Àizǐ Yēsū Jīdū dào shìshàng lái, hǎo shǐ Shén suǒyǒu de ěrǎn sǐ hòu dōu yǒu jīhuì huídào Tā miànrán tóngzhǔ. Wéiyǒu jīngyóu Jiùzhǔ de ēndiǎn hé cíbēi, wǒmen de zuì cáinéng huòdé jiējìng, déyǐ zhù zài Tiānfù miànrán. Zuì de jiējìng jiùshì zài língxìng shàng huòdé yīzhì (jiàn Nífěi sān shū 9: 13; 18: 32).

Yóuyú Jīdū de Shúzuì hé Fùhuó, suǒyǒu rén dōu huì bèi dài huì Zhǔ de miànrán, yīzhào tāmen de xíngwéi hé sīxiǎng jiēshòu shěnpàn (jiàn Nífěi èr shū 9: 10 - 16; Xīlāmàn shū 14: 15 - 18; Nífěi sān shū 27: 14 - 22; Jiàoyuē 137: 9). Wǒmen huì yīzhào gōngdào hé cíbēi de lǜfǎ jiēshòu shěnpàn.

Gōngdào shì yíxiàng búbiàn de lǜfǎ, shǐ měixiàng xíngwéi dōu bīrán chǎnshēng qí jiéguǒ—fúróng Shén de jiēmìng dàilái zhǔfú, bù fúróng dàilái chéngfǎ. Wǒmen dōu huì fànzuì. Zuì shǐ wǒmen biàndé bù jiējìng, ér méiyǒu bù jiējìng de dōngxī néng zhù zài Shén de miànrán (jiàn Nífěi yī shū 10: 21; Nífěi sān shū 27: 19; Móxi shū 6: 57).

Jiùzhǔ wèi nàxiē huǐgǎi zìjǐ de zuì, bìng nǚlì zūnshǒu Tā suǒyǒu jiēmìng de rén, mǎnzú gōngdào de yāoqiú. Tā tì wǒmen chéngshòule zuì de chéngfǎ, zhè xíngwéi chēngwéi Shúzuì. Yóuyú zhèxiàng wúwǐ de xíngwéi, Jīdū kěyǐ tì wǒmen xiàng Tiānfù kěndiū. Tiānfù kěyǐ yùnyòng cíbēi, chèhuí wǒmen suǒ yào jiēshòu de chéngfǎ, jiēnà wǒmen huídào Tā miànrán. Tiānfù xiǎnlù chū Tāde cíbēi, Tā kuānshù wǒmen de zuì, bìngqiě bāngzhù wǒmen huíqù yǔ Tā tóngzhǔ.

透過基督，我們的罪能獲得 潔淨

¹ 神差遣祂的愛子耶穌基督到世上來，好使神所有的兒女死後都有機會回到祂面前同住。唯有經由救主的恩典和慈悲，我們的罪才能獲得潔淨，得以住在天父面前。罪的潔淨就是在靈性上獲得醫治（見尼腓三書 9: 13; 18: 32）。

由於基督的贖罪和復活，所有人都會被帶回主的面前，依照他們的行為和思想接受審判（見尼腓二書 9: 10 - 16; 希拉曼書 14: 15 - 18; 尼腓三書 27: 14 - 22; 教約 137: 9）。我們會依照公道和慈悲的律法接受審判。

公道是一項不變的律法，使每項行為都必然產生其結果——服從神的誠命帶來祝福，不服從帶來懲罰。我們都會犯罪。罪使我們變得不潔淨，而沒有不潔淨的東西能住在神的面前（見尼腓一書 10: 21; 尼腓三書 27: 19; 摩西書 6: 57）。

救主為那些悔改自己的罪，並努力遵守祂所有誠命的人，滿足了公道的要求。祂替我們承受了罪的懲罰，這行為稱為贖罪。由於這項無私的行為，基督可以替我們向天父懇求。天父可以運用慈悲，撤回我們所要接受的懲罰，接納我們回到祂面前。天父顯露出祂的慈悲，祂寬恕我們的罪，並且幫助我們回去與祂同住。

Grammar

1. STPVO, hǎo shǐ STPVO

Shén chāiqiǎn Tāde Àizǐ Yēsū Jīdū dào shìshàng lái, hǎo shǐ Shén suǒyǒu de ěrǎn sǐ hòu dōu yǒu jīhuì huídào Tā miànrán tóngzhǔ.
God sent His Beloved Son, Jesus Christ, into the world so that all of God's children would have the possibility of returning to live in His presence after they die.

However, Jesus did not eliminate our personal responsibility. He forgives our sins when we accept Him, repent, and obey His commandments. ²Through the Atonement and living the gospel we become worthy to enter the presence of our Heavenly Father permanently. We must show that we accept Christ and that we have faith in Him by keeping His commandments and obeying the first principles and ordinances of the gospel.

Faith in Jesus Christ

The first principle of the gospel is faith in the Lord Jesus Christ. ³Having faith in Christ includes having a firm belief that He is the Only Begotten Son of God and the Savior and Redeemer of the world. We recognize that we can return to live with our Heavenly Father only by relying on His Son's grace and mercy. When we have faith in Christ, we accept and apply His Atonement and His teachings. We trust Him and what He says. We know that He has the power to keep His promises. Heavenly Father blesses those who have faith to obey His Son.

Faith in Christ leads to action. It leads to sincere and lasting repentance. Having faith causes us to try as hard as we can to learn about and become more like our Savior. We want to learn what His commandments are and then obey them. Even though we will still make mistakes, we show our love for Him by striving to keep His commandments and avoid sin.

Rán'ér, Yēsū bìng méiyǒu miǎnchū wǒmen gèrén de zérèn. Wǒmen jiēshòu Tā, huīgǎi bìng zūnshǒu Tāde jiēmìng shí, Tā jiù huì kuānshù wǒmen de zuì. ²Tòuguò Shúzuì hé zūnxíng fúyīn, wǒmen huì biàndé pèichèn, déyǐ yǒngyuǎn zhù zài Tiānfù miànrán. Wǒmen bīxū zūnshǒu Tāde jiēmìng yǐjī fúyīn de shǒuyào jiàoyí hé yuánzé, lái biǎomíng wǒmen jiēshòu Jīdū érqǐ duì Tā yǒu xīnxīn.

Duì Yēsū Jīdū de Xīnxīn

Fúyīn de shǒuyào yuánzé shì duì Yēsū Jīdū de xīnxīn. ³Duì Yēsū Jīdū yǒu xīnxīn bāokuò jiāndìng de xiāngxìn Tā shì Shén de Dúshēngzǐ, shì shìjiè de Jiùzhǔ hé Jiùshúzhǔ. Wǒmen chéngren wéiyǒu yīkào Shénzǐ de ēndiǎn yǔ réncí, wǒmen cáinéng huíqù yǔ Tiānfù tóngzhù. Wǒmen duì Yēsū Jīdū yǒu xīnxīn shí, jiù huì jiēshòu hé yùnyòng Tāde Shúzuì jí jiàodǎo. Wǒmen xīnlài Tā hé Tā suǒ shuō de yíqiè. Wǒmen zhīdào Tā yǒu lìliàng shíxiàn Tāde yìngxǔ. Tiānfù huì zhùfú nàxiē huáizhe xīnxīn fúcéng Tā Érzǐ de rén.

Duì Jīdū de xīnxīn huì yīndǎo wǒmen cǎiqǔ xíngdòng. Tā huì jiāng rénmen yīnlǐng dào zhēnchéng hé chíjiǔ de huīgǎi. Yǒu xīnxīn huì shǐ wǒmen jìn quánlì qù rènshì Jiùzhǔ, biàndé gèng xiàng Tā yíyàng. Wǒmen huì xiāngyào xuéxí Tāde jiēmìng, bìngqiě jiāyǐ fúcéng. Jīshǐ wǒmen réng huì fāncuò, dàn wǒmen huì jìnlì zūnshǒu Tāde jiēmìng hé bīmǎn fànzuì, lái biǎomíng wǒmen duì Tāde ài.

然而，耶穌並沒有免除我們個人的責任。我們接受祂，悔改並遵守祂的誡命時，祂就會寬恕我們的罪。²透過贖罪和遵行福音，我們會變得配稱，得以永遠住在天父面前。我們必須遵守祂的誡命以及福音的首要教義和原則，來表明我們接受基督而且對祂有信心。

對耶穌基督的信心

福音的首要原則是對耶穌基督的信心。³對耶穌基督有信心包括堅定地相信祂是神的獨生子，是世界的救主和救贖主。我們承認唯有倚靠神子的恩典與仁慈，我們才能回去與天父同住。我們對耶穌基督有信心時，就會接受和運用祂的贖罪及教導。我們信賴祂和祂所說的一切。我們知道祂有力量實現祂的應許。天父會祝福那些懷著信心服從祂兒子的人。

對基督的信心會引導我們採取行動。它會將人們引領到真誠和持久的悔改。有信心會使我們盡全力去認識救主，變得更像祂一樣。我們會想要學習祂的誡命，並且加以服從。即使我們仍會犯錯，但我們會盡力遵守祂的誡命和避免犯罪，來表明我們對祂的愛。

Grammar

2. Tòuguò N, STPVO

Tòuguò Shúzuì hé zūnxíng fúyīn, wǒmen huì biàndé pèichèn, déyǐ yǒngyuǎn zhù zài Tiānfù miànrán.
Through the Atonement and living the gospel we become worthy to enter the presence of our Heavenly Father permanently.

3. Duì N yǒu N

Duì Yēsū Jīdū yǒu xīnxīn bāokuò jiāndìng de xiāngxìn Tā shì Shén de Dúshēngzǐ.
Having faith in Christ includes having a firm belief that He is the Only Begotten Son of God.

We believe in Christ, and ⁴we believe that He wants us to keep all His commandments. We want to show our faith by obeying Him. We pray in faith for strength to conquer temptation. We can also develop faith in a particular principle, such as the Word of Wisdom or tithing, by first believing in Jesus Christ strongly enough to obey His commandments. As we live a specific commandment, we learn the truthfulness of it by experience (see John 7: 17). We also grow in faith by hearing the word of God (see Romans 10: 17) and by reading the word of God (see Helaman 15: 7 - 8).

As we obey God, He blesses us. He gives us power to meet life's challenges. He helps us change the desires of our hearts. Through our faith in Jesus Christ, He can heal us, both physically and spiritually.

Wǒmen xiāngxìn Jīdū, ⁴wǒmen xiāngxìn Tā xīwàng wǒmen zūnshǒu Tā suǒyǒu de jièmìng. Wǒmen yào fúcéng Tā, lái biǎomíng wǒmen de xīnxīn. Wǒmen yòng xīnxīn qíqiú néng huòdé lìliàng lái kèfú yòuhuò. Dāng wǒmen péiyāng chū duì mǒuxiàng fúyīn yuánzé de xīnxīn, rú Zhìhuìyǔ huò Shìyīfèngxiàn, shì yīnwèi wǒmen xiān duì Yēsū Jīdū yǒu zúgòu de xīnxīn, yīn'ér nénggòu zūnshǒu Tāde jièmìng. Dāng wǒmen zūnxíng mǒuxiàng jièmìng shí, wǒmen jiù cóng jīngyàn zhōng xuédào le nàxiàng yuánzé de zhēnshíxíng (jiàn Yūehàn fúyīn 7: 17). Wǒmen yě tòuguò língtīng Shén de huà (jiàn Luómǎ shū 10: 17) hé yándú Shén de huà (jiàn Xīlāmàn shū 15: 7 - 8) lái shǐ xīnxīn zēngqiáng.

Zhǐyào wǒmen fúcéng Shén, Tā jiù huì zhùfú wǒmen. Tā huì cìgěi wǒmen lìliàng lái miànduì shēnghuó zhōng de tiǎozhàn. Tā huì bāngzhù wǒmen gǎibiàn wǒmen nèixīn de kěwàng. Tòuguò wǒmen duì Yēsū Jīdū de xīnxīn, Tā néng yízhì wǒmen de shēntǐ hé língxìng.

我們相信基督，⁴我們相信祂希望我們遵守祂所有的誡命。我們要服從祂，來表明我們的信心。我們用信心祈求能獲得力量來克服誘惑。當我們培養出對某項福音原則的信心，如智慧語或什一奉獻，是因為我們先對耶穌基督有足夠的信心，因而能夠遵守祂的誡命。當我們遵行某項誡命時，我們就從經驗中學到了那項原則的真實性(見約翰福音 7: 17)。我們也透過聆聽神的話(見羅馬書 10: 17)和研讀神的話(見希拉曼書 15: 7 - 8)來使信心增強。

只要我們服從神，祂就會祝福我們。祂會賜給我們力量來面對生活中的挑戰。祂會幫助我們改變我們內心的渴望。透過我們對耶穌基督的信心，祂能醫治我們的身體和靈性。

Repentance

The second principle of the gospel is repentance. Our faith in Christ and our love for Him lead us to repent, or to change our thoughts, beliefs, and behaviors that are not in harmony with His will. Repentance includes forming a fresh view of God, ourselves, and the world. When we repent, we feel godly sorrow, then ⁵we stop doing things that are wrong and continue doing things that are right. Bringing our lives in line with God's will through repentance is a central purpose of our lives. We can return to live with God the Father only through Christ's mercy, ⁶and we receive Christ's mercy only on condition of repentance.

Huǐgǎi

Fúyīn de dì'èrge yuánzé shì huǐgǎi. Wǒmen duì Jīdū de xīnxīn hé duì Tāde ài huì yīnlǐng wǒmen huǐgǎi, yě jiùshì qù gǎibiàn hé Tāde zhīyì bù xiāngfú de sīxiǎng, xìnniàn hé xíngwéi. Huǐgǎi huì ràng wǒmen duì Shén, duì wǒmen zìjǐ hé duì zhège shìjiè chǎnshēng quánxīn de kānfǎ. Wǒmen huǐgǎi shí, huì yīzhe Shén de yīshì gǎndào yōushāng, zhīhòu ⁵wǒmen bù xiǎng zài zuò cuòwù de shìqíng, zhǐ xiǎngyào yízhì zuò zhèngyì de shìqíng. Tòuguò huǐgǎi shǐ wǒmen de shēnghuó yǔ Shén de zhīyì héxié yízhì, shì wǒmen shēnghuó de zhǔyào mùdì. Wéiyǒu tòuguò Jīdū de cíbēi, wǒmen cáinéng huíqù yǔ FùShén tóngzhù; ⁶ér zhǐyǒu zài huǐgǎi de tiáojiàn xià, wǒmen cáinéng huòdé Jīdū de cíbēi.

悔改

福音的第二個原則是悔改。我們對基督的信心和對祂的愛會引領我們悔改，也就是去改變和祂的旨意不相符的思想，信念和行為。悔改會讓我們對神，對我們自己和對這個世界產生全新的看法。我們悔改時，會依著神的意思感到憂傷，之後⁵我們不想再做錯誤的事情，只想要一直做正義的事情。透過悔改使我們的生活與神的旨意和諧一致，是我們生活的主要目的。唯有透過基督的慈悲，我們才能回去與父神同住；⁶而只有在悔改的條件下，我們才能獲得基督的慈悲。

Grammar

4. SV STPVO

Wǒmen xiāngxìn Tā xīwàng wǒmen zūnshǒu Tā suǒyǒu de jièmìng.
We believe that He wants us to keep all His commandments.

5. S bù xiǎng zài TPVO, zhǐ xiǎngyào TPVO

Wǒmen bù xiǎng zài zuò cuòwù de shìqíng, zhǐ xiǎngyào yízhì zuò zhèngyì de shìqíng.
We stop doing things that are wrong and continue doing things that are right.

6. Zhǐyǒu...

...ér zhǐyǒu zài huǐgǎi de tiáojiàn xià, wǒmen cáinéng huòdé Jīdū de cíbēi.
...and we receive Christ's mercy only on condition of repentance.

To repent, we recognize our sins and feel remorse, or godly sorrow. We confess our sins to God. We also confess very serious sins to God's authorized Church leaders, who can help us repent. We ask God in prayer to forgive us. We do all we can to correct the problems our actions may have caused; this is called restitution. As we repent, our view of ourselves and the world changes. As we change, we recognize that we are children of God and that we need not continue making the same mistakes over and over. If we sincerely repent, we turn away from our sins and do them no more. We resist any desire to commit sin.⁷ Our desire to follow God grows stronger and deeper.

Sincere repentance brings several results. We feel God's forgiveness and His peace in our lives. Our guilt and sorrow are swept away. We feel the influence of the Spirit in greater abundance. And when we pass from this life, we will be more prepared to live with our Heavenly Father and His Son.

Even after we have accepted Christ and repented of our sins, we may fall short and sin again. We should continually try to correct these transgressions. In addition, we should continually improve—to develop Christlike qualities, to grow in knowledge, and to serve more effectively. As we learn more about what the Savior expects of us,⁸ we will want to show our love by obeying Him. Thus, as we repent daily, we will find that our lives will change and improve. Our hearts and our behavior will become more Christlike. We will come to feel great joy in repenting daily.

Yào zuòdào huǐgǎi, wǒmen jiù bixū chájué zìjǐ suǒ fàn de zuì bīng gǎndào tònghuī, yě jiùshì gǎndào shùshén de yōushāng. Wǒmen yào xiàng Shén chéngrèn wǒmen de zuì. Rúguǒ fàn xià yánzhòng de zuìxíng, wǒmen yě yào xiàng Shén suǒ shòuquán de jiàohuì lǐngxìu rènzui, tāmen néng bāngzhù wǒmen huǐgǎi. Wǒmen yào zài qídǎo zhōng qíqiú Shén kuānshù wǒmen. Wǒmen huì jìn yíqiè suǒnéng lái gǎizhèng wǒmen de xíngwéi suǒ zàochéng de wèntí, zhème zuò chéngwéi bǔcháng. Huǐgǎi shí, wǒmen duì zìjǐ hé duì zhè shìjiè de kànfǎ dōu huì gǎibiàn. Wǒmen gǎibiàn shí, wǒmen rènqīng zìjǐ shì Shén de érǎn, wǒmen bù xūyào yízài de fàn xià xiāngtóng de cuòwù. Wǒmen ruò zhēnchéng de huǐgǎi, jiù huì yuǎnlí wǒmen de zuì ér búzài fàn. Wǒmen huì kàngjù fànzuì de yùwàng.⁷ Wǒmen xiǎng gēnsuí Shén de nàfèn kěwàng huì biàndé gèng jiānqiáng, gèng shēnchén.

Zhēnchéng de huǐgǎi huì dàilái yíxiē jiéguǒ. Wǒmen huì zài shēnghuó zhōng gǎnshòudào Shén de kuānshù, yǐjī Tā suǒ cì de píng'ān. Wǒmen de zuìjiù hé yōushāng huì yisǎo'érkōng. Wǒmen huì gèng fēngfù de gǎnshòudào Shènglíng de yǐngxiǎng. Dāng wǒmen líkāi jīnshēng shí, wǒmen gèngjiā zhǔnbèi hǎo yǔ Tiānfù hé Tāde Àizǐ tóngzhù.

Jíshǐ wǒmen yǐ jiēshòu Jīdū, bìngqiě huǐgǎi wǒmen de zuì, wǒmen réng kěnéng biǎoxiàn de bù lǐxiǎng ér zài fànzuì. Wǒmen yīnggāi búduàn nǔlì gǎizhèng zhèxiē guòcuò. Cíwài, wǒmen yīnggāi búduàn gǎijìn—péiyǎng Jīdūbān de tèzhí, zēngzhǎng zhīshì, bìngqiě gèng yǒuxiào de fúwù. Dāng wǒmen gèngjiā liǎojiě Jiùzhǔ duì wǒmen de qíwàng shí,⁸ wǒmen huì xiǎngyào fúróng Tā, lái biǎomíng wǒmen duì Tāde ài. Yīncǐ, wǒmen měitiān huǐgǎi shí, wǒmen huì fāxiàn zìjǐ de shēnghuó zài gǎibiàn hé jìnbù. Wǒmen de nèixīn hé xíngwéi huì biàndé gèng xiàng Jīdū. Wǒmen huì cóng měitiān de huǐgǎi zhōng gǎnshòudào jidà de xǐlè.

要作到悔改，我們就必須察覺自己所犯的罪並感到痛悔，也就是感到屬神的憂傷。我們要向神承認我們的罪。如果犯下嚴重的罪行，我們也要向神所授權的教會領袖認罪，他們能幫助我們悔改。我們要在祈禱中祈求神寬恕我們。我們會盡一切所能來改正我們的行為所造成的問題，這麼做稱為補償。悔改時，我們對自己和對這世界的看法都會改變。我們改變時，我們認清自己是神的兒女，我們不需要一再地犯下相同的錯誤。我們若真誠地悔改，就會遠離我們的罪而不再犯。我們會抗拒犯罪的慾望。⁷我們想跟隨神的那份渴望會變得更堅強，更深沈。

真誠的悔改會帶來一些結果。我們會在生活中感受到神的寬恕，以及祂所賜的平安。我們的罪疚和憂傷會一掃而空。我們會更豐富地感受到聖靈的影響。當我們離開今生時，我們更加準備好與天父和祂的愛子同住。

即使我們已接受基督，並且悔改了我們的罪，我們仍可能表現的不理想而再犯罪。我們應該不斷努力改正這些過錯。此外，我們應該不斷改進——培養基督般的特質，增長知識，並且更有效地服務。當我們更加瞭解救主對我們的期望時，⁸我們會想要服從祂，來表明我們對祂的愛。因此，我們每天悔改時，我們會發現自己的生活正在改變和進步。我們的內心和行為會變得更像基督。我們會從每天的悔改中感受到極大的喜樂。

Grammar

7. STPV de ADJ

Wǒmen xiǎng gēnsuí Shén de nàfèn kěwàng huì biàndé gèng jiānqiáng, gèng shēnchén.
Our desire to follow God grows stronger and deeper.

8. STPVO, lái TPVO

Wǒmen huì xiǎngyào fúróng Tā, lái biǎomíng wǒmen duì Tāde ài.
We will want to show our love by obeying Him.

Baptism, Our First Covenant

Faith in Jesus Christ and repentance prepare us for the ordinances of baptism and confirmation. An ordinance is a sacred ceremony or rite that shows that we have entered into a covenant with God.

God has always required His children to make covenants. ⁹A covenant is a binding and solemn agreement between God and man. God promises to bless us, and we promise to obey Him. God sets the terms of gospel covenants, which we either accept or reject. Keeping covenants brings blessings in this life and exaltation in the life to come.

Covenants place us under a strong obligation to honor our commitments to God. To keep our covenants, we must give up activities or interests that prevent us from honoring those covenants. For example, we give up shopping and recreational pursuits on Sunday so we can keep the Sabbath day holy. We should desire to receive worthily the covenants that God offers us and then strive to keep them. Our covenants remind us to repent every day of our lives. By keeping the commandments and serving others we receive and retain a remission of our sins.

Covenants are usually made by means of sacred ordinances, such as baptism. These ordinances are administered by priesthood authority. ¹⁰Through the ordinance of baptism, for example, we covenant to take upon ourselves the name of Jesus Christ, always remember Him, and keep His commandments. As we keep our part of the covenant, God promises the constant companionship of the Holy Ghost, a remission of our sins, and being born again.

Xǐlǐ, Wǒmen de Dìyíxiàng Shèngyuē

Duì Yēsū Jīdū de xīnxīn hé huǐgǎi shǐ wǒmen zhǔnbèi hǎo jiēshòu xǐlǐ hé zhèngshí de jiàoyí. Jiàoyí shì biǎomíng wǒmen yǐjīng yǔ Shén liyuē de shénshèng yìshì.

Shén yìzhí yāoqiú Tāde érǚ yào lixià shèngyuē. ⁹Shèngyuē shì Shén hé rén zhījiān jùyǒu yuēshùlì de zhuāngyán xiédìng. Shén dāying huì zhùfú wǒmen, wǒmen zé chéngnuò huì fúcéng Tā. Shén zhìdìng le fúyīn shèngyuē de tiáokuǎn, ér wǒmen kěyǐ jiēshòu huò jùjué. Zūnshǒu shèngyuē huì dàilái jīnshēng de zhùfú hé láishì de chāoshēng.

Shèngyuē shǐ wǒmen fùyǒu hěn dà de yìwù qù zūnshǒu duì Shén de chéngnuò. Wèile zūnshǒu shèngyuē, wǒmen bīxū shěqì shǐ wǒmen wúfǎ zūnshǒu shèngyuē de huódòng huò xìngqù. Lìrú, xīngqītiān wǒmen búqù gòuwù hé cóngshì yúlè huódòng, shǐ wǒmen kěyǐ shǒu Ānxīrì wéi shèng. Wǒmen yīnggāi kěwǎng néng pèichèn jiēshòu Shén gěi wǒmen de shèngyuē, bìng nǔlì qù zūnshǒu. Shèngyuē lǐxǐng wǒmen yào zài měitiān de shēnghuó zhōng huǐgǎi. Jīngyóu zūnshǒu jièmìng hé wèi rén fúwù, wǒmen huì huòdé hé bǎoyǒu zuì de shèmiǎn.

Shèngyuē tōngcháng shì tòuguò Shénshèng de jiàoyí ér dìnglì de, lìrú xǐlǐ. Zhèxiē jiàoyí shì yóu shèngzhī quánbǐng suǒ zhíxíng. ¹⁰Lìrú, tòuguò xǐlǐ de jiàoyí, wǒmen liyuē yào chéngshòu Yēsū Jīdū de míng, chángcháng jìdé Tā, bìng zūnshǒu Tāde jièmìng. Zhīyào wǒmen zūnshǒu shèngyuē, Shén yīngxǔ wǒmen huì chángcháng yǒu Shènglíng wéibàn, bìng huòdé zuì de shèmiǎn hé chóngshēng.

洗禮，我們的第一項聖約

對耶穌基督的信心和悔改使我們準備好接受洗禮和證實的教儀。教儀是表明我們已經與神立約的神聖儀式。

神一直要求祂的兒女要立下聖約。⁹聖約是神和人之間具有約束力的莊嚴協定。神答應會祝福我們，我們則承諾會服從祂。神制訂了福音聖約的條款，而我們可以接受或拒絕。遵守聖約會帶來今生的祝福和來世的超升。

聖約使我們負有很大的義務去遵守對神的承諾。為了遵守聖約，我們必須捨棄使我們無法遵守聖約的活動或興趣。例如，星期天我們不去購物和從事娛樂活動，使我們可以守安息日為聖。我們應該渴望能配稱接受神給我們的聖約，並努力去遵守。聖約提醒我們要在每天的生活中悔改。經由遵守誠命和為人服務，我們會獲得和保有罪的赦免。

聖約通常是透過神聖的教儀而訂立的，例如洗禮。這些教儀是由聖職權柄所執行。¹⁰例如，透過洗禮的教儀，我們立約要承受耶穌基督的名，常常記得祂，並遵守祂的誠命。只要我們遵守聖約，神應許我們會常常有聖靈為伴，並獲得罪的赦免和重生。

Grammar

9. S1 hé S2 zhījiān

Shèngyuē shì Shén hé rén **zhījiān** jùyǒu yuēshùlì de zhuāngyán xiédìng.
A covenant is a binding and solemn agreement between God and man.

10. Lìrú, STPVO

Lìrú, tòuguò xǐlǐ de jiàoyí, wǒmen liyuē yào chéngshòu Yēsū Jīdū de míng.
Through the ordinance of baptism, for example, we covenant to take upon ourselves the name of Jesus Christ.

Through sacred ordinances, such as baptism and confirmation, we learn about and experience God's power (see D&C 84: 20). ¹¹ Jesus taught that we must be baptized by immersion for the remission, or forgiveness, of our sins. Baptism is an essential ordinance of salvation. No person can enter the kingdom of God without being baptized. Christ set the example for us by being baptized.

Baptism by immersion is a symbol of the death, burial, and resurrection of the Savior. In a similar way, it represents the end of our old life of sin and a commitment to live a new life as a disciple of Christ. The Savior taught that baptism is a rebirth. When we are baptized we begin the process of being born again and become spiritual sons and daughters of Christ (see Mosiah 5: 7 - 8; Romans 8: 14 - 17).

We must be baptized to become members of the restored Church, The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints, and to eventually enter the kingdom of heaven. This ordinance is a law of God and must be performed by His authority. A bishop or mission president must give a priesthood holder permission to perform a baptism or confirmation.

Little children do not need to be baptized and are redeemed through the mercy of Jesus Christ (see Moroni 8: 4 - 24). They are not to be baptized until they reach the age of accountability, which is eight years of age (see D&C 68: 27).

Tòuguò Shénshèng de jiàoyí, rú xǐlǐ hé zhèngshí, wǒmen xuéxí bìng tīyàn Shénxíng lìliàng (jiàn Jiào Yuē 84: 20). ¹¹ Yēsū jiàodǎo wǒmen bixū jiēshòu jìn mò xǐlǐ, yǐ huòdé zuì de shèmiǎn huò kuānshù. Xǐlǐ shì jiù'ēn bìyào de jiàoyí. Rén ruò bù jiēshòu xǐlǐ, jiù wúfǎ jìnrù Shén de guó. Jīdū qīnzi jiēshòu xǐlǐ, wèi wǒmen shùlìle bǎngyàng.

Jīnmò xǐlǐ xiàngzhēngle Jiùzhǔ de sǐwáng, máizàng hé fùhuó. Tóngyàng de, tā dàibiǎo wǒmen jiéshù le guòqù chǔ zài zuì zhōng de shēnghuó, yǐjī wǒmen juéxīn guò yìzhǒng Jīdū méntú de xīn shēnghuó. Jiùzhǔ jiàodǎo xǐlǐ jiùshì chóngshēng. Wǒmen xǐlǐ hòu, jiù kāishǐ chóngshēng de guòchéng, chéngwéi Jīdū shǔlíng de érǎnǚ (jiàn Mósàiyǎ shū 5: 7 - 8; Luómǎ shū 8: 14 - 17).

Wǒmen bixū jiēshòu xǐlǐ, cáinéng chéngwéi zhè suǒ fùxīng Jiàohuì de jiàoyǒu, yě jiùshì Yēsū Jīdū Hòuqī Shèngtú Jiàohuì de jiàoyǒu, zuìhòu jìnrù tiānshàng de guódù. Zhèxiàng jiàoyí shì Shén de lǚfǎ, bixū tòuguò Tāde quánbǐng lái zhíxíng. Shèngzhí chíyǒu rén bixū huòdé zhǔjiào huò chuándào bù huìzhǎng de xǔkě, cáinéng zhíxíng xǐlǐ huò zhèngshí.

Xiǎoháizi bù xūyào jiēshòu xǐlǐ, tāmen dōu yóuyú Yēsū Jīdū de cíbēi ér huòdé jiùshù (jiàn Mólúnǎi shū 8: 4 - 24). Tāmen bù xūyào jiēshòu xǐlǐ, zhídào tāmen dàodá fùzé de niánlíng, yě jiùshì bā suì de niánjì (jiàn Jiào Yuē 68: 27).

透過神聖的教儀，如洗禮和證實，我們學習並體驗神性力量（見教約 84: 20）。¹¹ 耶穌教導我們必須接受浸沒洗禮，以獲得罪的赦免或寬恕。洗禮是救恩必要的教儀。人若不接受洗禮，就無法進入神的國。基督親自接受洗禮，為我們樹立了榜樣。

浸沒洗禮象徵了救主的死亡，埋葬和復活。同樣的，它代表我們結束了過去處在罪中的生活，以及我們決心過一種基督門徒的新生活。救主教導洗禮就是重生。我們洗禮後，就開始重生的過程，成為基督屬靈的兒女（見摩賽亞書 5: 7 - 8；羅馬書 8: 14 - 17）。

我們必須接受洗禮，才能成為這所復興教會的教友，也就是耶穌基督後期聖徒教會的教友，最後進入天上的國度。這項教儀是神的律法，必須透過祂的權柄來執行。聖職持有人必須獲得主教或傳道部會長的許可，才能執行洗禮或證實。

小孩子不需要接受洗禮，他們都由於耶穌基督的慈悲而獲得救贖（見摩羅乃書 8: 4 - 24）。他們不需要接受洗禮，直到他們到達負責的年齡，也就是八歲的年紀（見教約 68: 27）。

Grammar

11. S bixū TPVO, yǐ TPVO

Yēsū jiàodǎo wǒmen bixū jiēshòu jìn mò xǐlǐ, yǐ huòdé zuì de shèmiǎn huò kuānshù.
Jesus taught that we must be baptized by immersion for the remission, or forgiveness, of our sins.

Before baptism we show our willingness to enter a covenant to keep all the commandments for the rest of our lives. After baptism we show our faith by keeping our covenants. We also regularly renew the covenants we make when baptized by partaking of the sacrament. Partaking of the sacrament weekly is a commandment. It helps us remain worthy to have the Spirit with us always. It is a weekly reminder of our covenants. Jesus Christ introduced this ordinance to His Apostles just before His Atonement. He restored it through the Prophet Joseph Smith. The Savior commanded that priesthood holders should administer the sacrament in remembrance of His body and His blood, which was shed for us.¹² By partaking of the sacrament worthily we promise always to remember His sacrifice, we renew our promises, and we receive anew the promise that the Spirit will always be with us.

Xīlǐ qián wǒmen biǎomíng yuànyì liyuē, zhōngshēn zūnshǒu suǒyǒu de jièmìng. Xīlǐ hòu wǒmen zūnshǒu shèngyuē lái biǎomíng wǒmen de xīnxīn. Wǒmen tòuguò lǐngshòu shèngcān, dìngqī gēngxīn xīlǐ de shèngyuē. Měizhōu lǐngshòu shèngcān shì yíxiàng jièmìng. Tā néng bāngzhù wǒmen bǎochí pèichèn, shǐ wǒmen déyǐ cháng yǒu Shènglíng tóngzài. Tā yě měizhōu tíxíng wǒmen suǒ lì de shèngyuē. Yēsū Jīdū zài Shúzuì zhīqián, jiāng zhèxiàng jiàoyí chuángěi Tāde Shītú. Tā tòuguò Yuēsè Sīmì fùxīnglè zhèxiàng jiàoyí. Jiùzhǔ fēnfù shèngzhí chíyǒu rén yīnggāi zhǔlǐ shèngcān, yǐ jìdé Tāde shēntǐ jí Tā wèi wǒmen suǒ liú de xiě.¹² Jièzhe pèichèn lǐngshòu shèngcān, wǒmen chéngnuò huì shícháng jìdé Tāde xīshēng, gēngxīn wǒmen de chéngnuò, bìngqiě chóngxīn huòdé Shènglíng cháng yǔ wǒmen tóngzài de yìngxǔ.

洗禮前我們表明願意立約，終身遵守所有的誡命。洗禮後我們遵守聖約來表明我們的信心。我們透過領受聖餐，定期更新洗禮的聖約。每週領受聖餐是一項誡命。它能幫助我們保持配稱，使我們得以常有聖靈同在。它也每週提醒我們所立的聖約。耶穌基督在贖罪之前，將這項教儀傳給祂的使徒。祂透過約瑟·斯密復興了這項教儀。救主吩咐聖職持有人應該主理聖餐，以記得祂的身體及祂為我們所流的血。¹² 藉著配稱領受聖餐，我們承諾會時常記得祂的犧牲，更新我們的承諾，並且重新獲得聖靈常與我們同在的應許。

The Gift of the Holy Ghost

Jesus taught that we must be baptized of water and also of the Spirit.¹³ Baptism by water must be followed by baptism of the Spirit or it is incomplete. Only when we receive baptism and the gift of the Holy Ghost can we receive a remission of our sins and become completely spiritually reborn. We then begin a new spiritual life as disciples of Christ.

After a person is baptized by water, one or more authorized priesthood holders lay their hands upon the person's head and confirm the person a member of The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. They then confer the gift of the Holy Ghost.

Shènglíng de Ēncì

Yēsū jiàodǎo wǒmen bīxū jiēshòu shuǐ de xīlǐ hé Shènglíng de xīlǐ.¹³ Shuǐ de xīlǐ zhīhòu bīxū yǒu Shènglíng de xīlǐ, fǒuzé jiù búsuàn wánchéng xīlǐ. Wéiyǒu jiēshòu xīlǐ hé Shènglíng de ēncì, wǒmen cái nénggòu huòdé zuì de shèmiǎn, zài língxìng shàng wánquán chóngshēng. Jièzhe wǒmen kāishǐ yǐ Jīdū méntú de shēnfèn, guò xīn de língxìng shēnghuó.

Yíge rén zài jiēshòu shuǐ de xīlǐ hòu, yóu yíwèi huò duōwèi méng shòuquán de shèngzhí chíyǒu rén ànshǒu zài nà rén tóushàng, zhèngshí tā wéi Yēsū Jīdū Hòuqí Shèngtú Jiàohuì de jiàoyǒu. Tāmen jièzhe shòuyǔ Shènglíng de ēncì.

聖靈的恩賜

耶穌教導我們必須接受水的洗禮和聖靈的洗禮。¹³ 水的洗禮之後必須有聖靈的洗禮，否則就不算完成洗禮。唯有接受洗禮和聖靈的恩賜，我們才能夠獲得罪的赦免，在靈性上完全重生。接著我們開始以基督門徒的身份，過新的靈性生活。

一個人在接受水的洗禮後，由一位或多位蒙授權的聖職持有人按手在那人頭上，證實他為耶穌基督後期聖徒教會的教友。他們接著授與聖靈的恩賜。

Grammar

12. Jièzhe (S)TPVO, STPVO

Jièzhe pèichèn lǐngshòu shèngcān, wǒmen chéngnuò huì shícháng jì'niàn Tāde xīshēng.
By partaking of the sacrament worthily we promise always to remember His sacrifice.

13. STPVO, fǒuzé STPVO

Shuǐ de xīlǐ zhīhòu bīxū yǒu Shènglíng de xīlǐ, fǒuzé jiù búsuàn wánchéng xīlǐ.
Baptism by water must be followed by baptism of the Spirit or it is incomplete.

Those who receive the gift of the Holy Ghost and remain worthy can enjoy His companionship throughout their lives. The Holy Ghost has a sanctifying, cleansing effect upon us. The Holy Ghost testifies of Christ and helps us recognize the truth. He provides spiritual strength and helps us do what is right. He comforts us during times of trial or sorrow. He warns us of spiritual or physical danger. The Holy Ghost provides the power by which we teach and learn. The gift of the Holy Ghost is one of our Heavenly Father's most precious gifts. Through the power of the Holy Ghost we can feel God's love and direction for us. This gift is a foretaste of eternal joy and a promise of eternal life.

¹⁴The priesthood authority needed to perform this ordinance, which was lost centuries ago through apostasy, was restored through the Prophet Joseph Smith. Only through membership in the Church can one receive the gift of the Holy Ghost. This authority makes the Church different from any other religion in the world. By the Lord's own declaration, it is "the only true and living church upon the face of the whole earth" (D&C 1: 30).

Endure to the End

Once we have entered the strait and narrow path by our faith in Jesus Christ, repentance, and the ordinances of baptism and confirmation, we must exert every effort to stay on the path. We do so by continually exercising faith in Jesus Christ, repenting, making commitments, and following the Spirit.

Jiēshòu Shènglíng ēncì qiě bǎochí pèichèn de rén kěyǐ zhōngshēn xiàngyǒu Shènglíng de péibàn. Shènglíng duì wǒmen yǒu shèngguà, jiējìng de yǐngxǎng. Shènglíng wèi Jīdū zuò jiànzhèng, bìng bāngzhù wǒmen rènshì zhēnlǐ. Tā huì tígōng língxìng de lìliàng, xiézhù wǒmen qù zuò zhèngquè de shìqíng. Tā huì zài wǒmen miànlín kǎoyàn huò bēishāng de shíhòu ānwèi wǒmen. Língxìng huò shēntǐ zāoyù wéixiǎn shí, Tā huì jǐnggào wǒmen. Shènglíng huì cìyǔ wǒmen jiàodǎo hé xuéxí de lìliàng. Shènglíng de ēncì shì Tiānfù zuì bǎoguì de ēncì zhīyī. Tòuguò Shènglíng de lìliàng, wǒmen kěyǐ gǎnshòudào Shén duì wǒmen de ài hé zhīyǐn. Zhèxiàng ēncì ràng wǒmen tiyàn dào yǒnghéng de xǐlè hé yǒngshēng de yìngxǔ.

¹⁴Zhíxíng zhèxiàng jiàoyí suǒ xū de shèngzhí quánbǐng yǐjīng yóu xiānzhī Yuēsè Sīmì fùxīnglè, shèngzhí quánbǐng céng yīnwèi pànjào de yuàngù ér xiāoshīle xǔduō shìjì. Yíge rén wéiyǒu chéngwéi běn jiàohuì de jiàoyǒu, cáinéng huòdé Shènglíng de ēncì. Zhèxiàng quánbǐng shǐdé běn jiàohuì yǒubíeyú shìshàng qítā rènhe zōngjiào. Zhǔ qīnzi xuāngào, zhè jiàohuì shì "zhèngge dìmiàn shàng wéiyī zhēnshí ér huózhè de jiàohuì" (Jiào Yuē 1: 30).

Chíshǒu Dàodì

Yídàn wǒmen jièzhe duì Yēsū Jīdū de xīnxīn, huǐgǎi, xǐlè hé zhèngshí de jiàoyí ér zǒu shàng zhètiáo zhǎi ér xiǎo de dàolù hòu, wǒmen bīxū jìn quánlì bǎochí zǒu zài zhètiáo dàolù shàng. Wǒmen jièyóu búduàn yùnyòng duì Yēsū Jīdū de xīnxīn, huǐgǎi, dìnglì chéngnuò hé gēnsuí Shènglíng lái zuòdào zhè yìdiǎn.

接受聖靈恩賜且保持配稱的人可以終身享有聖靈的陪伴。聖靈對我們有聖化，潔淨的影響。聖靈為基督作見證，並幫助我們認識真理。祂會提供靈性的力量，協助我們去做正確的事情。祂會在我們面臨考驗或悲傷的時候安慰我們。靈性或身體遭遇危險時，祂會警告我們。聖靈會賜予我們教導和學習的力量。聖靈的恩賜是天父最寶貴的恩賜之一。透過聖靈的力量，我們可以感受到神對我們的愛和指引。這項恩賜讓我們體驗到永恆的喜樂和永生的應許。

¹⁴執行這項教儀所需的聖職權柄已經由先知約瑟·斯密復興了，聖職權柄曾因為叛教的緣故而消失了許多世紀。一個人唯有成為本教會的教友，才能獲得聖靈的恩賜。這項權柄使得本教會有別於世上其他任何宗教。主親自宣告，「這教會是『整個地面上唯一真實而活著的教會』」（教約 1: 30）。

持守到底

一旦我們藉著對耶穌基督的信心，悔改，洗禮和證實的教儀而走上這條窄而小的道路後，我們必須盡全力保持走在這條道路上。我們藉由不斷運用對耶穌基督的信心，悔改，訂立承諾和跟隨聖靈來做到這一點。

Grammar

14. S yǐjīng TPVO

Zhíxíng zhèxiàng jiàoyí suǒ xū de shèngzhí quánbǐng yǐjīng yóu xiānzhī Yuēsè Sīmì fùxīnglè.
The priesthood authority needed to perform this ordinance was restored through the Prophet Joseph Smith.

Once we have been forgiven of our sins, we should try every day to remain free from sin so that we can always have the Holy Ghost with us. In the covenant of baptism, we promise our Father in Heaven that we will obey His commandments for the rest of our lives. If we fall short, we must repent in order to retain the blessings of the covenant. We promise to do good works, serve others, and follow the Savior's example. In the scriptures this lifelong commitment is often called “enduring to the end.”

By following the gospel path, we can draw closer to God, conquer temptation and sin, and enjoy the gift of the Holy Ghost more abundantly. As we patiently, faithfully, and consistently follow this path throughout our lives, we will qualify for eternal life.

Faith in Christ; repentance; making, renewing, and keeping covenants; and being cleansed by the Spirit become a pattern of living. Our actions in daily life are shaped and governed by these principles. ¹⁵Peace and joy come by following this way, and we gradually grow in Christlike attributes. Eventually, as we follow this way and “press forward with a steadfastness in Christ. . . and endure to the end,” we are promised, “Ye shall have eternal life” (2 Nephi 31: 20).

Invitation to Be Baptized

The invitation to be baptized and confirmed should be specific and direct: “Will you follow the example of Jesus Christ by being baptized by someone holding the priesthood authority of God? We will be holding a baptismal service on (date). Will you prepare yourself to be baptized on that date?”

Zài wǒmen de zuì huòdé kuānshù hòu, wǒmen yīnggāi měitiān nǔlì yuǎnlí zuì, shǐ wǒmen déyǐ cháng yǒu Shènglíng yǔ wǒmen tóngzài. Zài xǐlǐ shèngyuē zhōng, wǒmen xiàng Tiānfù chéngnuò, wǒmen huì zhōngshēn zūnshǒu Tāde jiēmìng. Rúguǒ wǒmen biǎoxiǎn de bù lǐxiǎng, jiù bīxū huǐgǎi, shǐ wǒmen kěyǐ bǎoyǒu zhè shèngyuē de zhùfù. Wǒmen chéngnuò huì xíngshàn, wèi rén fúwù, xiàofǎ Jìuzhǔ de bǎngyàng. Jīngwén zhōng chángcháng jiāng zhèzhǒng zhōngshēn de chéngnuò chēngwéi “chíshǒu dàodǐ.”

Jièzhe gēnsuí fúyīn de dàolù, wǒmen nénggòu yǔ Shén gèngjiā jiējìn, kèfú yòuhuò hé zuì, bìngqiě gèng chōngfèn de xiǎngyǒu Shènglíng de ēncì. Zhǐyào wǒmen zhōngshēn nàixīn, zhōngxìn qiè chíxù de zǒu zài zhè dàolù shàng, jiù yǒu zīgé huòdé yǒngshēng.

Duì Jīdū yǒu xīnxīn; huǐgǎi; dìnglì, gēngxīn hé zūnshǒu shèngyuē; jiè Shènglíng huòdé jiéjìng, zhèxiē huì chéngwéi yìzhǒng shēnghuó móshì. Wǒmen měitiān de xíngdòng dōu shì yóu zhèxiē yuánzé suǒ sùzào hé zhīpèi. ¹⁵Gēnsuí zhètiáo dàolù huì dàilái píng'ān hé xǐlè, wǒmen yě huì zhújiàn péiyǎng chū Jīdūbān de píngé. Zuihòu, zhǐyào wǒmen gēnsuí zhètiáo dàolù, huáizhe “duì Jīdū jiāndìng bù yí. . . nǔlì qián jìn. . . bìng chíshǒudàodǐ,” wǒmen bèi yīngxǔ: “Nǐmen bì dédào yǒngshēng” (Nífěi èr shū 31: 20).

Tíchū Xǐlǐ Yāoqǐng

Tíchū xǐlǐ hé zhèngshí de yāoqǐng shí yīnggāi míngquè ér zhíjiē: “Nǐ yuànyì xiàofǎ Yēsū Jīdū de bǎngyàng, ràng chīyǒu shèngzhí quánbǐng de rén wèi nǐ shīxǐ ma? Wǒmen huì zài (rìqī) jǔxíng xǐlǐhuì. Nǐ yuànyì zhǔnbèi hǎo zìjǐ zài nàytīān jiēshòu xǐlǐ ma?”

在我們的罪獲得寬恕後，我們應該每天努力遠離罪，使我們得以常有聖靈與我們同在。在洗禮聖約中，我們向天父承諾，我們會終身遵守祂的誡命。如果我們表現的不理想，就必須悔改，使我們可以保有這聖約的祝福。我們承諾會行善，為人服務，效法救主的榜樣。經文中常常將這種終身的承諾稱為「持守到底」。

藉著跟隨福音的道路，我們能夠與神更加接近，克服誘惑和罪，並且更充份地享有聖靈的恩賜。只要我們終身耐心，忠信且持續地走在這道路上，就有資格獲得永生。

對基督有信心；悔改；訂立，更新和遵守聖約；藉聖靈獲得潔淨，這些會成為一種生活模式。我們每天的行動都是由這些原則所塑造和支配。¹⁵跟隨這條道路會帶來平安和喜樂，我們也會逐漸培養出基督般的品格。最後，只要我們跟隨這條道路，懷著「對基督堅定不移…努力前進…並持守到底」，我們被應許：「你們必得到永生」（尼腓二書 31: 20）。

提出洗禮邀請

提出洗禮和證實的邀請時應該明確而直接：「你願意效法耶穌基督的榜樣，讓持有聖職權柄的人為你施洗嗎？我們會在（日期）舉行洗禮會。你願意準備好自己在那一天接受洗禮嗎？」

Grammar

15. STP huì VO

Gēnsuí zhètiáo dàolù **huì** dàilái píng'ān hé xǐlè, wǒmen yě huì zhújiàn péiyǎng chū Jīdūbān de píngé.
Peace and joy come by following this way, and we gradually grow in Christlike attributes.

Ideas for Teaching

Short Lesson Plan (3 - 5 minutes)

The gospel of Jesus Christ is the only way to eternal life. The first principles and ordinances of His gospel are faith in Jesus Christ, repentance, baptism by immersion for the remission of sins, and the gift of the Holy Ghost. We must then endure to the end. By applying these principles throughout our lives, we follow the example of the Savior, learn to live His commandments, and develop Christlike attributes. We can be forgiven of our sins, and we will be able to return to live in the presence of our Father in Heaven.

- Through Christ We Can Be Cleansed from Sin
- Faith in Jesus Christ
- Repentance
- Baptism, Our First Covenant
- The Gift of the Holy Ghost
- Endure to the End

Baptismal Interview Questions

Do you believe that God is our Eternal Father?

Do you believe that Jesus Christ is the Son of God, the Savior and Redeemer of the world?

Do you believe the Church and gospel of Jesus Christ have been restored through the Prophet Joseph Smith?

Commitments

- Will you continue to develop faith in Jesus Christ by continuing to learn about His gospel?
- Will you repent and pray for forgiveness of sins?
- Will you be baptized a member of The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints on (date)? Will you be confirmed and receive the gift of the Holy Ghost?

Shòukè Jiànyì

Jiǎnduǎn de Shòukè Jihuà (3 - 5 fēnzhōng)

Yēsū Jīdū de fúyīn shì tōngwǎng yǒngshēng wéiyī de dàolù. Tāde fúyīn de shǒuyào yuánzé hé jiàoyì wéi duì Yēsū Jīdū de xīnxīn, huǐgǎi, wèi zuì de shèmiǎn de jìnmò xǐlǐ, jí Shènglíng de ēncì. Jiēzhe, wǒmen bīxū chíchǒudàodǐ. Zhīyào zhōngshēn yùnyòng zhèxiē yuánzé, wǒmen jiù nénggòu xiàofǎ Jiùzhǔ de bǎngyàng, xuéxí zūnshǒu Tāde jièmìng, bìngqiě péiyǎng Jīdūbān de píngé. Wǒmen de zuì huì huòdé kuānshù, wǒmen jiāng nénggòu huídào Tiānfù miànqián yǔ Tā tóngzhù.

- Tòuguò Jīdū, Wǒmen de Zuì Néng Huòdé Jiéjìng
- Duì Yēsū Jīdū de Xīnxīn
- Huǐgǎi
- Xǐlǐ, Wǒmen de Dìyīxiàng Shèngyuē
- Shènglíng de Ēncì
- Chíchǒu Dàodǐ

Xǐlǐ Miàntán Wèntí

Nǐ xiāngxìn Shén shì wǒmen Yǒnghéng de Fù ma?

Nǐ xiāngxìn Yēsū Jīdū shì Shén de Érzi, zhè shìjiè de Jiùzhǔ hé Jiùshǔzhǔ ma?

Nǐ xiāngxìn Yēsū Jīdū de jiàohuì hé Tāde fúyīn yǐjīng yóu Xiānzhī Yuēsè Sīmì fùxīng le ma?

Chéngnuò

- Nǐ yuànyì jìxù xuéxí Yēsū Jīdū de fúyīn lái péiyǎng duì Tāde xīnxīn ma?
- Nǐ yuànyì huǐgǎi, qíqiú huòdé zuì de kuānshù ma?
- Nǐ yuànyì zài (rìqī) jiēshòu xǐlǐ, chéngwéi Yēsū Jīdū Hòuqī Shèngtú Jiàohuì de jiàoyǒu ma? Nǐ yuànyì jiēshòu zhèngshí, bìngqiě jiēshòu Shènglíng de ēncì ma?

授課建議

簡短的授課計畫 (3 - 5 分鐘)

耶穌基督的福音是通往永生唯一的道路。祂的福音的首要原則和教儀為對耶穌基督的信心，悔改，為罪的赦免的浸沒洗禮，及聖靈的恩賜。接著，我們必須持守到底。只要終身運用這些原則，我們就能夠效法救主的榜樣，學習遵守祂的誡命，並且培養基督般的品格。我們的罪會獲得寬恕，我們將能夠回到天父面前與祂同住。

- 透過基督，我們的罪能獲得潔淨
- 對耶穌基督的信心
- 悔改
- 洗禮，我們的第一項聖約
- 聖靈的恩賜
- 持守到底

洗禮面談問題

你相信神是我們永恆的父嗎？

你相信耶穌基督是神的兒子，這世界的救主和救贖主嗎？

你相信耶穌基督的教會和祂的福音已經由先知約瑟·斯密復興了嗎？

承諾

- 你願意繼續學習耶穌基督的福音來培養對祂的信心嗎？
- 你願意悔改，祈求獲得罪的寬恕嗎？
- 你願意在（日期）接受洗禮，成為耶穌基督後期聖徒教會的教友嗎？你願意接受證實，並且接受聖靈的恩賜嗎？

• Will you attend church with us this Sunday?

• May we set a time for our next visit?

• Commandments from lesson 4 that you choose to include.

• Zhège xīngqī tiān, nǐ yuànyì gēn wǒmen yìqǐ cānjiā jiàohuì jùhuì ma?

• Wǒmen kěyǐ yuē xiàyíci bàifāng de shíjiān ma?

• Cóng dì sì kè xuǎn chūlái yāoqǐng zūnshǒu de jièmìng.

• 這個星期天，你願意跟我們一起參加教會聚會嗎？

• 我們可以約下一次拜訪的時間嗎？

• 從第四課選出來邀請遵守的誡命。

Medium Lesson Plan (10 - 15 minutes)

Our message is one of faith and hope. We love and worship Jesus Christ. He is central to God's plan for our happiness. Christ's atoning sacrifice makes it possible for us to have eternal life in the presence of God. As we live His gospel, He will mercifully forgive our sins. He will heal us and replace guilt and shame with peace and happiness in this life.

The gospel of Jesus Christ is simple. It begins with faith in Christ. We believe in Him, trust Him, and depend on Him. Such faith leads us to repent—to stop doing things that are wrong and continue doing things that are right. Our faith in Him also makes us want to show our love by keeping His commandments, including baptism. After baptism, He promises to give us the gift of the Holy Ghost. The Holy Ghost will guide us, comfort us, and help us know the truth. We can know in our hearts and our minds when the Holy Ghost is with us. We will have feelings of peace, love, and joy. We will want to serve others. We will strive throughout our lives to please the Lord.

Jesus Christ has restored His gospel through a latter-day prophet. We learn about the gospel in the Book of Mormon, which you can read, ponder, and pray about. God will tell you by the power of the Holy Ghost that it is true. As you come to know it is true, you will want to repent and be baptized so that you may receive a remission of your sins and the gift of the Holy Ghost.

Shìzhōng de Shòukè Jihuà (10 - 15 fēnzhōng)

Wǒmen de xīnxī shì guānyú xīnxīn hé xīwàng de xīnxī. Wǒmen ài Yēsū Jīdū bīngqiě chóngbài Tā. Shén wèile wǒmen de xìngfú zhǔnbèile yíxiàng jihuà, Jīdū shì zhèxiàng jihuà de héxīn. Jīdū de Shúzuì xīshēng shǐ wǒmen déyǐ huòdé yǒngshēng, zhù zài Shén de miànrán. Zhīyào wǒmen zūnshǒu Tāde fúyīn, Tā huì cíbēi de kuānshù wǒmen de zuì. Tā huì yīzhì wǒmen, zài jīnshēng yòng píng'ān hé xìngfú qǔdài wǒmen de zuìjiù hé xiūkui.

Yēsū Jīdū de fúyīn hěn jiǎndān, zhè fúyīn shì cóng duì Jīdū yǒu xīnxīn ér kāishǐ de. Wǒmen xiāngxìn Tā, xīnlài Tā, yě yīkào Tā. Zhèyàng de xīnxīn huì yīndǎo wǒmen qù huīgǎi—bù xiǎng zài zuò cuòwù de shìqíng, zhǐ xiǎngyào yìzhí zuò zhèngyì de shìqíng. Wǒmen duì Tāde xīnxīn huì shǐ wǒmen xiāngyào zūnshǒu Tāde jièmìng, lái biǎomíng wǒmen duì Tāde ài, zhèxiē jièmìng bāokuòle xīlǐ. Xīlǐ hòu, Tā dāying cǐgěi wǒmen Shènglíng de ēncì. Shènglíng huì zhǐyǐn wǒmen, ānwèi wǒmen, bāngzhù wǒmen míngbái zhēnlǐ. Shènglíng yǔ wǒmen tóngzài shí, wǒmen de xīn hé sīxiǎng dōu huì zhīdào. Wǒmen huì yǒu píng'ān, ài hé xīlè de gǎnjué. Wǒmen huì xiāngyào wèi rén fúwù. Wǒmen huì zhōngshēn nǚlì ràng Zhǔ gǎndào gāoxìng.

Yēsū Jīdū tòuguò jìndài de yíwèi xiānzhi fùxīnglè Tāde fúyīn. Wǒmen kěyǐ cóng Mó'ěrménjīng xuédao zhè fúyīn, nǐ kěyǐ yándú Mó'ěrménjīng, bìng jiāyǐ chénsī hé qǐdǎo. Shén huì jièzhe Shènglíng de lìliàng, gào sù nǐ zhèxiē shìqíng shì zhēnshí de. Dāng nǐ míngbái zhèxiē shìqíng de zhēnshíxìng yìhòu, nǐ huì xiāngyào huīgǎi hé shòuxǐ, shǐ nǐ kěyǐ huòdé zuì de shèmiǎn, bìng jiēshòu Shènglíng de ēncì.

適中的授課計畫 (10 - 15 分鐘)

我們的信息是關於信心和希望的信息。我們愛耶穌基督並且崇拜祂。祂為了我們的幸福準備了一項計畫，基督是這項計畫的核心。基督的贖罪犧牲使我們得以獲得永生，住在祂的面前。只要我們遵守祂的福音，祂會慈悲地寬恕我們的罪。祂會醫治我們，在今生用平安和幸福取代我們的罪疚和羞愧。

耶穌基督的福音很簡單，這福音是從對基督有信心而開始的。我們相信祂，信賴祂，也倚靠祂。這樣的信心會引導我們去悔改——不想再做錯誤的事情，只想要一直做正義的事情。我們對祂的信心會使我們想要遵守祂的誡命，來表明我們對祂的愛，這些誡命包括了洗禮。洗禮後，祂答應賜給我們聖靈的恩賜。聖靈會指引我們，安慰我們，幫助我們明白真理。聖靈與我們同在時，我們的心和思想都會知道。我們會有平安，愛和喜樂的感覺。我們會想要為人服務。我們會終身努力讓主感到高興。

耶穌基督透過近代的一位先知復興了祂的福音。我們可以從摩爾門經學到這福音，你可以研讀摩爾門經，並加以沈思和祈禱。神會藉著聖靈的力量，告訴你這些事情是真實的。當你明白這些事情的真實性以後，你會想要悔改和受洗，使你可以獲得罪的赦免，並接受聖靈的恩賜。

Baptismal Interview Questions

Do you believe that God is our Eternal Father?

Do you believe that Jesus Christ is the Son of God, the Savior and Redeemer of the world?

Do you believe the Church and gospel of Jesus Christ have been restored through the Prophet Joseph Smith?

Commitments

- Will you continue to develop faith in Jesus Christ by continuing to learn about His gospel?
- Will you repent and pray for forgiveness of sins?
- Will you be baptized a member of The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints on (date)? Will you be confirmed and receive the gift of the Holy Ghost?
- Will you attend church with us this Sunday?
- May we set a time for our next visit?
- Commandments from lesson 4 that you choose to include.

Full Lesson Plan (30 - 45 minutes)

• Through Christ We Can Be Cleansed from Sin

— God sent His Beloved Son, Jesus Christ, into the world (see John 3: 16 - 17).

— Only through Christ's grace and mercy can we become clean from sin (see 2 Nephi 2: 6 - 8).

— We are responsible to accept Christ, repent, and obey.

Xǐlǐ Miàntán Wèntí

Nǐ xiāngxìn Shén shì wǒmen Yǒnghéng de Fù ma?

Nǐ xiāngxìn Yēsū Jīdū shì Shén de Érzi, zhè shìjiè de Jiùzhǔ hé Jiùshúzhǔ ma?

Nǐ xiāngxìn Yēsū Jīdū de jiàohuì hé Tāde fúyīn yǐjīng yóu Xiānzhī Yuēsè Sīmì fùxīng le ma?

Chéngnuò

- Nǐ yuànyì jìxù xuéxí Yēsū Jīdū de fúyīn lái péiyǎng duì Tāde xīnxīn ma?
- Nǐ yuànyì huīgǎi, qíqiú huòdé zuì de kuānshù ma?
- Nǐ yuànyì zài (rìqī) jiēshòu xǐlǐ, chéngwéi Yēsū Jīdū Hòuqī Shèngtú Jiàohuì de jiàoyǒu ma? Nǐ yuànyì jiēshòu zhèngshí, bìngqiě jiēshòu Shènglíng de ēncì ma?
- Zhège xīngqītiān, nǐ yuànyì gēn wǒmen yìqǐ cānjiā jiàohuì jùhuì ma?
- Wǒmen kěyǐ yuē xià yí cì bǎifāng de shíjiān ma?
- Cóng dì sì kè xuǎn chū lái yāoqǐng zūnshǒu de jièmìng.

Wánzhěng de Shòukè Jìhuà (30 - 45 fēnzhōng)

• Tòuguò Jīdū, Wǒmen de Zuì Néng Huòdé Jiéjìng

— Shén chāiqiǎn Tāde Àizǐ Yēsū Jīdū láidào shìshàng (jiàn Yuēhàn fúyīn 3: 16 - 17).

— Wéiyǒu tòuguò Jīdū de ēndiǎn hé cíbēi, wǒmen de zuì cáinéng huòdé jiéjìng (jiàn Nífēi èr shū 2: 6 - 8).

— Wǒmen yǒu zérèn yào jiēshòu Jīdū, huīgǎi hé fúcóng.

洗禮面談問題

你相信神是我們永恆的父嗎？

你相信耶穌基督是神的兒子，這世界的救主和救贖主嗎？

你相信耶穌基督的教會和祂的福音已經由先知約瑟·斯密復興了嗎？

承諾

- 你願意繼續學習耶穌基督的福音來培養對祂的信心嗎？
- 你願意悔改，祈求獲得罪的寬恕嗎？
- 你願意在(日期)接受洗禮，成為耶穌基督後期聖徒教會的教友嗎？你願意接受證實，並且接受聖靈的恩賜嗎？
- 這個星期天，你願意跟我們一起參加教會聚會嗎？
- 我們可以約下一次拜訪的時間嗎？
- 從第四課選出來邀請遵守的誡命。

完整的授課計畫 (30 - 45 分鐘)

• 透過基督，我們的罪能獲得潔淨

—— 神差遣祂的愛子耶穌基督來到世上(見約翰福音 3: 16 - 17)。

—— 唯有透過基督的恩典和慈悲，我們的罪才能獲得潔淨(見尼腓二書 2: 6 - 8)。

—— 我們有責任要接受基督，悔改和服從。

• Faith in Jesus Christ

— We are to believe in Christ as the Savior of the world.

— He wants us to accept and follow His teachings.

— We receive blessings when we obey (see D&C 130: 20 - 21).

• Repentance

— Faith in Christ leads to repentance (see Alma 34).

— We feel godly sorrow (see 2 Corinthians 7: 9 - 10).

— We stop doing things that are wrong and continue doing things that are right.

— We confess our sins, and we confess serious sins to Church leaders, who can help us repent (see D&C 58: 43).

— We receive forgiveness; guilt and sorrow are replaced by peace (see Alma 36: 17 - 21).

• Baptism, Our First Covenant

— An ordinance is a sacred rite by which we make covenants with God.

— A covenant is a solemn agreement between God and His children.

— Covenants bring blessings.

— We are baptized by immersion for the remission of sins (see Articles of Faith 1: 4).

— When we are baptized we begin a new life of commitment to Christ (see Romans 6: 3 - 8).

— Baptism must be performed by one holding priesthood authority.

— We renew our covenants by partaking of the sacrament weekly (D&C 20: 77, 79).

• Dui Yēsū Jīdū de xìnxīn

— Wǒmen yào xiāngxìn Jīdū shì zhè shìjiè de Jiùzhǔ.

— Tā xīwàng wǒmen néng jiēshòu bìng zūnxíng Tāde jiàodǎo.

— Wǒmen fúcóng shí, biàn néng huòdé zhùfú (jiàn Jiào Yuē 130: 20 - 21).

• Huǐgǎi

— Dui Jīdū de xìnxīn huì yǐnlǐng rénmen qù huǐgǎi (jiàn Ā'ěrmǎ shū 34).

— Wǒmen huì yīzhe Shén de yìsī gǎndào yōushāng (jiàn Gēlín duō hòu shū 7: 9 - 10).

— Wǒmen bù xiǎng zài zuò cuòwù de shìqíng, zhǐ xiǎngyào yìzhí zuò zhèngyì de shìqíng.

— Wǒmen huì chéngrèn wǒmen de zuì, rúguǒ shì yánzhòng de zuì, yě huì xiàng jiàohuì lǐngxiù chéngrèn, tāmen huì bāngzhù wǒmen huǐgǎi (jiàn Jiào Yuē 58: 43).

— Wǒmen huì huòdé kuānshù; píng'ān huì qǔdài zuìjiù hé yōushāng (jiàn ā'ěrmǎ shū 36: 17 - 21).

• Xǐlǐ, Wǒmen de Dìyīxiàng Shèngyuē

— Jiàoyí shì Shénshèng de yíshì, wǒmen tòuguò jiàoyí yǔ Shén liyuē.

— Shèngyuē shì Shén yǔ Tāde ěrnǚ zhījiān suǒ dìnglì de zhuāngyán xiédìng.

— Zūnshǒu shèngyuē huì dàilái zhùfú.

— Wǒmen jiēshòu jìn mò xǐlǐ yǐ huòdé zuì de shèmiǎn (jiàn Xìntiáo 1: 4).

— Wǒmen jiēshòu xǐlǐ shí, jiù kāishǐ guòzhe yìzhǒng juéxīn gēnsuí Jīdū de xīn shēnghuó (jiàn Luómǎ shū 6: 3 - 8).

— Xǐlǐ bīxū yóu chíyǒu shèngzhí quánbǐng de rén lái zhíxíng.

— Wǒmen měizhōu língshòu shèngcān lái gēngxīn shèngyuē (jiàn Jiào Yuē 20: 77, 79).

• 對耶穌基督的信心

—— 我們要相信基督是這世界的救主。

—— 祂希望我們能接受並遵行祂的教導。

—— 我們服從時，便能獲得祝福（見教約 130: 20 - 21）。

• 悔改

—— 對基督的信心會引領人們去悔改（見阿爾瑪書 34）。

—— 我們會依著神的意思感到憂傷（見哥林多後書 7: 9 - 10）。

—— 我們不想再做錯誤的事情，只想要一直做正義的事情。

—— 我們會承認我們的罪，如果是嚴重的罪，也會向教會領袖承認，他們會幫助我們悔改（見教約 58: 43）。

—— 我們會獲得寬恕；平安會取代罪疚和憂傷（見阿爾瑪書 36: 17 - 21）。

• 洗禮，我們的第一項聖約

—— 教儀是神聖的儀式，我們透過教儀與神立約。

—— 聖約是神與祂的兒女之間所訂立的莊嚴協定。

—— 遵守聖約會帶來祝福。

—— 我們接受浸沒洗禮以獲得罪的赦免（見信條第 4 條）。

—— 我們接受洗禮時，就開始過著一種決心跟隨基督的新生活（見羅馬書 6: 3 - 8）。

—— 洗禮必須由持有聖職權柄的人來執行。

—— 我們每週領受聖餐來更新聖約（見教約 20: 77, 79）。

• The Gift of the Holy Ghost

— Baptism by immersion is followed by baptism of the Spirit; the two are inseparable.

— Priesthood holders confer the gift of the Holy Ghost by the laying on of hands.

— The Holy Ghost teaches us, cleanses us, comforts us, testifies of the truth, warns us, and directs us (see 2 Nephi 32: 1 - 5; Mosiah 5: 1 - 6; Moroni 10: 5; D&C 36: 2).

• Endure to the End

— We must continue on the path once we have been baptized and confirmed.

— We do our best to remain free of sin so that we can enjoy the gift of the Holy Ghost.

— By faithfully following the gospel path of faith, repentance, making and keeping covenants, and receiving the Holy Ghost, we can qualify for eternal life (see 2 Nephi 31: 14 - 20).

— We must continually repent throughout our lives (see D&C 19: 15 - 20).

Questions to Ask after You Teach

- What questions do you have about what we have taught?
- What does it mean to repent?
- Why is the gift of the Holy Ghost an essential part of the gospel?
- Why is it important for you to be baptized and receive the gift of the Holy Ghost?
- Was there anything about our Church meetings that you did not understand?
- What did you enjoy about our Church meetings?

• Shènglíng de Ēncì

— Jīnmò xǐlǐ zhǐhòu jiēzhe shì Shènglíng de xǐlǐ; liǎngzhě shì mībùkěfēn de.

— Shèngzhí chíyǒu rén yǐ ānshǒu de fāngshì lái shòuyǔ Shènglíng de ēncì.

— Shènglíng huì jiàodǎo wǒmen, jiéjìng wǒmen, ānwèi wǒmen, wèi zhēnlǐ zuò jiànzhèng, gàojiè wǒmen hé zhǐyǐn wǒmen (jiàn Nífěi èr shū 32: 1 - 5; Mósàiyǎ shū 5: 1 - 6; Mólúnǎi shū 10: 5; Jiào Yuē 36: 2).

• Chíshǒu Dàodǐ

— Jiēshòu xǐlǐ hé zhèngshí hòu, wǒmen bìxū jìxù zǒu zài zhètiáo dàolù shàng.

— Wǒmen huì jìnli yuǎnlǐ zuì, shǐ wǒmen déyǐ xiǎngyǒu Shènglíng de ēncì.

— Zhǐyào wǒmen zhōngxīn de zǒu zài fúyīn de dàolù shàng, yě jiùshì xīnxīn, huǐgǎi, dìnglì bìng zūnshǒu shèngyuē hé jiēshòu Shènglíng, jiù yǒu zǐgé huòdé yǒngshēng (jiàn Nífěi èr shū 31: 14 - 20).

— Wǒmen bìxū zhōngshēn búduàn huǐgǎi (jiàn Jiào Yuē 19: 15 - 20).

Jiàodǎo hòu kě Tíchū de Wèntí

- Duìyú wǒmen suǒ jiàodǎo de shìqíng, nǐ yǒuméiyǒu shéme yíwèn?
- Huǐgǎi de yìyì shì shéme?
- Wèishéme Shènglíng de ēncì shì fúyīn zhōng hěn zhòngyào de yíbùfèn?
- Wèishéme jiēshòu xǐlǐ hé Shènglíng de ēncì duì nǐ láishuō hěn zhòngyào?
- Guānyú wǒmen de jiàohuì jùhuì, nǐ yǒu rènhe búduǒng de dìfāng ma?
- Guānyú wǒmen de jiàohuì jùhuì, nǐ xǐhuān nǎxiē shìqíng?

• 聖靈的恩賜

—— 浸沒洗禮之後接著是聖靈的洗禮；兩者是密不可分的。

—— 聖職持有人以按手的方式來授予聖靈的恩賜。

—— 聖靈會教導我們，潔淨我們，安慰我們，為真理作見證，告誡我們和指引我們（見尼腓二書 32: 1 - 5；摩賽亞書 5: 1 - 6；摩羅乃書 10: 5；教約 36: 2）。

• 持守到底

—— 接受洗禮和證實後，我們必須繼續走在這條道路上。

—— 我們會盡力遠離罪，使我們得以享有聖靈的恩賜。

—— 只要我們忠信地走在福音的道路上，也就是信心，悔改，訂立並遵守聖約和接受聖靈，就有資格獲得永生（見尼腓二書 31: 14 - 20）。

—— 我們必須終身不斷悔改（見教約 19: 15 - 20）。

教導後可提出的問題

- 對於我們所教導的事情，你有沒有什麼疑問？
- 悔改的意義是什麼？
- 為什麼聖靈的恩賜是福音中很重要的一部分？
- 為什麼接受洗禮和聖靈的恩賜對你來說很重要？
- 關於我們的教會聚會，你有任何不懂的地方嗎？
- 關於我們的教會聚會，你喜歡哪些事情？

Baptismal Interview Questions

Do you believe that God is our Eternal Father?

Do you believe that Jesus Christ is the Son of God, the Savior and Redeemer of the world?

Do you believe the Church and gospel of Jesus Christ have been restored through the Prophet Joseph Smith?

Commitments

- Will you continue to develop faith in Jesus Christ by continuing to learn about His gospel?
- Will you repent and pray for forgiveness of sins?
- Will you be baptized a member of The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints on (date)? Will you be confirmed and receive the gift of the Holy Ghost?
- Will you attend church with us this Sunday?
- May we set a time for our next visit?
- Commandments from lesson 4 that you choose to include.

Xǐlǐ Miàntán Wèntí

Nǐ xiāngxìn Shén shì wǒmen Yǒnghéng de Fù ma?

Nǐ xiāngxìn Yēsū Jīdū shì Shén de Érzi, zhè shìjiè de Jiùzhǔ hé Jiùshúzhǔ ma?

Nǐ xiāngxìn Yēsū Jīdū de jiàohuì hé Tāde fúyīn yǐjīng yóu Xiānzhī Yuēsè Sīmì fùxīng le ma?

Chéngnuò

- Nǐ yuànyì jìxù xuéxí Yēsū Jīdū de fúyīn lái péiyǎng duì Tāde xīnxīn ma?
- Nǐ yuànyì huīgǎi, qíqiú huòdé zuì de kuānshù ma?
- Nǐ yuànyì zài (rìqī) jiēshòu xǐlǐ, chéngwéi Yēsū Jīdū Hòuqī Shèngtú Jiàohuì de jiàoyǒu ma? Nǐ yuànyì jiēshòu zhèngshí, bìngqiě jiēshòu Shènglíng de ēncì ma?
- Zhège xīngqītiān, nǐ yuànyì gēn wǒmen yìqǐ cānjiā jiàohuì jùhuì ma?
- Wǒmen kěyǐ yuē xià yí cì bǎifǎng de shíjiān ma?
- Cóng dì sì kè xuǎn chū lái yāoqǐng zūnshǒu de jièmìng.

洗禮面談問題

你相信神是我們永恆的父嗎？

你相信耶穌基督是神的兒子，這世界的救主和救贖主嗎？

你相信耶穌基督的教會和祂的福音已經由先知約瑟·斯密復興了嗎？

承諾

- 你願意繼續學習耶穌基督的福音來培養對祂的信心嗎？
- 你願意悔改，祈求獲得罪的寬恕嗎？
- 你願意在（日期）接受洗禮，成為耶穌基督後期聖徒教會的教友嗎？你願意接受證實，並且接受聖靈的恩賜嗎？
- 這個星期天，你願意跟我們一起參加教會聚會嗎？
- 我們可以約下一次拜訪的時間嗎？
- 從第四課選出來邀請遵守的誡命。

Vocabulary List

Through Christ We Can Be Cleansed from Sin

send
 healed spiritually
 because of
 justice
 unchanging law
 consequence
 penalty
 satisfied
 demands of justice
 selfless act
 plead
 welcome

Tòuguò Jīdū, Wǒmén de Zuì Néng Huòdé Jiéjìng

chāiqiǎn
 língxìng shàng huòdé yīzhì
 yóuyú
 gōngdào
 búbiàn de lǚfǎ
 jiéguǒ
 chéngfá
 mǎnzú le
 gōngdào de yāoqiú
 wúsī de xíngwéi
 kěnxīu
 jiēnà

透過基督，我們的罪能獲得 潔淨

差遣
 靈性上獲得醫治
 由於
 公道
 不變的律法
 結果
 懲罰
 滿足了
 公道的要求
 無私的行為
 懇求
 接納

Faith in Jesus Christ

firm belief
 Only Begotten Son of God
 recognize
 trust
 sincere
 lasting
 avoid
 Word of Wisdom
 tithing
 enough
 hear
 life's challenge
 desires of our heart
 heal

Duì Yēsū Jīdū de Xìnxīn

jiāndìng de xiāngxìn
 Shén de Dúshēngzi
 chéngrèn
 xìnlài
 zhēnchéng
 chíjiǔ
 bìmiǎn
 Zhìhuìyǔ
 shíyī fèngxìàn
 zúgòu
 língtīng
 shēnghuó zhōng de tiǎozhàn
 nèixīn de kěwàng
 yīzhì

對耶穌基督的信心

堅定地相信
 神的獨生子
 承認
 信賴
 真誠
 持久
 避免
 智慧語
 什一奉獻
 足夠
 聆聽
 生活中的挑戰
 內心的渴望
 醫治

Repentance	Huǐgǎi	悔改
lead	yǐnlǐng	引領
belief	xìnniàn	信念
behaviors	xíngwéi	行爲
harmony	xiāngfú	相符
will	zhǐyì	旨意
forming	chǎnshēng	產生
fresh view	quánxīn de kànfǎ	全新的看法
godly sorrow	shǔshén de yōushāng	屬神的憂傷
in line	héxié yízhì	和諧一致
central purpose	zhǔyào mùdì	主要目的
condition of repentance	huǐgǎi de tiáojiàn xià	悔改的條件下
serious sin	yánzhòng de zuìxíng	嚴重的罪行
authorized Church leader	shòuquán de jiàohuì lǐngxiù	授權的教會領袖
restitution	bǔcháng	補償
resist	kàngjù	抗拒
deeper	shēnchén	深沈
swept away	yìsǎoérkōng	一掃而空
greater abundance	gèng fēngfù	更豐富
transgression	guòcuò	過錯
in addition	cǐwài	此外
continually improve	búduàn gǎijìn	不斷改進
Christlike qualities	Jīdūbān de tèzhí	基督般的特質
heart	nèixīn	內心
daily	měitiān	每天
Baptism, Our First Covenant	Xǐlǐ, Wǒmén de Dìyīxiàng Shèngyuē	洗禮，我們的第一項聖約
sacred ceremony	shénshèng yíshì	神聖儀式
show	biǎomíng	表明
entered into a covenant	liyuē	立約
required	yāoqiú	要求
covenant	shèngyuē	聖約
binding	yuēshùlì	約束力
solemn agreement	zhuāngyán xiédìng	莊嚴協定
promise	dāyìng	答應

strong obligation	hěn dà de yìwù	很大的義務
give up	shěqì	捨棄
activities	huódòng	活動
interests	xìngqù	興趣
honoring those covenants	zūnshǒu shèngyuē	遵守聖約
for example	lìrú	例如
shopping	gòuwù	購物
recreational pursuit	yúlè huódòng	娛樂活動
keep the Sabbath Day holy	shǒu Ānxīrì wéi shèng	守安息日為聖
remind	tíxǐng	提醒
serving others	wèi rén fúwù	為人服務
remission of our sins	zuì de shèmiǎn	罪的赦免
administer	zhíxíng	執行
take upon ourselves	chéngshòu	承受
immersion	jìnmò	浸沒
essential ordinance	bìyào de jiàoyí	必要的教儀
kingdom of God	Shén de guó	神的國
set the example	shùlìle bǎngyàng	樹立了榜樣
symbol	xiàngzhēng	象徵
burial	máizàng	埋葬
in a similar way	tóngyàngde	同樣的
represent	dàibiǎo	代表
new life	xīn shēnghuó	新生活
disciple of Christ	Jīdū [de] mén徒	基督〔的〕門徒
rebirth	chóngshēng	重生
process	guòchéng	過程
spiritual sons and daughters	shǔlíng de érǚ	屬靈的兒女
bishop	zhǔjiào	主教
mission president	chuándào bù huì zhǎng	傳道部會長
priesthood holder	shèngzhí chíyǒu rén	聖職持有人
permission	xǔkě	許可
little children	xiǎoháizi	小孩子
mercy of Jesus Christ	Yēsū Jīdū de cíbēi	耶穌基督的慈悲
age of accountability	fùzé de niánlíng	負責的年齡
eight years of age	bā suì de niánjì	八歲的年紀
renew	gēngxīn	更新
regularly	dìngqí	定期
partaking the sacrament	lǐngshòu shèngcān	領受聖餐

remembrance	jìdé	記得
shed for us	wèi wǒmén suǒliú	為我們所流
sacrifice	xīshēng	犧牲

The Gift of the Holy Ghost	Shènglíng de Ēncì	聖靈的恩賜
-----------------------------------	--------------------------	--------------

spiritual life	língxìng shēnghuó	靈性生活
confirm	zhèngshí	證實
sanctifying	shènghuà	聖化
cleansing effect	jiéjìng de yǐngxiǎng	潔淨的影響
comforts	ānwèi	安慰
warns	jǐnggào	警告
danger	wéixiǎn	危險
precious gifts	bǎoguì de ēncì	寶貴的恩賜
foretaste	tǐyàn	體驗
lost	xiāoshī	消失
declaration	xuāngào	宣告

Endure to the End	Chíshǒu Dàodǐ	持守到底
--------------------------	----------------------	-------------

strait and narrow path	zhǎi ér xiǎo de dàolù	窄而小的道路
remain free from sin	yuǎnlí zuì	遠離罪
lifelong commitment	zhōngshēn de chéngnuò	終身的承諾
draw closer to God	yǔ Shén gèngjiā jiējìn	與神更加接近
abundant	chōngfèn	充份
patiently	nàixīn de	耐心地
faithfully	zhōngxìn de	忠信地
consistently	chíxù de	持續地
throughout our lives	zhōngshēn	終身
pattern of living	shēnghuó móshì	生活模式
shape	sùzào	塑造
govern	zhīpèi	支配
gradually	zhújiàn	逐漸

Teaching Phrases

Through Christ We Can Be Cleansed from Sin

*Sin is disobedience to God's commandments and results in becoming separated from God.

Be judged according to their works and their desires

No unclean thing can live in God's presence.

Jesus did not eliminate our personal responsibility.

Tòuguò Jīdū, Wǒmén de Zuì Néng Huòdé Jiéjìng

Zuì shì bù fú cóng Shén de jiémìng , ér dǎozhì yǔ Shén géjué.

Yīzhào tāmen de xíngwéi hé sīxiǎng jiēshòu shěnpàn

Méiyǒu bù jiéjìng de dōngxī néng zhù zài Shén de miànqián.

Yēsū bìng méiyǒu miǎnchú wǒmen gèrén de zérèn.

透過基督，我們的罪能獲得潔淨

罪是不服從神的誡命，而導致與神隔絕。

依照他們的行為和思想接受審判

沒有不潔淨的東西能住在神的面前。

耶穌並沒有免除我們個人的責任。

Faith in Jesus Christ

Faith in Christ leads to action.

Having faith in Christ includes having a firm belief that He is the Only Begotten Son of God and the Savior and Redeemer of the world.

Duì Yēsū Jīdū de Xìnxīn

Duì Jīdū de xìnxīn huì yǐndǎo wǒmen cǎiqǔ xíngdòng.

Duì Yēsū Jīdū yǒu xìnxīn bāokuò jiāndìng de xiāngxìn Tā shì Shén de Dúshēngzǐ, shì shìjiè de Jiùzhǔ hé Jiùshúzhǔ.

對耶穌基督的信心

對基督的信心會引導我們採取行動。

對耶穌基督有信心包括堅定地相信祂是神的獨生子，是世界的救主和救贖主。

Repentance

Our faith in Christ and our love for Him lead us to repent, or to change our thoughts, beliefs, and behaviors that are not in harmony with His will.

We confess our sins to God.

We ask God in prayer to forgive us.

We stop doing things that are wrong and continue doing things that are right.

Huǐgǎi

Wǒmen duì Jīdū de xìnxīn hé duì Tāde ài huì yǐnlǐng wǒmen huǐgǎi, yě jiùshì qù gǎibiàn hé Tāde zhǐyì bù xiāngfú de sīxiǎng, xìnniàn hé xíngwéi.

Wǒmen yào xiàng Shén chéngrèn wǒmen de zuì.

Wǒmen yào zài qídǎo zhōng qíqiú Shén kuānshù wǒmen.

Wǒmen bù xiǎng zài zuò cuòwù de shìqíng, zhǐ xiǎngyào yìzhí zuò zhèngyì de shìqíng.

悔改

我們對基督的信心和對祂的愛會引領我們悔改，也就是去改變和祂的旨意不相符的思想，信念和行為。

我們要向神承認我們的罪。

我們要在祈禱中祈求神寬恕我們。

我們不想再做錯誤的事情，只想要一直做正義的事情。

Baptism, Our First Covenant

Jesus taught that we must be baptized by immersion for the remission, or forgiveness, of our sins.

No person can enter the kingdom of God without being baptized.

Covenants place us under a strong obligation to honor our commitments to God.

We also regularly renew the covenants we make when baptized by partaking of the sacrament.

Xǐlǐ, Wǒmēn de Dìyīxiàng Shèngyuē

Yēsū jiàodǎo wǒmēn bīxū jiēshòu jìn mò xǐlǐ, yǐ huòdé zuì de shèmiǎn huò kuānshù.

Rén ruò bù jiēshòu xǐlǐ, jiù wúfǎ jìn rù Shén de guó.

Shèngyuē shǐ wǒmēn fùyǒu hěn dà de yìwù qù zūnshǒu duì Shén de chéngnuò.

Wǒmēn tòuguò lǐngshòu shèngcān, dìngqī gēngxīn xǐlǐ de shèngyuē.

洗禮，我們的第一項聖約

耶穌教導我們必須接受浸沒洗禮，以獲得罪的赦免或寬恕。

人若不接受洗禮，就無法進入神的國。

聖約使我們負有很大的義務去遵守對神的承諾。

我們透過領受聖餐，定期更新洗禮的聖約。

The Gift of the Holy Ghost

Baptism by water must be followed by baptism of the Spirit or it is incomplete.

The gift of the Holy Ghost is one of our Heavenly Father's most precious gifts.

It is "the only true and living church upon the face of the whole earth."

Shènglíng de Ēncì

Shuǐ de xǐlǐ zhīhòu bīxū yǒu Shènglíng de xǐlǐ, fǒuzé jiù búsuàn wánchéng xǐlǐ.

Shènglíng de ēncì shì Tiānfù zuì bǎoguì de ēncì zhīyī.

Zhè jiàohuì shì "zhèngge dìmiàn shàng wéiyī zhēnshí ér huózhe de jiàohuì."

聖靈的恩賜

水的洗禮之後必須有聖靈的洗禮，否則就不算完成洗禮。

聖靈的恩賜是天父最寶貴的恩賜之一。

這教會是「整個地面上唯一真實而活著的教會」。

Endure to the End

We promise to do good works, serve others, and follow the Savior's example.

Chíshǒu Dàodǐ

Wǒmēn chéngnuò huì xíngshàn, wèi rén fúwù, xiàofǎ Jiùzhǔ de bǎngyàng.

持守到底

我們承諾會行善，為人服務，效法救主的榜樣。

Invitation to Be Baptized

Will you follow the example of Jesus Christ by being baptized by someone holding the priesthood authority of God? We will be holding a baptismal service on (date). Will you prepare yourself to be baptized on that date?

Tíchū Xǐlǐ Yāoqǐng

Nǐ yuànyì xiàofǎ Yēsū Jīdū de bǎngyàng, ràng chíyǒu shèngzhí quánbǐng de rén wèi nǐ shīxǐ ma? Wǒmēn huì zài (rìqī) jǔxíng xǐlǐhuì. Nǐ yuànyì zhǔnbèi hǎo zìjǐ zài nà yìtiān jiēshòu xǐlǐ ma?

提出洗禮邀請

你願意效法耶穌基督的榜樣，讓持有聖職權柄的人為你施洗嗎？我們會在（日期）舉行洗禮會。你願意準備好自己在那一天接受洗禮嗎？

Key Definitions

Confirmation: The laying on of hands by those holding the Melchizedek Priesthood in order to become a member of the Church and to confer the gift of the Holy Ghost.

Covenant: An agreement between God and His children. We do not act as equals in the agreement. God gives the conditions for the covenant, and we agree to do what He asks us to do. God then promises us certain blessings for our obedience. We receive ordinances by covenant. When we make such covenants, we promise to honor them. For example, members of the Church covenant with the Lord at baptism and renew those covenants by partaking of the sacrament. We make further covenants in the temple. The Lord's people are a covenant people. We are greatly blessed as we keep our covenants with the Lord.

Endure to the End: To remain true to the commandments of God despite temptation, opposition, and adversity throughout life.

Eternal Life: To live forever as families in God's presence. Eternal life is God's greatest gift to man.

Faith: The first principle of the gospel is faith in the Lord Jesus Christ. (*Preach My Gospel*, 61) Faith leads to action, including repentance, obedience, and dedicated service. Faith is a principle of power. Doubt and fear are opposed to faith. Your faith will increase through diligent study, prayer, dedicated service, and obedience to the promptings of the Holy Ghost and the commandments. Faith includes confidence in the mission and power of the Holy Ghost. Through faith you receive answers to your prayers and personal inspiration to guide you in the Lord's work. (*Preach My Gospel*, 116 - 117)

Zhèngshí: Chíyǒu Mài jī xǐ dé Shèngzhī de rén yǐ ànshǒu de fāngshì shǐ yíge rén chéngwéi jiàoyǒu, bìng shòuyǔ nàrén Shènglíng de ēncì.

Shèngyuē: Shén yǔ Tāde érǎ zhī jiān suǒ dìnglì de xiédìng. Zài zhè xiédìng zhōng, wǒmen búshì yǐ duìděng de shēnfēn yǔ Shén liyuē. Shén tíchū shèngyuē de tiáojiàn, ér wǒmen tóngyì qù zuò Tā suǒ yāoqiú de shìqíng. Jiēzhe Shén yìngxǔ wǒmen, zhīyào wǒmen fú cóng, jiù néng huòdé mǒuxiē zhùfú. Wǒmen yīzhào shèngyuē ér jiēshǒu jiàoyí. Zài wǒmen dìnglì zhèxiē shèngyuē shí, wǒmen chéngnuò huì jiāyǐ zūnshǒu. Lìrú, jiàoyǒu zài xǐlǐ shí yǔ Zhǔ liyuē, bìng tòuguò língshòu shèngcān gēngxīn nàxiàng shèngyuē. Wǒmen zài shèngdiàn zhōng dìnglì gèng gāo de yuē. Zhǔ de rénmin shì yìqún yuēmín. Zhīyào wǒmen zūnshǒu yǔ Zhǔ suǒ lì de yuē, wǒmen jiù huì méngshòu jí dà de zhùfú.

Chíshǒu dàodǐ: Jǐnguǎn zài yìshēng zhōng zāoshòu yòuhuò, fānduì lìliàng hé nìjìng, réngrán zhōngyú Shén de jiémìng.

Yǒngshēng: Jiārén yǒngyuǎn tóngzhù zài Shén miànqián. Yǒngshēng shì Shén cǐgěi rén de zuì dà ēncì.

Xìnxīn: Fúyīn de shǒuyào yuánzé shì duì Yēsū Jīdū de xìnxīn. (*Xuānjiǎng Wǒde Fúyīn*, 60) Xìnxīn huì yīn fāxíng wéi, bāokuò huīgǎi, fú cóng, hé xiànshēn fúwù. Xìnxīn shì huòdé lìliàng de yíxiàng yuánzé. Huáiyí hé kǒngjù zé huì xiǎo ruò xìnxīn. Qínfèn yán dú, qídǎo, xiànshēn fúwù, fú cóng shènglíng de tíshì hé zūnshǒu jiémìng, huì shǐ nǐ de xìnxīn zēngjiā. Xìnxīn bāokuò xiāngxìn shènglíng de shǐmìng hé lìliàng. Tòuguò xìnxīn nǐ huì huòdé qídǎo de dáfu, bìng huòdé gèrén qǐshì, shǐ nǐ zài zuò zhǔ de shì gōng shí dédào zhǐyǐn. (*Xuānjiǎng Wǒde Fúyīn*, 114 - 115)

證實: 持有麥基洗德聖職的人以按手的方式使一個人成為教友，並授予那人聖靈的恩賜。

聖約: 神與祂的兒女之間所訂立的協定。在這協定中，我們不是以對等的身份與神立約。神提出聖約的條件，而我們同意去做祂所要求的事情。接著神應許我們，只要我們服從，就能獲得某些祝福。我們依照聖約而接受教儀。在我們訂立這些聖約時，我們承諾會加以遵守。例如，教友在洗禮時與主立約，並透過領受聖餐更新那項聖約。我們在聖殿中訂立更高的約。主的人民是一群約民。只要我們遵守與主所立的約，我們就會蒙受極大的祝福。

持守到底: 儘管在一生中遭受誘惑，反對力量和逆境，仍然忠於神的誠命。

永生: 家人永遠同住在神面前。永生是神賜給人的最大恩賜。

信心: 福音的首要原則是對耶穌基督的信心。(*宣講我的福音*, 61) 信心會引發行為，包括悔改，服從，和獻身服務。信心是獲得力量的一項原則。懷疑和恐懼則會削弱信心。勤奮研讀，祈禱，獻身服務，服從聖靈的提示和遵守誠命，會使你的信心增加。信心包括相信聖靈的使命和力量。透過信心你會獲得祈禱的答覆，並獲得個人啓示，使你在做主的事工時得到指引。(*宣講我的福音*, 116 - 117)

Gospel: God's plan of salvation, made possible through the Atonement of Jesus Christ. The gospel includes the eternal truths or laws, covenants, and ordinances needed for mankind to return to the presence of God.

Grace: The enabling power from Jesus Christ that allows us to obtain blessings in this life and to gain eternal life and exaltation after we have exercised faith, repented, and given our best effort to keep the commandments. Such divine help or strength is given through the mercy and love of Jesus Christ. We all need divine grace because of Adam's Fall and also because of our weaknesses.

Holy Ghost: After a person is baptized by water, one or more authorized priesthood holders lay their hands upon the person's head and confirm the person a member of The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. They then confer the gift of the Holy Ghost. The Holy Ghost has a sanctifying, cleansing effect upon us. The Holy Ghost testifies of Christ and helps us recognize the truth. The Holy Ghost provides the power by which we teach and learn. The gift of the Holy Ghost is one of our Heavenly Father's most precious gifts. (*Preach My Gospel*, 65)

Mercy: The spirit of compassion, tenderness, and forgiveness. Mercy is one of the attributes of God. Jesus Christ offers mercy to us through His atoning sacrifice on conditions of repentance.

Restitution: The return of something that has been taken away or lost. For example, the Restoration of the gospel is called a restitution. The word restoration also refers to the resurrection of the body.

Sacrament: An ordinance that reminds Church members of the Atonement of Jesus Christ. By partaking of the sacrament, we renew the covenants we make at baptism. As you renew your baptismal covenants, you are promised that you will have the Spirit, or the Holy Ghost, with you always. Bread and water are blessed and given to the congregation. The bread represents the body of Jesus Christ, and the water represents His blood. This ordinance occurs each week in a worship service called sacrament meeting. (*The Gospel of Jesus Christ pamphlet*, 13, 19)

Fúyīn: Shén de jiù'ēn jihuà, zhè jihuà yīn Yēsū Jīdū de Shúzuì ér déyǐ wánchéng. Fúyīn bāohán yǒnghéng de zhēnlǐ hé lǜfǎ, shèngyuē, yǐjī rénlei huídào Shén miànqián suǒ xū de jiàoyí.

Endiǎn: Yēsū Jīdū de quánnéng, zhè quánnéng shǐ wǒmen zài yùnyòng xīnxīn, huīgǎi bìng jìnli zūnshǒu jiēmìng hòu néng zài jīnshēng zhōng dédào zhùfú, bìng huòdé yǒngshēng hé chāoshēng. Zhèzhǒng Shénshèng de yuánzhù huò lìliàng shì yīnwéi Yēsū Jīdū de cíbēi hé ài ér cìyǔ de. Yóuyú Yǎdāng de Zhuiluò yǐjī wǒmen de ruǎnrào, wǒmen dōu xūyào Shén de ēndiǎn.

Shènglíng: Yīgè rén zài jiēshòu shuǐ de xǐlǐ hòu, yóu yī wèi huò duō wèi méng shòuquán de shèngzhí chíyǒurén ànshǒu zài nǎ rén tóushàng, zhèngshí tā wéi Yēsū Jīdū Hòuqī Shèngtú Jiàohuì de jiàoyǒu. Tāmen jiēzhe shòuyǔ shènglíng de ēn cì. Shènglíng duì wǒmen yǒu shènghuà, jiějīng de yǐngxiàng. Shènglíng wéi Jīdū zuò jiànzhèng, bìng bāngzhù wǒmen rènshi zhēnlǐ. Shènglíng huì cìyǔ wǒmen jiàodǎo hé xuéxí de lìliàng. Shènglíng de ēncì shì Tiānfù zuì bǎoguì de ēncì zhīyī. (*Xuānjiǎng Wode Fúyīn*, 64)

Cíbēi: Tóngqíng, wēnróu hé kuānshù de jīngshén. Cíbēi shì Shén de yíxiàng tèzhí. Zài huīgǎi de tiáojiàn xià, Yēsū Jīdū tòuguò Tāde Shúzuì xīshēng, duì wǒmen xiǎnshì cíbēi.

Fùyuán: Bèi qǔzǒu huò xiāoshī de shìwù chóngxīn huífù. Jùlǐ lái shuō, fúyīn de fùxīng yě chēngwéi fùyuán.

Shèngcān: Bāngzhù jiàoyǒu jìniàn Yēsū Jīdū zhī Shúzuì de yíxiàng jiàoyí. Wǒmen jiēyóu língshòu shèngcān, gēngxīn xǐlǐ shí suǒ lì de shèngyuē. Dāng nǐ gēngxīn zìjǐ de xǐlǐ shèngyuē shí, nǐ huòdé yìngxǔ, huì chángyǒu shènglíng yú wǒmen tóng zài. Miànbāo hé shuǐ zài zhùfú hòu chuāndì gèi huìzhōng. Miànbāo dàibiǎo Yēsū Jīdū de shēntǐ, shuǐ zé dàibiǎo tā de xiě. Zhèxiàng jiàoyí měizhōu zài chēngwéi shèngcān jùhuì de chóngbài yíshì zhōng jùxíng. (*Yēsū Jīdū de Fúyīn*, 13, 19)

福音: 神的救恩計畫，這計畫因耶穌基督的贖罪而得以完成。福音包含永恆的真理和律法，聖約，以及人類回到神面前所需的教儀。

恩典: 耶穌基督的權能，這權能使我們在運用信心，悔改並盡力遵守誡命後能在今生中得到祝福，並獲得永生和超升。這種神聖的援助或力量是因為耶穌基督的慈悲和愛而賜予的。由於亞當的墜落以及我們的軟弱，我們都需要神的恩典。

聖靈: 一個人在接受水的洗禮後，由一位或多位蒙授權的聖職持有人按手在那人頭上，證實他為耶穌基督後期聖徒教會的教友。他們接著授與聖靈的恩賜。聖靈對我們有聖化，潔淨的影響。聖靈為基督作見證，並幫助我們認識真理。聖靈會賜予我們教導和學習的力量。聖靈的恩賜是天父最寶貴的恩賜之一。（*宣講我的福音*，65）

慈悲: 同情，溫柔和寬恕的精神。慈悲是神的一項特質。在悔改的條件下，耶穌基督透過祂的贖罪犧牲，對我們顯示慈悲。

復原: 被取走或消失的事物重新回復。舉例來說，福音的復興也稱為復原。

聖餐: 幫助教友記念耶穌基督之贖罪的一項教儀。我們藉由領受聖餐，更新洗禮時所立的聖約。當你更新自己的洗禮聖約時，你獲得應許，會常有聖靈於你同在。麵包和水在祝福後傳遞給會眾。麵包代表耶穌基督的身體，水則代表祂的血。這項教儀每週在稱為聖餐聚會的崇拜儀式中舉行。（*耶穌基督的福音*，13，19）

Grammar Patterns

1. STPVO, hǎo shǐ STPVO

hǎo 好: (adverb; used to introduce a purpose)

shǐ 使: (verb) make; cause; enable

God sent His Beloved Son, Jesus Christ, into the world so that all of God's children would have the possibility of returning to live in His presence after they die.

Shén chāiqiǎn Tāde Àizǐ Yēsū Jīdū dào shìshàng lái, hǎo shǐ Shén suǒyǒu de érǎn sǐ hòu dōu yǒu jīhuì huídào Tā miànrán tóngzhù.

神差遣祂的愛子耶穌基督到世上來，好使神所有的兒女死後都有機會回到祂面前同住。

2. Tòuguò N, STPVO

tòuguò 透過: (preposition) through; by means of

Through the Atonement and living the gospel we become worthy to enter the presence of our Heavenly Father permanently.

Tòuguò Shúzuì hé zūnxíng fúyīn, wǒmen huì biàndé pèichèn, déyǐ yǒngyuǎn zhù zài Tiānfù miànrán.

透過贖罪和遵行福音，我們會變得配稱，得以永遠住在天父面前。

3. Duì N yǒu N

duì 對: (preposition) in; at; toward; etc.

Having faith in Christ includes having a firm belief that He is the Only Begotten Son of God.

Duì Yēsū Jīdū yǒu xìnxīn bāokuò jiāndìng de xiāngxìn Tā shì Shén de Dúshēngzǐ.

對耶穌基督有信心包括堅定地相信祂是神的獨生子。

4. SV STPVO

We believe that He wants us to keep all His commandments.

Wǒmen xiāngxìn Tā xīwàng wǒmen zūnshǒu Tā suǒyǒu de jièmìng.

我們相信祂希望我們遵守祂所有的誡命。

5. S bù xiǎng zài TPVO, zhǐ xiǎngyào TPVO

bù xiǎng zài 不想再: don't want to repeat

zhǐ xiǎngyào 只想要: only want to

We stop doing things that are wrong and continue doing things that are right.

Wǒmen bù xiǎng zài zuò cuòwù de shìqíng, zhǐ xiǎngyào yìzhí zuò zhèngyì de shìqíng.

我們不想再做錯誤的事情，只想要一直做正義的事情。

6. Zhǐyǒu...

zhǐyǒu 只有: (conjunction) only; alone

And we receive Christ's mercy only on condition of repentance

Ér zhǐyǒu zài huǐgǎi de tiáojiàn xià, wǒmen cáinéng huòdé Jīdū de cíbēi.

而只有在悔改的條件下，我們才能獲得基督的慈悲。

7. STPV de ADJ

de 得: (auxiliary word; used between a verb or adjective and its complement to show result, possibility or degree; manner of action de)

Our desire to follow God grows stronger and deeper.

Wǒmen xiǎng gēnsuí Shén de nǎfèn kěwàng huì biàndé gèng jiānqiáng, gèng shēnchén.

我們想跟隨神的那份渴望會變得更堅強，更深沈。

8. STPVO, lái TPVO

lái 來: (verb; used before the verb to indicate the purpose of an action) in order to

We will want to show our love by obeying Him.

Wǒmen huì xiāngyào fú cóng Tā, lái biǎomíng wǒmen duì Tā de ài.

我們會想要服從祂，來表明我們對祂的愛。

9. S1 hé S2 zhījiān

zhījiān 之間: (indicates a connection or relationship) between

A covenant is a binding and solemn agreement between God and man.

Shèngyuē shì Shén hé rén zhījiān jùyǒu yuēshùlì de zhuāngyán xiédìng.

聖約是神和人之間具有約束力的莊嚴協定。

10. Lìrú, STPVO

lìrú 例如: (verb) for example; such as.

Through the ordinance of baptism, for example, we covenant to take upon ourselves the name of Jesus Christ.

Lìrú, tòuguò xǐlǐ de jiàoyí, wǒmen lìyuē yào chéngshòu Yēsū Jīdū de míng.

例如，透過洗禮的教儀，我們立約要承受耶穌基督的名。

11. S bīxū TPVO, yǐ TPVO

bīxū 必須: must; have to

yǐ 以: (indicates purpose) in order to; so as to

Jesus taught that we must be baptized by immersion for the remission, or forgiveness, of our sins.

Yēsū jiàodǎo wǒmen bīxū jiēshòu jìn mò xǐlǐ, yǐ huòdé zuì de shèmiǎn huò kuānshù.

耶穌教導我們必須接受浸沒洗禮，以獲得罪的赦免或寬恕。

12. Jièzhe (S)TPVO, STPVO

jièzhe 藉著: (verb) by; through

By partaking of the sacrament worthily we promise always to remember His sacrifice.

Jièzhe pèichèn lǐngshòu shèngcān, wǒmen chéngnuò huì shícháng jìniàn Tā de xīshēng.

藉著配稱領受聖餐，我們承諾會時常紀念祂的犧牲。

13. STPVO, fǒuzé STPVO

fǒuzé 否則: (conjunction) otherwise; if not; or else.

Baptism by water must be followed by baptism of the Spirit or it is incomplete.

Shuǐ de xǐlǐ zhīhòu bīxū yǒu Shènglíng de xǐlǐ, fǒuzé jiù búsuàn wánchéng xǐlǐ.

水的洗禮之後必須有聖靈的洗禮，否則就不算完成洗禮。

14. S yǐjīng TPVO

yǐjīng 已經: (adverb) already

The priesthood authority needed to perform this ordinance was restored through the Prophet Joseph Smith.

Zhíxíng zhèxiàng jiàoyí suǒ xū de shèngzhí quánbǐng yǐjīng yóu xiānzhī Yuēsè Sīmì fùxīngle.

執行這項教儀所需的聖職權柄已經由先知約瑟·斯密復興了。

15. S huì TPVO

huì 會: (verb) be likely to; will

Peace and joy come by following this way, and we gradually grow in Christlike attributes.

Gēnsuí zhètiáo dàolù huì dàilái píng'ān hé xǐlè, wǒmen yě huì zhújiàn péiyǎng chū Jīdūbān de pǐn'gé.

跟隨這條道路會帶來平安和喜樂，我們也會逐漸培養出基督般的品格。

Tone Practice

1. xī shēng 犧牲
2. gēng xīn 更新
3. xiāo shī 消失
4. zhōng shēn 終身
5. yōu shāng 憂傷

1. xiāng fú 相符
2. yāo qiú 要求
3. zhēn chéng 真誠
4. shēn chén 深沉
5. zhuāng yán 莊嚴

1. chāi qiǎn 差遣
2. zūn shǒu 遵守
3. sī xiǎng 思想
4. shēng zǐ 生子
5. jiā yǐ 加以

1. gōng dào 公道
2. jiān dìng 堅定
3. fēng fù 豐富
4. jiē nà 接納
5. bā suì 八歲

1. dú shēng 獨生
2. shí yī 什一
2. quán xīn 全心
4. chóng shēng 重生
5. líng tīng 聆聽

1. yóu yú 由於
2. yuán zé 原則
3. hé xié 和諧
4. mén tú 門徒
5. nián líng 年齡

1. hái zǐ 孩子
2. tiáo kuǎn 條款
3. chí shǒu 持守
4. chí yǒu 持有
5. wēi xiǎn 危險

1. jié jìng 潔淨
2. líng xìng 靈性
3. bú biàn 不變
4. chéng rèn 承認
5. chéng nuò 承諾

1. chǎn shēng 產生
2. měi tiān 每天
3. sǎo kōng 掃空
4. yǐ jīng 已經
5. yǒng shēng 永生

1. mǎn zú 滿足
2. kěn qiú 懇求
3. shǔ Shén 屬神
4. bǔ cháng 補償
5. biǎo míng 表明

1. yǐn lǐng 引領
2. huǐ gǎi 悔改
3. xǐ lǐ 洗禮
4. xǔ kě 許可
5. yǐng xiǎng 影響

1. mǒu xiàng 某項
2. tiǎo zhàn 挑戰
3. kě wàng 渴望
4. gǎi jìn 改進
5. cǐ wài 此外

1. chè xiāo 撤銷
2. nèi xīn 內心
3. dì yī 第一
4. shèng yuē 聖約
5. xiàng zhēng 象徵

1. huò dé 獲得
2. zuì xíng 罪行
3. tè zhí 特質
4. guò chéng 過程
5. shèng zhí 聖職

1. lǜ fǎ 律法
2. kàn fǎ 看法
3. dài biǎo 代表
4. huì zhǎng 會長
5. dào dǐ 道路

1. sù zào 塑造
2. shèng huà 聖化
3. xìn lài 信賴
4. zhì huì 智慧
5. mù dì 目的

Baptismal Interview Questions

Do you believe that God is our Eternal Father?

Nǐ xiāngxìn Shén shì wǒmen
Yǒnghéng de Fù ma?

你相信神是我們永恆的父嗎？

Do you believe that Jesus Christ is the Son of God, the Savior and Redeemer of the world?

Nǐ xiāngxìn Yēsū Jīdū shì Shén de
Érzi, zhè shìjiè de Jiùzhǔ hé
Jiùshúzhǔ ma?

你相信耶穌基督是神的兒子，
這世界的救主和救贖主嗎？

Do you believe the Church and gospel of Jesus Christ have been restored through the Prophet Joseph Smith?

Nǐ xiāngxìn Yēsū Jīdū de jiàohuì
hé Tāde fúyīn yǐjīng yóu Xiānzhī
Yuēsè Sīmì fùxīng le ma?

你相信耶穌基督的教會和祂的福音
已經由先知約瑟·斯密復興了嗎？

Commitments

• Will you continue to develop faith in Jesus Christ by continuing to learn about His gospel?

• Nǐ yuànyì jìxù xuéxí Yēsū Jīdū
de fúyīn lái péiyang duì Tāde
xìnxīn ma?

• 你願意繼續學習耶穌基督的福音
來培養對祂的信心嗎？

• Will you repent and pray for forgiveness of sins?

• Nǐ yuànyì huǐgǎi, qíqíu huòdé zuì
de kuānshù ma?

• 你願意悔改，祈求獲得罪的寬恕嗎？

• Will you be baptized a member of The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints on (date)? Will you be confirmed and receive the gift of the Holy Ghost?

• Nǐ yuànyì zài (rìqí) jiēshòu xǐlǐ,
chéngwéi Yēsū Jīdū Hòuqí
Shèngtú Jiàohuì de jiàoyǒu ma? Nǐ
yuànyì jiēshòu zhèngshí, bìngqiě
jiēshòu Shènglíng de ēncì ma?

• 你願意在(日期)接受洗禮，
成為耶穌基督後期聖徒教會的教友嗎？
你願意接受證實，並且接受聖靈的恩賜嗎？

• Will you attend church with us this Sunday?

• Zhège xīngqítīan, nǐ yuànyì gēn
wǒmen yìqǐ cānjiā jiàohuì jùhuì
ma?

• 這個星期天，你願意跟我們
一起參加教會聚會嗎？

• May we set a time for our next visit?

• Wǒmen kěyǐ yuē xiàycí bàifǎng
de shíjiān ma?

• 我們可以約下一次拜訪的時間嗎？

• Commandments from lesson 4 that you choose to include.

• Cóng dì sì kè xuǎn chūlái
yāoqǐng zūnshǒu de jièmìng.

• 從第四課選出來邀請遵守的誡命。

Promised Blessings

“Talk about the blessings you have received from living [the] commandment[s]. Promise those you teach that they can enjoy similar blessings.” (Preach My Gospel, 198)

Through Christ We Can Be Cleansed from Sin

We become clean from sin.
 (Preach My Gospel, 60)

Healed spiritually
 (Preach My Gospel, 60)

Faith in Jesus Christ

He gives us power to meet life's challenges. (Preach My Gospel, 62)

He helps us change the desires of our hearts. (Preach My Gospel, 62)

He can heal us, both physically and spiritually.
 (Preach My Gospel, 62)

Repentance

Our view of ourselves and the world changes.
 (Preach My Gospel, 62)

Resist any desire to commit sin
 (Preach My Gospel, 62)

We feel God's forgiveness and His peace in our lives.
 (Preach My Gospel, 62)

Our guilt and sorrow are swept away. (Preach My Gospel, 62)

We will find that our lives will change and improve.
 (Preach My Gospel, 63)

Our hearts and our behavior will become more Christlike.
 (Preach My Gospel, 63)

Tòuguò Jīdū, Wǒmén de Zuì Néng Huòdé Jiéjìng

Wǒmén de zuì cáinéng huòdé jiéjìng. (Xuānjiāng Wǒde Fúyīn, 59)

Língxìng shàng huòdé yīzhì (Xuānjiāng Wǒde Fúyīn, 59)

Duì Yēsū Jīdū de Xìnxīn

Tā huì cìgěi wǒmen lìliàng lái miànduì shēnghuó zhōng de tiǎozhàn. (Xuānjiāng Wǒde Fúyīn, 61)

Tā huì bāngzhù wǒmen gǎibiàn wǒmen nèixīn de kěwàng. (Xuānjiāng Wǒde Fúyīn, 61)

Tā néng yīzhì wǒmen de shēntǐ hé língxìng. (Xuānjiāng Wǒde Fúyīn, 61)

Huīgǎi

Wǒmen duì zìjǐ hé duì zhè shìjiè de kànǎ dōu huì gǎibiàn. (Xuānjiāng Wǒde Fúyīn, 61)

Kàngjù fànzui de yùwàng (Xuānjiāng Wǒde Fúyīn, 61)

Wǒmen huì zài shēnghuó zhōng gǎnshòudào Shén de kuānshù, yǐjí Tā suǒ cì de píng'ān. (Xuānjiāng Wǒde Fúyīn, 61)

Wǒmen de zuìjiù hé yōushāng huì yìsǎo'érkōng. (Xuānjiāng Wǒde Fúyīn, 61)

Wǒmen huì fāxiàn zìjǐ de shēnghuó zài gǎibiàn hé jìnbù. (Xuānjiāng Wǒde Fúyīn, 62)

Wǒmen de nèixīn hé xíngwéi huì biàndé gèng xiàng Jīdū. (Xuānjiāng Wǒde Fúyīn, 62)

透過基督，我們的罪能獲得潔淨

我們的罪才能獲得潔淨。
 (宣講我的福音， 60)

靈性上獲得醫治
 (宣講我的福音， 60)

對耶穌基督的信心

祂會賜給我們力量來面對生活中的挑戰。 (宣講我的福音， 62)

祂會幫助我們改變我們內心的渴望。 (宣講我的福音， 62)

祂能醫治我們的身體和靈性。
 (宣講我的福音， 62)

悔改

我們對自己和對這世界的看法都會改變。 (宣講我的福音， 62)

抗拒犯罪的慾望
 (宣講我的福音， 62)

我們會在生活中感受到神的寬恕，以及祂所賜的平安。
 (宣講我的福音， 62)

我們的罪疚和憂傷會一掃而空。
 (宣講我的福音， 62)

我們會發現自己的生活正在改變和進步。 (宣講我的福音， 63)

我們的內心和行為會變得更像基督。 (宣講我的福音， 63)

We will come to feel great joy in
repenting daily.
(Preach My Gospel, 63)

Baptism, Our First Covenant

Keeping covenants brings
blessings in this life and exaltation
in the life to come.
(Preach My Gospel, 63)

God promises the constant
companionship of the Holy Ghost,
a remission of our sins, and being
born again. (Preach My Gospel, 63)

Baptism is a rebirth.
(Preach My Gospel, 64)

The Gift of the Holy Ghost

Completely spiritually reborn
(Preach My Gospel, 65)

Can enjoy his companionship
throughout their lives
(Preach My Gospel, 65)

The Holy Ghost has a sanctifying,
cleansing effect upon us.
(Preach My Gospel, 65)

The Holy Ghost testifies of Christ
and helps us recognize the truth.
(Preach My Gospel, 65)

He provides spiritual strength and
helps us do what is right.
(Preach My Gospel, 65)

Endure to the End

We can draw closer to God,
conquer temptation and sin.
(Preach My Gospel, 66)

Wǒmen huì cóng měitiān de huǐgǎi
zhōng gǎnshòudào jīdà de xǐlè.
(Xuānjiǎng Wǒde Fúyīn, 62)

Xǐlǐ, Wǒmén de Dìyīxiàng Shèngyuē

Zūnshǒu shèngyuē huì dàilái
jīnshēng de zhùfú hé láishì de
chāoshēng.
(Xuānjiǎng Wǒde Fúyīn, 62)

Shén yìngxǔ wǒmen huì
chángcháng yǒu Shènglíng
wéibàn, bìng huòdé zuì de shèmiǎn
hé chóngshēng.
(Xuānjiǎng Wǒde Fúyīn, 62)

Xǐlǐ jiùshì chóngshēng.
(Xuānjiǎng Wǒde Fúyīn, 63)

Shènglíng de Ēncì

Zài língxìng shàng wánquán
chóngshēng
(Xuānjiǎng Wǒde Fúyīn, 64)

Kěyǐ zhōngshēn xiāngyǒu
Shènglíng de péibàn
(Xuānjiǎng Wǒde Fúyīn, 64)

Shènglíng duì wǒmen yǒu
shèngguà, jiējìng de yǐngxiǎng.
(Xuānjiǎng Wǒde Fúyīn, 64)

Shènglíng wèi Jīdū zuò jiànzhèng,
bìng bāngzhù wǒmen rènshì
zhēnlǐ. (Xuānjiǎng Wǒde Fúyīn, 64)

Tā huì tígōng língxìng de lìliàng,
xiézhù wǒmen qù zuò zhèngquè de
shìqíng. (Xuānjiǎng Wǒde Fúyīn, 64)

Chíshǒu Dàodǐ

Wǒmen nénggòu yǔ Shén gèngjiā
jīējìn, kěfǔ yòuhuò hé zuì.
(Xuānjiǎng Wǒde Fúyīn, 65)

我們會從每天的悔改中感受到極
大的喜樂。 (宣講我的福音, 63)

洗禮, 我們的第一項聖約

遵守聖約會帶來今生的祝福和來
世的超升。 (宣講我的福音, 63)

神應許我們會常常有聖靈為伴,
並獲得罪的赦免和重生。
(宣講我的福音, 63)

救主教導洗禮就是重生。
(宣講我的福音, 64)

聖靈的恩賜

在靈性上完全重生
(宣講我的福音, 65)

可以終身享有聖靈的陪伴
(宣講我的福音, 65)

聖靈對我們有聖化, 潔淨的影
響。 (宣講我的福音, 65)

聖靈為基督作見證, 並幫助我
們認識真理。 (宣講我的福音, 65)

祂會提供靈性的力量, 協助我
們去做正確的事情。
(宣講我的福音, 65)

持守到底

我們能夠與神更加接近, 克服
誘惑和罪。 (宣講我的福音, 65)

Lesson 3 Evaluation Form

You are expected to prepare and use a lesson plan for this teaching evaluation. Your district leader will assess your skills in teaching and “invit[ing] others to come unto Christ by helping them receive the restored gospel through faith in Jesus Christ and His Atonement, repentance, baptism, receiving the gift of the Holy Ghost, and enduring to the end.” (Preach My Gospel, 1)

LESSON PLAN:

“To prepare to teach the doctrine clearly with spiritual power, organize and summarize what you will teach into a lesson plan.” (Preach My Gospel, 20)

	GOOD	AVERAGE	POOR
• Doctrine: <i>“The doctrine is the foundation of the lesson.” (Preach My Gospel, 20)</i>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>
• Baptismal Interview Questions: <i>“Understand the baptismal interview questions... for each lesson.” (Preach My Gospel, 20)</i>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>
• Commitments: <i>“Teach so that people will make commitments and prepare for baptism and confirmation.” (Preach My Gospel, 20)</i>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>
• Promised Blessings: <i>“Talk about the blessings you have received from living [the] commandment[s]. (Preach My Gospel, 198)</i>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>
• Scriptures: <i>“The standard works of the Church are your basic sources for teaching the restored gospel of Jesus Christ.” (Preach My Gospel, 180)</i>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>
• Questions: <i>“The right type of question at the right time can greatly help those you teach to learn the gospel and feel the Spirit.” (Preach My Gospel, 184)</i>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>
• Examples: <i>“Enhance your lesson plan with...examples.” (Preach My Gospel, 20)</i>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>

TEACHING SKILLS:

“Teaching is central to everything you do.” (Preach My Gospel, 175)

	GOOD	AVERAGE	POOR
• Begin Teaching: <i>“Investigators must learn to trust you. Begin your first visit in a warm, respectful, genuine manner.” (Preach My Gospel, 176)</i>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>
• Scriptures: <i>Introduce, read and apply. (Preach My Gospel, 180 - 181)</i>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>
• Questions: <i>“Simple, easy to understand” “Help people think about what you are teaching” “Help you determine how well the investigator understands what you are teaching” “Help people apply what they learn” (Preach My Gospel, 183)</i>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>
• Listen: <i>“As you listen, you will be able to more effectively adapt your teaching to their needs and interests.” (Preach My Gospel, 185)</i>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>
• Resolve Concerns: <i>“Use the Book of Mormon to respond to objections.” (Preach My Gospel, 108)</i>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>
• Extend Commitments: <i>“Invitations should be specific, direct, and clear.” (Preach My Gospel, 197)</i>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>
• Promise Blessings: <i>“People need a reason to change.... Promised blessings often provide powerful motivation to obey God.” (Preach My Gospel, 197)</i>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>
• Testimony: <i>“Bear testimony often to seal the truth of the principles or doctrine you are teaching.” (Preach My Gospel, 199)</i>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>
• Challenging: <i>“Not afraid to challenge—‘at the drop of a hat’”</i>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>
• Referrals: <i>“Ask for referrals from everyone!” (Preach My Gospel, inside back cover)</i>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>

1. DOCTRINE:

Teach for understanding.

YES	NO
<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/> Through Christ We Can Be Cleansed from Sin
<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/> Faith in Jesus Christ
<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/> Repentance
<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/> Baptism, Our First Covenant
<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/> The Gift of the Holy Ghost
<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/> Endure to the End

2. BAPTISMAL INTERVIEW QUESTIONS:

Memorize the following baptismal interview questions:

YES NO

- ☐ ☐ Do you believe that God is our Eternal Father?
- ☐ ☐ Do you believe that Jesus Christ is the Son of God, the Savior and Redeemer of the world?
- ☐ ☐ Do you believe that the Church and the gospel of Jesus Christ have been restored through the Prophet Joseph Smith?

3. COMMITMENTS:

Memorize and effectively extend the following commitments:

YES NO

- ☐ ☐ Will you read and pray to know that the Book of Mormon is the word of God?
- ☐ ☐ Will you pray to know that Joseph Smith was a prophet?
- ☐ ☐ Will you attend church with us this Sunday?
- ☐ ☐ May we set up a time for our next visit?

4. PROMISED BLESSINGS:

Memorize at least one promised blessing for each commitment.

5. KEY SCRIPTURES:

Memorize at least one scripture reference for each doctrinal point in the lesson. Be able to effectively introduce, share and apply the scripture.

LANGUAGE SKILLS:

1. VOCABULARY / TONES:

Evaluator will randomly select 20 words.

2. TEACHING PHRASES:

Evaluator will randomly select 8 - 10 phrases from the lesson content.

3. DEFINITIONS:

Clearly explain the following terms using your own words: Evaluator will also select 2 - 3 additional terms from the lesson content.

YES NO

- ☐ ☐ Covenant
- ☐ ☐ Confirmation
- ☐ ☐ Sacrament

4. GRAMMAR:

Be able to effectively use the following grammar patterns:

YES NO

- ☐ ☐ STPVO, lái TPVO
- ☐ ☐ STPVO, fǒuzé STPVO
- ☐ ☐ S1 hé S2 zhǐjiān
- ☐ ☐ S yǐjīng TPVO
- ☐ ☐ STPVO, hǎoshǐ STPVO

GOALS:

PLANS FOR FOLLOW-UP:

Combined Evaluation Form for Lessons 1 to 3

“As your ability to speak the language grows... you will be better able to respond to the needs of the investigator and promptings of the Spirit.” (Preach My Gospel, 128)

After you have become a convincing teacher of lessons 1 through 3, you will have the opportunity to further assess your progress. Your zone leader will assume the role of an investigator and randomly select approximately 6 – 8 doctrinal points from the first three lessons, including at least two from each lesson. Although you would ideally prepare a lesson plan, you will often have the opportunity to teach impromptu lessons as moved by the Spirit.

LANGUAGE SKILLS:

- **Vocabulary / Tones:**

Evaluator will randomly select approximately 50 words from the first three lessons, including some from each lesson. Evaluator will also assess correct usage of tones.

- **Teaching Phrases:**

Evaluator will randomly select approximately 30 teaching phrases, including 10 from each lesson.

- **Definitions:**

Evaluator will randomly select approximately 15 terms that must be clearly defined using your own words, including 5 from each lesson.

- **Grammar:**

Evaluator will assess sufficient understanding and ability to use grammar patterns in teaching.

TEACHING SKILLS:

*“Teaching is central to everything you do.”
(Preach My Gospel, 175)*

	GOOD	AVERAGE	POOR
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Begin Teaching: <i>“Investigators must learn to trust you. Begin your first visit in a warm, respectful, genuine manner.” (Preach My Gospel, 176)</i> 	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Scriptures: <i>Introduce, share and apply one scripture for each doctrinal point.</i> 	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Questions: <i>Be able to ask direct and open-ended questions as appropriate. Be able to ask the first three baptismal interview questions to help investigators prepare for baptism and confirmation. (Preach My Gospel, 206)</i> 	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Listen: <i>“As you listen, you will be able to more effectively adapt your teaching to their needs and interests.” (Preach My Gospel, 185)</i> 	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Resolve Concerns: <i>Evaluator will raise 2 - 3 concerns which should be resolved using the Book of Mormon.</i> 	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Extend Commitments: <i>Effectively extend commitment invitations appropriate for every doctrinal point and/or investigator concern.</i> 	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Promise Blessings: <i>Promise 1 - 2 blessings for every commitment extended.</i> 	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Testimony: <i>“Bear testimony often to seal the truth of the principles or doctrine you are teaching.” (Preach My Gospel, 199)</i> 	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Challenging: <i>“Not afraid to challenge—‘at the drop of a hat’”</i> 	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Referrals: <i>“Ask for referrals from everyone!” (Preach My Gospel, inside back cover)</i> 	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>

GOALS:

PLANS FOR FOLLOW-UP:

The Commandments Jièmìng 誠命

Obedience

God gives us commandments for our benefit. They are instructions from a loving Father in Heaven to help us have happy lives. He also gives us agency, or the ability and opportunity to choose between good and evil. ¹When we obey God, we follow the influence of the Spirit and choose to conform to His will. Obedience to the commandments brings us peace in this life and eternal life in the world to come. Obedience shows our love for God. Disobedience brings us sorrow.

Heavenly Father knows our weaknesses and is patient with us. He blesses us as we strive to obey His commandments. He expects us to obey Him so He can bless us.

Commitment

- Will you obey the laws of God?

Pray Often

God commands us to pray to Him. You can pray at any time and in any setting. The Lord has taught us to kneel and pray in the morning and in the evening, as individuals and with our families. Our Heavenly Father hears and answers our prayers. Through daily prayer we receive divine guidance and blessings. We should always pray sincerely. We should also pray with “real intent,” which means we are committed to act on the answer that we receive.

Fúcóng

Shén wèile wǒmen de yìchù ér cìgèi wǒmen jièmìng. Zhèxiē jièmìng shì cí'ài de Tiānfù wèile bāngzhù wǒmen guò xìngfú de shēnghuó, suǒ gěiyǔ wǒmen de zhīshì. Tā yě cìgèi wǒmen xuǎnzéquán, yě jiùshì zài shàn'è zhījiān zuò xuǎnzé de nénglì hé jīhuì. ¹Dāng wǒmen fúcóng Shén de shíhòu, wǒmen huì gēnsuí Shènglíng de yǐngxiǎng, xuǎnzé zūnzhào Tāde zhīyì. Fúcóng jièmìng shǐ wǒmen zài jīnshēng zhōng xiǎngyǒu píng'ān, zài láishì huòdé yǒngshēng. Fúcóng xiǎnshì chū wǒmen duì Shén de ài, bù fúcóng zé huì dàilái bēishāng.

Tiānfù zhīdào wǒmen de ruǎnrào, bìngqiě duì wǒmen yǒu nàixīn. Zhīyào wǒmen nǔlì zūnshǒu Tāde jièmìng, Tā huì zhùfú wǒmen. Tā qīwàng wǒmen huì fúcóng Tā, hǎo shǐ wǒmen néng xiǎngyǒu Tāde zhùfú.

Chéngnuò

- Nǐ yuànyì zūnshǒu Shén de lǜfǎ ma?

Jīngcháng Qídǎo

Shén fēnfù wǒmen xiàng Tā qídǎo. Nǐ kěyǐ zài rènhé shíjiān, rènhé chǎnghé qídǎo. Zhǔ yī jiàodǎo wǒmen yào zài zǎoshàng hé wǎnshàng guìxiàlái, zuò gèrén hé jiāting de qídǎo. Tiānfù huì língtīng hé huídá wǒmen de qídǎo. Tòuguò měitiān de qídǎo, wǒmen huì huòdé Shén de zhǐyǐn hé zhùfú. Wǒmen měici de dàogào dōu yīnggāi zhēnchéng. Wǒmen yīnggāi yòng “zhēnxīn chéngyì” lái qídǎo, yě jiùshì wǒmen yīnggāi yào yīzhào suǒ dédào de dáfù qù xíngdòng.

服從

神爲了我們的益處而賜給我們誠命。這些誠命是慈愛的天父爲了幫助我們過幸福的生活，所給予我們的指示。祂也賜給我們選擇權，也就是在善惡之間作選擇的能力和機會。¹當我們服從神的時候，我們會跟隨聖靈的影響，選擇遵照祂的旨意。服從誠命使我們在今生中享有平安，在來世獲得永生。服從顯示出我們對神的愛，不服從則會帶來悲傷。

天父知道我們的軟弱，並且對我們有耐心。只要我們努力遵守祂的誠命，祂會祝福我們。祂期望我們會服從祂，好使我們能享有祂的祝福。

承諾

- 你願意遵守神的律法嗎？

經常祈禱

神吩咐我們向祂祈禱。你可以在任何時間，任何場合祈禱。主已教導我們要在早上和晚上跪下來，作個人和家庭的祈禱。天父會聆聽和回答我們的祈禱。透過每天的祈禱，我們會獲得神的指引和祝福。我們每次的禱告都應該真誠。我們應該用「真心誠意」來祈禱，也就是我們應該要依照所得到的答覆去行動。

Grammar

1. Dāng STPVO de shíhòu, STPVO

Dāng wǒmen fúcóng Shén de shíhòu, wǒmen huì gēnsuí Shènglíng de yǐngxiǎng, xuǎnzé zūnzhào Tāde zhīyì.
When we obey God, we follow the influence of the Spirit and choose to conform to His will.

We pray with faith to our Father in Heaven in the name of Jesus Christ (see Moses 5: 8). Because He is our Father and we are His children, He will answer our prayers. We begin our prayers by addressing our Father in Heaven. We end our prayers by saying, “In the name of Jesus Christ, amen.”

In prayer we speak openly and honestly with our loving Father in Heaven. We express gratitude and thanksgiving for our blessings. We may acknowledge our love for Him. We also ask for help, protection, and direction according to our needs.

As we pray with faith, sincerity, and real intent, we will see God’s influence in our lives. He will guide us in our daily lives and help us make good decisions. He will bless us with feelings of comfort and peace. He will warn us of danger and strengthen us to resist temptation. He will forgive our sins. We will feel closer to Him. We must learn to recognize His influence in our lives. We must learn to listen to the still, small voice of the Spirit.

²We can recognize when the Holy Ghost is teaching us the truth. Our minds will be filled with inspiring and uplifting thoughts. We will be enlightened, or given new knowledge. Our hearts will have feelings of peace, joy, and love. We will want to do good and be helpful to others. These feelings are hard to describe but can be recognized as we experience them.

Commitment

- Will you kneel and pray daily as individuals and as a family?

Wǒmen fèng Yēsū Jīdū de míng, yòng xīnxīn xiàng Tiānfù qídǎo (jiàn Móxi shū 5: 8). Yīnwèi Tā shì wǒmen de Fùqīn, ér wǒmen shì Tāde érǚ, suǒyǐ Tā yíding huì huídá wǒmen de qídǎo. Wǒmen qídǎo shí shì yǐ chēnghū Tiānfù zuòwéi kāishǐ. Wǒmen jiéshù dǎogào shí shuō: “Fèng Yēsū Jīdū de míng, āmèn.”

Qídǎo shí, wǒmen tǎnchéng de yǔ cí’ài de Tiānfù shuōhuà. Wǒmen wèi wǒmen suǒ dédào de zhùfú biǎodá gǎnxiè. Wǒmen kěyǐ shuō chū wǒmen duì Tāde ài. Wǒmen yě kěyǐ qíqiú wǒmen suǒ xū de bāngzhù, bǎohù hé zhǐyīn.

Dāng wǒmen yòng xīnxīn, zhēnxīn chéngyì de qídǎo shí, wǒmen huì zài shēnghuó zhōng kàndào Shén de yǐngxiǎng. Tā huì zài wǒmen měitiān de shēnghuó zhōng yǐnlǐng wǒmen, bāngzhù wǒmen zuò zhèngquè de juédìng. Tā huì zhùfú wǒmen, shǐ wǒmen dédào ānwèi hé píng’ān de gǎnjué. Yǒu wéixiǎn shí, Tā huì jǐnggào wǒmen, bìngqiě huì cìgěi wǒmen lìliàng lái kàngjù yòuhuò. Tā huì kuānshù wǒmen de zuì. Wǒmen huì gǎnjué yǔ Tā gèngjiā jiējìn. Wǒmen bīxū zài shēnghuó zhōng xuéxí biànrèn Shén de yǐngxiǎng. Wǒmen bīxū xuéxí língtīng Shènglíng nà níngjìng, xiàwéi de shēngyīn.

²Shènglíng zài jiàodǎo wǒmen zhēnlǐ shí, wǒmen kěyǐ biànbí de chūlái. Wǒmen de nǎo zhōng huì chōngmǎn qǐfā hé zhènfèn de sīxiǎng. Wǒmen huì yǒusuǒ língwù, huò dédào xīn de zhīshì. Wǒmen de nèixīn huì yǒu píng’ān, xǐlè hé ài de gǎnjué. Wǒmen huì xiāngyào xíngshàn hé bāngzhù tāren. Zhèxiē gǎnjué hěn nán xíngróng, dànshì dāng wǒmen tīyàn dào shí, wǒmen dōu kěyǐ biànbí de chūlái.

Chéngnuò

- Nǐ yuànyì měitiān guīxiàlái zuò gèrén hé jiāting de qídǎo ma?

我們奉耶穌基督的名，用信心向天父祈禱（見摩西書 5: 8）。因為祂是我們的父親，而我們是祂的兒女，所以祂一定會回答我們的祈禱。我們祈禱時是以稱呼天父作為開始。我們結束禱告時說：「奉耶穌基督的名，阿們。」

祈禱時，我們坦誠地與慈愛的天父說話。我們為我們所得到的祝福表達感謝。我們可以說出我們對祂的愛。我們也可以祈求我們所需的幫助，保護和指引。

當我們用信心，真心誠意地祈禱時，我們會在生活中看到神的影響。祂會在我們每天的生活中引領我們，幫助我們作正確的決定。祂會祝福我們，使我們得到安慰和平安的感覺。有危險時，祂會警告我們，並且會賜給我們力量來抗拒誘惑。祂會寬恕我們的罪。我們會感覺與祂更加接近。我們必須在生活中學習辨認神的影響力。我們必須學習聆聽聖靈那寧靜，細微的聲音。

²聖靈在教導我們真理時，我們可以辨別得出來。我們的腦中會充滿啟發和振奮的思想。我們會有所領悟，或得到新的知識。我們的內心會有平安，喜樂和愛的感覺。我們會想要行善和幫助他人。這些感覺很難形容，但是當我們體驗到時，我們都可以辨別得出來。

承諾

- 你願意每天跪下來作個人和家庭的祈禱嗎？

Grammar

2. V de ADJ

Shènglíng zài jiàodǎo wǒmen zhēnlǐ shí, wǒmen kěyǐ biànbí de chūlái.
We can recognize when the Holy Ghost is teaching us the truth.

Study the Scriptures

³The scriptures are written records of God's dealings with His children as recorded by prophets under the influence of the Holy Ghost. We show our faith by studying, believing, and obeying God's revealed word. We diligently search the scriptures to understand the truth. We feast upon them because they open the door to revelation and show us what we need to do and become. We search the scriptures to learn about Jesus Christ and His gospel. Faith in Jesus Christ is a gift from God and comes through studying and living His word and His gospel. The approved scriptures of the Church, also called the standard works, are the Holy Bible, the Book of Mormon, the Doctrine and Covenants, and the Pearl of Great Price. We should study these sacred books daily.

Commitment

- Will you read the scriptures daily as individuals and as a family?

Keep the Sabbath Day Holy

⁴Our Sabbath-day behavior is a reflection of our commitment to honor and worship God. By keeping the Sabbath day holy, we show God our willingness to keep our covenants. Each Sabbath day we go to the Lord's house to worship Him. While there we partake of the sacrament to remember Jesus Christ and His Atonement. We renew our covenants and show that we are willing to repent of our sins and mistakes.

Yándú Jīngwén

³Jīngwén shì xiānzhi zài Shènglíng de yǐngxiǎng xià, jiāng Shén yǔ Tā ěrǔ de wǎnglái qíngxíng jìlù xiàlái de xiězuò. Wǒmen kěyǐ jièzhe yándú, xiāngxìn bìng zūnshǒu Shén suǒ qìshì de huà, lái biǎomíng wǒmen de xīnxīn. Wǒmen yào qínfèn chákǎo jīngwén, yìbiàn rènshì zhēnlǐ. Wǒmen yào yǐ jīngwén wéi lèshì, yīnwèi jīngwén huì dǎkāi qìshì zhī mén, gāosù wǒmen xūyào zuò de shì hé wǒmen yīngdāng chéngwéi shéme yàng de rén. Wǒmen chákǎo jīngwén lái rènshì Yēsū Jīdū hé Tāde fúyīn. Dui Yēsū Jīdū yǒu xīnxīn shì Shén de yíxiàng ēncì, tòuguò yándú bìng zūnxiáng Shén de huà jí fúyīn ér lái. Jiàohuì suǒ rènkě de jīngwén yǒu Shèngjīng, Mó'ěrménjīng, Jiàoyì hé Shèngyuē jí Wújià Zhēnzhū, zhèxiē jīngwén chéngwéi biāozhǔn jīngdiǎn. Wǒmen yīnggāi měitiān yándú zhèxiē Shénshèng de shūjí.

Chéngnuò

- Nǐ yuànyì měitiān zuò gèrén hé jiāting de jīngwén yándú ma?

Shǒu Ānxírì Wéi Shèng

⁴Wǒmen zài ānxírì de xíngwéi, fǎnyìng chū wǒmen duìyú róngyào Shén hé chóngbài Shén de zhèxiàng chéngnuò. Wǒmen shǒu ānxírì wéi shèng, lái xiàng Shén biǎomíng wǒmen yuànyì zūnshǒu suǒ lì de shèngyuē. Měige ānxírì wǒmen dào Zhǔ de wūyǔ chóngbài Tā. Wǒmen zài jiàotáng lǐ lǐngshòu shèngcān, yǐ jì'niàn Yēsū Jīdū hé Tāde Shúzuì. Wǒmen gēngxīn suǒ lì de shèngyuē, bìng biǎomíng wǒmen yuànyì huǐgǎi wǒmen de zuì hé guòcuò.

研讀經文

³經文是先知在聖靈的影響下，將神與祂兒女的往來情形記錄下來的寫作。我們可以藉著研讀，相信並遵守神所啓示的話，來表明我們的信心。我們要勤奮查考經文，以便認識真理。我們要以經文為樂事，因為經文會打開啓示之門，告訴我們需要做的事和我們應當成為什麼樣的人。我們查考經文來認識耶穌基督和祂的福音。對耶穌基督有信心是神的一項恩賜，透過研讀並遵行神的話及福音而來。教會所認可的經文有聖經，摩爾門經，教義和聖約及無價珍珠，這些經文稱為標準經典。我們應該每天研讀這些神聖的書籍。

承諾

- 你願意每天作個人和家庭的經文研讀嗎？

守安息日為聖

⁴我們在安息日的行為，反映出我們對於榮耀神和崇拜神的這項承諾。我們守安息日為聖，來向神表明我們願意遵守所立的聖約。每個安息日我們到主的屋宇崇拜祂。我們在教堂裡領受聖餐，以紀念耶穌基督和祂的贖罪。我們更新所立的聖約，並表明我們願意悔改我們的罪和過錯。

Grammar

3. Zài S de yǐngxiǎng xià, STPVO

Jīngwén shì xiānzhi zài Shènglíng de yǐngxiǎng xià, jiāng Shén yǔ Tā ěrǔ de wǎnglái qíngxíng jìlù xiàlái de xiězuò.
The scriptures are written records of God's dealings with His children as recorded by prophets under the influence of the Holy Ghost.

4. S duìyú O

Wǒmen zài ānxírì de xíngwéi, fǎnyìng chū wǒmen duìyú róngyào Shén hé chóngbài Shén de zhèxiàng chéngnuò.
Our Sabbath-day behavior is a reflection of our commitment to honor and worship God.

On this day, we enjoy a rest from our labors. As we attend Church services and worship together, we strengthen each other. We are renewed by our association with friends and family. Our faith is strengthened as we study the scriptures and learn more about the restored gospel.

Zài zhè yìtiān, wǒmen huì hǎohǎo xiūxi, bù cóngshì láodòng. Wǒmen cānjiā jiàohuì jùhuì bīngqiè yìtóng chóngbài de shíhòu, nénggòu bíci gònggù. Yǔ péngyǒu jí jiārén gòngjù xiāngchǔ, shǐ wǒmen zàici gǎndào qīngsōng yúkuài. Jīngyóu yándū jīngwén hé xuéxí gèngduō guānyú zhè fùxīng fùyīn de shì, wǒmen de xìnxīn yě huòde gònggù.

在這一天，我們會好好休息，不從事勞動。我們參加教會聚會並且一同崇拜的時候，能夠彼此鞏固。與朋友及家人共聚相處，使我們再次感到輕鬆愉快。經由研讀經文和學習更多關於這復興福音的事，我們的信心也獲得鞏固。

⁵When a community or nation grows careless in its Sabbath activities, its religious life decays and all aspects of life are negatively affected. The blessings associated with keeping the Sabbath day holy are lost. We should refrain from shopping on the Sabbath and participating in other commercial and sporting activities that now commonly desecrate the Sabbath.

⁵Dāng yíge shèqū huò guójiā yù lái yù bú zhòngshì ānxírì shí, rénmin de zōngjiào shēnghuó jiù huì jiǎntuì, shēnghuó de gège céngmiàn dōu huì zāoshòu fùmiàn de yīngxiǎng, yě huì shīqù shòu ānxírì wéi shèng de xiāngguān zhùfú. Wǒmen yīnggāi bìmiǎn zài ānxírì mǎi dōngxī, hé cānyǔ qítāde shāngyè hé tǐyù huódòng, jīnrì zhèxiē huódòng pǔbiàn pòhuài le ānxírì.

⁵當一個社區或國家愈來愈不重視安息日時，人民的宗教生活就會減退，生活的各個層面都會遭受負面的影響，也會失去守安息日為聖的相關祝福。我們應該避免在安息日買東西，和參與其他的商業和體育活動，今日這些活動普遍破壞了安息日。

Latter-day Saints should set this holy day apart from activities of the world by ⁶entering into a spirit of worship, thanksgiving, service, and family-centered activities appropriate to the Sabbath. As Church members endeavor to make their Sabbath activities compatible with the intent and Spirit of the Lord, their lives will be filled with joy and peace.

Hòuqī Shèngtú yīnggāi zài zhè Shénshèng de rìzì zhōng bìkāi shìsú de huódòng, ⁶huáizhe chóngbài, gǎn'ēn, fúwù de jīngShén, jǔxíng yǐ jiāting wéi zhōngxīn qiè shìhé ānxírì de huódòng. Dāng jiàoyǒu nǔlì shǐ ānxírì de huódòng yǔ Zhǔ de zhīyì hé jīngShén xiāng fúhé shí, tāmen de shēnghuó huì chōngmǎn xǐlè hé píng'ān.

後期聖徒應該在這神聖的日子中避開世俗的活動，⁶懷著崇拜，感恩，服務的精神，舉行以家庭為中心且適合安息日的活動。當教友努力使安息日的活動與主的旨意和精神相符合時，他們的生活會充滿喜樂和平安。

Commitments

- Will you keep the Sabbath day holy?
- Will you prepare yourself to partake of the sacrament worthily?

Chéngnuò

- Nǐ yuànyì shǒu ānxírì wéi shèng ma?
- Nǐ yuànyì zhǔnbèi hǎo zìjǐ pèichèn de lǐngshòu shèngcān ma?

承諾

- 你願意守安息日為聖嗎？
- 你願意準備好自己配稱地領受聖餐嗎？

Baptismal Interview Question

What do you understand of the Sabbath day, including partaking of the sacrament weekly and rendering service to others? Are you willing to obey this law [before your baptism]?

Xǐlǐ Miàntán Wèntí

Nǐ duì Ānxírì, bāokuò měizhōu lǐngshòu shèngcān, bìng wéi qíta jiàoyǒu fúwù yǒu shénme yàng de liǎojiě? Nǐ yuànyì [zài xǐlǐ qián] zūnshǒu zhèxiàng lǚfǎ ma?

洗禮面談問題

你對安息日，包括每週領受聖餐，並為其他教友服務有什麼樣的瞭解？你願意〔在洗禮前〕遵守這項律法嗎？

Grammar

5. Yù lái yù... (yuè lái yuè...)

Dāng yíge shèqū huò guójiā yù lái yù bú zhòngshì ānxírì shí, rénmin de zōngjiào shēnghuó jiù huì jiǎntuì.
When a community or nation grows careless in its Sabbath activities, its religious life decays.

6. Yǐ N wéi N

...huáizhe chóngbài, gǎn'ēn, fúwù de jīngShén, jǔxíng yǐ jiāting wéi zhōngxīn qiè shìhé ānxírì de huódòng.
...entering into a spirit of worship, thanksgiving, service, and family-centered activities appropriate to the Sabbath.

Baptism and Confirmation

The way we show our desire to follow in God's way is through baptism and confirmation. When we are baptized and confirmed, we enter into a covenant with God that we will take upon ourselves the name of Jesus Christ and that we will always remember Him and keep His commandments. We also promise to stand as witnesses of God at all times and to assist those in need (see Mosiah 18: 8 - 9). In return, God promises the constant companionship of the Holy Ghost, a remission of our sins, and being born again.

Commitments

- Will you be baptized and confirmed?
- Will you invite your friends and family to attend a baptismal service?
- If possible, invite investigators to attend a baptismal service and a sacrament meeting during which someone is confirmed.

Baptismal Interview Question

All baptismal interview questions.

Xǐlǐ hé Zhèngshí

Biǎomíng wǒmen kěwàng gēnsuí Shén de fāngfǎ shì jiēshòu xǐlǐ hé zhèngshí. Dāng wǒmen jiēshòu xǐlǐ hé zhèngshí, jiùshì yǔ Shén lixià shèngyuē, biǎomíng wǒmen yuànyì chéngshòu Yēsū Jīdū de míng, chángcháng jì'niàn Tā, bìng zūnshǒu Tāde jièmìng. Wǒmen yě chéngnuò yuànyì zài rènhe shíjiān wèi Shén zuò jiànzhèng, bìng xiézhù xūyào bāngzhù de rén (jiàn Mósàiyǎ shū 18: 8 - 9). Shén zé yìngxǔ cǐgěi wǒmen cháng yǒu Shènglíng wéibàn, zuì de shèmiǎn hé chóngshēng.

Chéngnuò

- Nǐ yuànyì jiēshòu xǐlǐ hé zhèngshí ma?
- Nǐ yuànyì yāoqǐng jiārén hé péngyǒu lái cānjiā nǐ de xǐlǐhuì ma?
- Kěnéng de huà, yāoqǐng qítā mùdào yǒu cānjiā xǐlǐhuì hé yǒu jǔxíng zhèngshí yíshì de shèngcān jùhuì.

Xǐlǐ Miàntán Wèntí

Suǒyǒu de xǐlǐ miàntán wèntí.

洗禮和證實

表明我們渴望跟隨神的方法是接受洗禮和證實。當我們接受洗禮和證實，就是與神立下聖約，表明我們願意承受耶穌基督的名，常常記得祂，並遵守祂的誠命。我們也承諾願意在任何時間為神作見證，並協助需要幫助的人（見摩賽亞書 18: 8 - 9）。神則應許賜給我們常有聖靈為伴，罪的赦免和重生。

承諾

- 你願意接受洗禮和證實嗎？
- 你願意邀請家人和朋友來參加你的洗禮會嗎？
- 可能的話，邀請其他慕道友參加洗禮會和有舉行證實儀式的聖餐聚會。

洗禮面談問題

所有的洗禮面談問題。

Follow the Prophet

Truth is a knowledge of things as they really are, were, and will be. ⁷It does not change with conditions or time. Truth is the same in every age and culture. God is the source of all truth. ⁸We can have faith in Him because we know He will teach us only truth. God wants all His children to know the truth. Therefore, He reveals the truths necessary for salvation through prophets and apostles. He reveals truth to us personally through the scriptures and personal revelation.

Gēnsuí Xiānzhi

Zhēnlǐ shì duì shìwù xiànzài de qíngxíng, guòqù de qíngxíng jí wèilái de qíngxíng de zhīshì. ⁷Tā búhuì suízhe huánjìng huò shíjiān ér gǎibiàn. Zhēnlǐ zài měige shídài hé wénhuà zhōng dōu shì xiāngtóng de. Shén shì yíqiè zhēnlǐ de yuántóu. ⁸Wǒmen kěyǐ duì Tā yǒu xīnxīn, yīnwèi wǒmen zhīdào Tāde jiàodǎo dōu shì zhēnlǐ. Shén xīwàng Tā suǒyǒu de érǎn dōu néng rènshì zhēnlǐ. Yīncǐ Tā tòuguò xiānzhi hé shītú qǐshì huòdé jiù'ēn suǒ bùkěhuòquē de zhēnlǐ. Tā yě tòuguò jīngwén hé gèrén qǐshì, xiàng wǒmen gèrén qǐshì zhēnlǐ.

跟隨先知

真理是對事物現在的情形，過去的情形及未來的情形的知識。⁷它不會隨著環境或時間而改變。真理在每個時代和文化中都是相同的。神是一切真理的源頭。⁸我們可以對祂有信心，因為我們知道祂的教導都是真理。神希望祂所有的兒女都能認識真理。因此祂透過先知和使徒啟示了獲得救恩所不可或缺的真理。祂也透過經文和個人啟示，向我們個人啟示真理。

Grammar

7. Suízhe S ér V

Tā búhuì suízhe huánjìng huò shíjiān ér gǎibiàn.
It does not change with conditions or time.

8. STPVO, yīnwèi STPVO

Wǒmen kěyǐ duì Tā yǒu xīnxīn, yīnwèi wǒmen zhīdào Tāde jiàodǎo dōu shì zhēnlǐ.
We can have faith in Him because we know He will teach us only truth.

A prophet is called and chosen by God and is a righteous man with great faith. The Lord reveals truth to him through the Holy Ghost. He commands His prophet to teach truth to all people. Those who believe God's words as revealed through His prophet are blessed.

Christ's Church is built on the foundation of apostles and prophets, who direct the Church by revelation. The Lord called Joseph Smith as the first prophet and head of this last dispensation. His successors who lead The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints today are also prophets and apostles. The President of the Church today is a living prophet. We are to have faith in God's chosen prophet, gain conviction of his divine calling, and follow his teachings.

We have frequent opportunities to sustain Church leaders publicly. *Sustain* means to support.⁹ We are to prepare ourselves so that when the prophets and apostles speak, the Holy Ghost can confirm the truths they teach, and we can then determine to follow the counsel they give us.

Those who listen to and follow the counsel of living prophets and apostles will not go astray.¹⁰ The teachings of living prophets provide an anchor of eternal truth in a world of shifting values and help us avoid misery and sorrow. The confusion and strife of the world will not overwhelm us, and we can enjoy the assurance of being in harmony with God's will.

Commitments

- Will you meet the bishop?
- Will you sustain and follow the counsel of Church leaders?

Xiānzhī shì Shén suǒ zhàohuàn hé jiǎn xuǎn de rén, tā jùyǒu jīdà de xīnxīn, yě shì yíge zhèngyì de rén. Zhǔ tǒuguò Shènglíng xiàng xiānzhī qīshì zhēnlǐ. Zhǔ fēnfù Tāde xiānzhī jiāng zhēnlǐ jiàodǎo gěi suǒyǒu de rén. Nàxiē xiāngxìn Shén huì tǒuguò xiānzhī qīshì Tāde huà yǔ de rén, dōu huì méngdé zhùfú.

Jīdū de jiàohuì shì jiànlì zài xiānzhī hé shǐtǔ de jīchǔ shàng, tāmen jīngyóu qīshì lái dǎilǐng jiàohuì. Zhǔ zhàohuàn Yuēsè Sīmì zài zhè zuìhòu de fúyīnqí dānrèn dìyīwèi xiānzhī hé língxiù. Jiēti Tāde rén jīnrì língdǎo zhe Yēsū Jīdū Hòuqī Shèngtǔ Jiàohuì, zhèxiē rén yě shì xiānzhī hé shǐtǔ. Jīnrì Jiàohuì de Zǒng huì Huìzhǎng shì xiànrèn de xiānzhī. Wǒmen yào duì Shén suǒ jiǎn xuǎn de xiānzhī yǒu xīnxīn, jiān xìn tāde shénshèng zhàohuàn, bìng gēnsuí tāde língdǎo.

Wǒmen cháng yǒu jīhuì gōngkāi jǔshǒu zhīchí jiàohuì língxiù. Jǔshǒu zhīchí biǎoshì gěiyǔ xiézhù.⁹ Wǒmen yào zhǔnbèi hǎo zìjǐ, yǐbiàn zài xiānzhī hé shǐtǔ jiǎnghuà shí, Shènglíng déyǐ xiàng wǒmen zhèngshí tāmen suǒ jiàodǎo de zhēnlǐ, yě shǐ wǒmen néng xiàdìng juéxīn tīngcóng tāmen suǒ gěiyǔ de zhōnggào.

Língtīng bìng zūncóng xiànrèn xiānzhī hé shǐtǔ de zhōnggào zhī rén, bìding búhuì zǒu rù qítú.¹⁰ Zài zhè jiàzhíguān búduàn gǎibiàn de shìjiè zhōng, xiànrèn xiānzhī de jiàodǎo wèi wǒmen tígōngle yǒnghéng zhēnlǐ de dìngmáo, shǐ wǒmen néng miǎnyú búxìng hé bēishāng. Zhè shìshàng de hùnluàn hé chōngtú wúfǎ zhànshèng wǒmen, wǒmen néng xiǎngyǒu píng'ān, yīnwèi wǒmen zhīdào zìjǐ yǔ Shén de zhīyì héxié.

Chéngnuò

- Nǐ yuànyì gēn zhǔjiào jiànmiàn ma?
- Nǐ yuànyì zhīchí jiàohuì língxiù hé tīngcóng tāmen de zhōnggào ma?

先知是神所召喚和揀選的人，他具有極大的信心，也是一個正義的人。主透過聖靈向先知啓示真理。主吩咐祂的先知將真理教導給所有的人。那些相信神會透過先知啓示祂的話語的人，都會蒙得祝福。

基督的教會是建立在先知和使徒的基礎上，他們經由啓示來帶領教會。主召喚約瑟·斯密在這最後的福音期擔任第一位先知和領袖。接替他的人今日領導著耶穌基督後期聖徒教會，這些人也是先知和使徒。今日教會的總會會長是現任的先知。我們要對神所揀選的先知有信心，堅信祂的神聖召喚，並跟隨祂的領導。

我們常有機會公開舉手支持教會領袖。舉手支持表示給予協助。⁹我們要準備好自己，以便在先知和使徒講話時，聖靈得以向我們證實他們所教導的真理，也使我們能下定決心聽從他們所給予的忠告。

聆聽並遵從現任先知和使徒的忠告之人，必定不會走入歧途。¹⁰在這價值觀不斷改變的世界中，現任先知的教導為我們提供了永恆真理的碇錨，使我們能免於不幸和悲傷。這世上的混亂和衝突無法戰勝我們，我們能享有平安，因為我們知道自己與神的旨意和諧。

承諾

- 你願意跟主教見面嗎？
- 你願意支持教會領袖和聽從他們的忠告嗎？

Grammar

9. STPVO, yǐbiàn STPVO

Wǒmen yào zhǔnbèi hǎo zìjǐ, yǐbiàn zài xiānzhī hé shǐtǔ jiǎnghuà shí, Shènglíng déyǐ xiàng wǒmen zhèngshí tāmen suǒ jiàodǎo de zhēnlǐ.
We are to prepare ourselves so that when the prophets and apostles speak, the Holy Ghost can confirm the truths they teach

10. Zài N zhōng, STPVO

Zài zhè jiàzhíguān búduàn gǎibiàn de shìjiè zhōng, xiànrèn xiānzhī de jiàodǎo wèi wǒmen tígōngle yǒnghéng zhēnlǐ de dìngmáo.
The teachings of living prophets provide an anchor of eternal truth in a world of shifting values.

Baptismal Interview Questions

Do you believe that [current Church President] is a prophet of God? What does this mean to you?

Xǐlǐ Miàntán Wèntí

Nǐ xiāngxìn [jiàohuì xiànrèn Zǒnghuì Huìzhǎng] shì Shén de xiānzhī ma? Zhè jiàn shì duì nǐ yǒu shénme yìyì?

洗禮面談問題

你相信〔教會現任總會會長〕是神的先知嗎？這件事對你有什麼意義？

Keep the Ten Commandments

Heavenly Father gives us commandments so that we will know what to do and what to avoid in order to receive the blessings He wants to give us (joy, peace of conscience, lasting happiness). **God revealed to Moses the Ten Commandments to guide His people:**

- “Thou shalt have no other gods before me” (Exodus 20: 3). Other “gods” can include possessions, power, or prominence.
- “Thou shalt not make unto thee any graven image” (Exodus 20: 4).
- “Thou shalt not take the name of the Lord thy God in vain” (Exodus 20: 7).
- “Remember the sabbath day, to keep it holy” (Exodus 20: 8).
- “Honour thy father and thy mother” (Exodus 20: 12).
- “Thou shalt not kill” (Exodus 20: 13).
- “Thou shalt not commit adultery” (Exodus 20: 14).
- “Thou shalt not steal” (Exodus 20: 15).
- “Thou shalt not bear false witness against thy neighbour” (Exodus 20: 16).
- “Thou shalt not covet” (Exodus 20: 17).

The Ten Commandments are still valid today. They teach us to worship and show reverence for God. They also teach us how to treat one another.

Commitment

- Will you keep the Ten Commandments?

Zūnshǒu Shíjiè

Tiānfù cǐgěi wǒmen jièmìng, shǐ wǒmen zhīdào gāi zuò nǎxiē shì hé bù gāi zuò nǎxiē shì, cáinéng huòdé Tā yào cǐgěi wǒmen de zhùfú (xǐlè, liángxīn de píng'ān, chángjiǔ de xìngfú). **Shén xiàng Móxi qǐshì Shíjiè lái yǐnlǐng Shén de zǐmín:**

- “Nǐ bùkě yǒu biéde Shén” (Chū'āijì 20: 3). Biéde “Shén” bāohán cáifù, quánlì hé míngwàng.
- “Bùkě wèi zìjǐ diāokē ǒuxiàng” (Chū'āijì 20: 4).
- “Bùkě wàngchēng Yēhéhuá nǐ Shén de míng” (Chū'āijì 20: 7).
- “Dāng jì'niàn ānxiú, shǒu wéi shèngri” (Chū'āijì 20: 8).
- “Dāng xiàojìng fùmǔ” (Chū'āijì 20: 12).
- “Bùkě shā rén” (Chū'āijì 20: 13).
- “Bùkě jiānyín” (Chū'āijì 20: 14).
- “Bùkě tōudào” (Chū'āijì 20: 15).
- “Bùkě zuò jiǎ jiànzhèng xiànhài rén” (Chū'āijì 20: 16).
- “Bùkě tānlì” (Chū'āijì 20: 17).

Shíjiè zài jīnrì réngrán yǒuxiào. Shíjiè jiàodǎo wǒmen chóngbài Shén bìng xiàng Tā biǎodá chóngjìng. Shíjiè yě jiàodǎo wǒmen rúhé duìdài biérén.

Chéngnuò

- Nǐ yuànyì zūnshǒu Shíjiè ma?

遵守十誡

天父賜給我們誡命，使我們知道該做哪些事和不該做哪些事，才能獲得祂要賜給我們的祝福（喜樂，良心的平安，長久的幸福）。**神向摩西啓示十誡來引領神的子民：**

- 「你不可有別的神」（出埃及記 20: 3）。別的「神」包含財富，權力和名望。
- 「不可爲自己雕刻偶像」（出埃及記 20: 4）。
- 「不可妄稱耶和華你神的名」（出埃及記 20: 7）。
- 「當記念安息日，守爲聖日」（出埃及記 20: 8）。
- 「當孝敬父母」（出埃及記 20: 12）。
- 「不可殺人」（出埃及記 20: 13）。
- 「不可姦淫」（出埃及記 20: 14）。
- 「不可偷盜」（出埃及記 20: 15）。
- 「不可作假見證陷害人」（出埃及記 20: 16）。
- 「不可貪戀」（出埃及記 20: 17）。

十誡在今日仍然有效。 十誡教導我們崇拜神並向祂表達崇敬。十誡也教導我們如何對待別人。

承諾

- 你願意遵守十誡嗎？

Live the Law of Chastity

God delights in chastity and hates sexual sin. Chastity includes strict abstinence from sexual relations before marriage and complete fidelity and loyalty to one's spouse after marriage.¹¹ Those who live the law of chastity enjoy the strength that comes from self-control. They enjoy confidence and trust in their family relationships. They can enjoy more fully the influence of the Holy Ghost in their lives. Those who break this law are subject to a lasting sense of shame and guilt that burdens their lives.

Chastity requires faithfulness in thought and action. We must keep our thoughts clean and be modest in our dress, speech, and actions. We must avoid pornography in any form.¹² We should treat the God-given procreative power and our bodies as sacred. Baptismal candidates are to live the law of chastity, which prohibits any sexual relations outside of a legal marriage between a man and a woman. They are not to participate in abortions or homosexual or lesbian relations. Those who have committed sexual sin can repent and be forgiven.

Commitment

- Will you live the law of chastity?

Baptismal Interview Questions

What do you understand of the law of chastity, which prohibits any sexual relationship outside the bonds of marriage between a man and a woman? Are you willing to obey this law [before your baptism]?

Have you ever participated in an abortion? A homosexual relationship?

Zūnshǒu Zhēnjié Lǚfǎ

Shén xǐ'ài zhēnjié, zēng'è xìngzuì. Zhēnjié bāokuò yángé jìnzhǐ hūn qián de xìng guānxī, yǐjí hūn hòu duì pèi'ǒu wánquán zhōngzhēn hé zhōngshí.¹¹ Zūnshǒu zhēnjié lǚfǎ de rén huì huòdé zìzhì suǒ dàilái de lìliàng. Tāmen nénggòu xiāngshòu jiārén guānxī zhōng de xìnren yǔ xìnài. Tāmen néng zài shēnghuó zhōng gèng chōngfēn gǎnshòudào Shènglíng de yǐngxiǎng. Wéibèi zhèxiàng lǚfǎ de rén huì yǒu chángjiǔ de xiūkuì hé zuì'ègǎn, ér zài shēnghuó zhōng bēifù chénchóng de fùdān.

Zhēnjié yāoqiú sīxiǎng hé xíngwéi shàng de zhōngshí. Wǒmen bīxū bǎochí sīxiǎng jiējìng, yīzhuó duānzhuāng, yánxíng jǔzhǐ zhuāngzhòng. Wǒmen bīxū bīkǎi rènhe xíngshì de sèqíng.¹² Wǒmen yīnggāi jiāng Shén suǒ cìyǔ de shēngyù nénglì hé shēntǐ shì wéi shénshèng. Zhǔnbèi jiēshòu xǐlǐ de rén yīnggāi zūnshǒu zhēnjié lǚfǎ, zhè lǚfǎ jìnzhǐ yì nán yì nǚ zhījiān héfǎ hūnyīn yīwài de rènhe xìng guānxī. Tāmen bùkě cānyù duòtāi hé tóngxìngliàn. Céngjīng fànxià xìngzuì de rén kěyǐ huǐgǎi bìng huòdé kuānshù.

Chéngnuò

- Nǐ yuànyì zūnshǒu zhēnjié lǚfǎ ma?

Xǐlǐ Miàntán Wèntí

Zhēnjié lǚfǎ jìnzhǐ yīnán-yīnǚ zhījiān héfǎ hūnyīn yīwài de rènhe xìng guānxī, nǐduì zhè tiáo lǚfǎ yǒu nǎxiē liǎojiě? Nǐ yuànyì [zài xǐlǐ qián] zūnshǒu zhè tiáo lǚfǎ ma?

Nǐ shìfǒu céngjīng cānyù duòtāi? Nǐ shìfǒu céng yǒu tóngxìngliàn guānxī?

遵守貞潔律法

神喜愛貞潔，憎惡性罪。貞潔包括嚴格禁止婚前的性關係，以及婚後對配偶完全忠貞和忠實。¹¹ 遵守貞潔律法的人會獲得自制所帶來的力量。他們能夠享受家人關係中的信任與信賴。他們能在生活中更充份感受到聖靈的影響。違背這項律法的人會有長久的羞愧和罪惡感，而在生活中背負沈重的負擔。

貞潔要求思想和行為上的忠實。我們必須保持思想潔淨，衣著端莊，言行舉止莊重。我們必須避開任何形式的色情。¹² 我們應該將神所賜予的生育能力和身體視為神聖。準備接受洗禮的人應該遵守貞潔律法，這律法禁止一男一女之間合法婚姻以外的任何性關係。他們不可參與墮胎和同性戀。曾經犯下性罪的人可以悔改並獲得寬恕。

承諾

- 你願意遵守貞潔律法嗎？

洗禮面談問題

貞潔律法，這律法禁止一男一女之間合法婚姻以外的任何性關係，你對這條律法有哪些瞭解？你願意〔在洗禮前〕遵守這條律法嗎？

你是否曾經參與墮胎？你是否曾有同性戀關係？

Grammar

11. STP suǒ V de O

Zūnshǒu zhēnjié lǚfǎ de rén huì huòdé zìzhì suǒ dàilái de lìliàng.
Those who live the law of chastity enjoy the strength that comes from self-control.

12. V wéi ADJ

Wǒmen yīnggāi jiāng Shén suǒ cìyǔ de shēngyù nénglì hé shēntǐ shì wéi Shénshèng.
We should treat the God-given procreative power and our bodies as sacred.

Obey the Word of Wisdom

The Lord revealed to the Prophet Joseph Smith a law of health called the Word of Wisdom. This law teaches us what foods and substances we should and should not use to maintain the health of our bodies and to keep us free from evil influences.

¹³ The Lord promises blessings of health, strength, protection against evil, and greater receptiveness to spiritual truths.

Remember that our bodies are sacred. We should treat them with respect and reverence. The Word of Wisdom teaches that we are to eat healthy foods. It teaches very specifically that we are to avoid harmful substances, including alcohol, tobacco, tea, and coffee. We must also avoid harmful drugs in any form. To be baptized and confirmed, those you teach must give up these substances. People who obey the Word of Wisdom are more receptive to spiritual truths.

Commitment

- Will you live the Word of Wisdom?

Baptismal Interview Questions

What do you understand of the Word of Wisdom? Are you willing to obey this law [before your baptism]?

Zūnshǒu Zhìhuìyǔ

Zhǔ xiàng xiānzhī Yuēsè Sīmì qǐshì yìtiáo jiànkāng lǚfǎ, zhè lǚfǎ chēngwéi Zhìhuìyǔ. Zhìhuìyǔ jiàodǎo wǒmen nǎxiē shíwù hé wùzhí yīngdāng shǐyòng, nǎxiē bù yīngdāng shǐyòng, cáinéng bǎochí shēntǐ jiànkāng, bìngqiě shǐ wǒmen búzhì shòudào xié'è de yíngxǎng. ¹³ Zhǔ yìngxǔ de zhùfú bāokuò huòdé jiànkāng, tǐlì, kàngjù xié'è de lìliàng, yǐjī gèng róngyì huòdé língxìng zhēnlǐ.

Qièjì wǒmen de shēntǐ shì Shénshèng de. Wǒmen yīnggāi yòng zūnzhòng hé qiánjīng de tàidù lái duìdài shēntǐ. Zhìhuìyǔ jiàodǎo, wǒmen yào chī jiànkāng de shíwù. Zhìhuìyǔ fēicháng míngquè de jiàodǎo, wǒmen búyào shǐyòng yǒuhài de wùzhí, bāokuò jiǔ, yāncǎo, chá hé kāfēi. Wǒmen yě bixū bímǎn shǐyòng rènhe xíngshì de yǒuhài yàowù. Wèile nénggòu jiēshòu xīlǐ hé zhèngshí, nǐ suǒ jiàodǎo de rén yīnggāi jièdiào zhèxiē wùzhí. Zūnshǒu Zhìhuìyǔ de rén huì gèng róngyì jiēshòu língxìng zhēnlǐ.

Chéngnuò

- Nǐ yuànyì zūnshǒu Zhìhuìyǔ ma?

Xīlǐ Miàntán Wèntí

Nǐ duì Zhìhuìyǔ yǒu shénme yàng de liǎojiě? Nǐ yuànyì [zài xīlǐ qián] zūnshǒu Zhìhuìyǔ ma?

遵守智慧語

主向先知約瑟·斯密啓示一條健康律法，這律法稱為智慧語。智慧語教導我們哪些食物和物質應當使用，哪些不應當使用，才能保持身體健康，並且使我們不致受到邪惡的影響。

¹³ 主應許的祝福包括獲得健康，體力，抗拒邪惡的力量，以及更容易獲得靈性真理。

切記我們的身體是神聖的。我們應該用尊重和虔敬的態度來對待身體。智慧語教導，我們要吃健康的食物。智慧語非常明確地教導，我們不要使用有害的物質，包括酒，煙草，茶和咖啡。我們也必須避免使用任何形式的有害藥物。爲了能夠接受洗禮和證實，你所教導的人應該戒掉這些物質。遵守智慧語的人會更容易接受靈性真理。

承諾

- 你願意遵守智慧語嗎？

洗禮面談問題

你對智慧語有什麼樣的瞭解？你願意〔在洗禮前〕遵守智慧語嗎？

Grammar

13. Bāokuò N, N, yǐjī N

Zhǔ yìngxǔ de zhùfú bāokuò huòdé jiànkāng, tǐlì, kàngjù xié'è de lìliàng, yǐjī gèng róngyì huòdé língxìng zhēnlǐ.
The Lord promises blessings of health, strength, protection against evil, and greater receptiveness to spiritual truths.

Keep the Law of Tithing

¹⁴One of the great blessings of membership in The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints is the privilege of contributing to the growth of the kingdom of God through paying tithing. Tithing is an ancient, divine law. For example, the Old Testament prophet Abraham paid tithes of all he possessed (see Alma 13: 15).

To those who pay tithing, the Lord promises that He will “open... the windows of heaven, and pour... out a blessing, that there shall not be room enough to receive it” (Malachi 3: 10).¹⁵ These blessings may be temporal or spiritual, but they will come to those who obey this divine law.

Tithing means one-tenth, and the Lord has commanded us to give a tenth of our increase, which is understood to mean income, that we may be blessed. The law of tithing gives us the opportunity to help build His kingdom. Our tithes are holy to the Lord, and we honor Him by paying tithing. God promises to abundantly bless those who pay an honest tithe. Those who do not pay tithing rob God (see Malachi 3: 8). They keep for themselves something that rightfully belongs to Him. We should seek first the kingdom of God, and tithing is an important way of doing that. Paying tithing is an expression of our faith. It is an outward sign of our belief in God and His work.

Zūnshǒu Shíyīfèngxiàn Lǚfǎ

¹⁴Yēsū Jīdū Hòuqí Shèngtǔ Jiàohuì jiàoyǒu de wěidà zhùfú zhīyī, jiùshì yǒu jiǎofù shíyīfèngxiàn de tèquán, nénggòu wèi Shén de guódù de chéngzhǎng zuò chū gòngxiàn. Shíyīfèngxiàn shì zìgǔ jiù yǒu de shénshèng lǚfǎ. Lǐrú, Jiùyuē zhōng de xiānzhī Yǎbólāhǎn céng jiāng tā suǒ yǒngyǒu de shífēn zhīyī fèngxiàn chūlái (jiàn Ā'ěrmǎ shū 13: 15).

Duìyú jiǎofù shíyīfèngxiàn de rén, Zhǔ yìngxǔ Tā huì “chǎngkāi tiānshàng de chuānghù, qīng fú... shènzhi wúchù kěróng” (Mǎlājī shū 3: 10).¹⁵ Zhèxiē zhùfú kěnéng shì zài shùshì fāngmiàn, yě kěnéng shì zài língxìng fāngmiàn, dànshì zhèxiē zhùfú bìdìng huì lǐndào suǒyǒu zūnshǒu zhèxiàng Shénshèng lǚfǎ de rén.

Shíyīfèngxiàn de yīshí jiùshì shífēn zhīyī. Zhǔ fēnfù wǒmen yào jiāng wǒmen suǒ zēngjiā de, yě jiùshì wǒmen de shōurù, qízhōng de shífēn zhīyī fèngxiàn chūlái, shǐ wǒmen kěyǐ méngdé zhùfú. Shíyīfèngxiàn lǚfǎ ràng wǒmen yǒu jīhuì xiézhù jiànli Tāde guódù. Wǒmen de shíyīfèngxiàn duì Zhǔ éryán shì Shénshèng de, wǒmen jiǎofù shíyīfèngxiàn lái biǎodá wǒmen duì Tāde chóngjìng. Shén yìngxǔ Tā huì ciyǔ fèngshèng de zhùfú gěi chéngshì jiǎofù shíyīfèngxiàn de rén. Bù jiǎofù shíyīfèngxiàn de rén shì zài lüèduó Shén (jiàn Mǎlājī shū 3: 8), yīnwèi tāmen bǎ shùyú Shén de dōngxī bàoliú gěi zìjǐ. Wǒmen yīnggāi xiān qiú Shén de guó, ér shíyīfèngxiàn shì qízhōng yíxiàng zhòngyào de fāngshì. Jiǎofù shíyīfèngxiàn shì xīnxīn de biǎoxiàn. Tā xiǎnshì chū wǒmen duì Shén hé duì Tā shìgōng de xīnxīn.

遵守什一奉獻律法

¹⁴耶穌基督後期聖徒教會教友的偉大祝福之一，就是有繳付什一奉獻的特權，能夠為神的國度的成長作出貢獻。什一奉獻是自古就有的神聖律法。例如，舊約中的先知亞伯拉罕曾將他所擁有的十分之一奉獻出來（見阿爾瑪書 13: 15）。

對於繳付什一奉獻的人，主應許祂會「敞開天上的窗戶，傾福...甚至無處可容」（瑪拉基書 3: 10）。¹⁵這些祝福可能是在屬世方面，也可能是在靈性方面，但是這些祝福必定會臨到所有遵守這項神聖律法的人。

什一奉獻的意思就是十分之一，主吩咐我們要將我們所增加的，也就是我們的收入，其中的十分之一奉獻出來，使我們可以蒙得祝福。什一奉獻律法讓我們有機會協助建立祂的國度。我們的什一奉獻對主而言是神聖的，我們繳付什一奉獻來表達我們對祂的崇敬。神應許祂會賜予豐盛的祝福給誠實繳付什一奉獻的人。不繳付什一奉獻的人是在掠奪神（見瑪拉基書 3: 8），因為他們把屬於神的東西保留給自己。我們應該先求神的國，而什一奉獻是其中一項重要的方式。繳付什一奉獻是信心的表現。它顯示出我們對神和對祂事工的信心。

Grammar

14. S zhīyī, jiùshì TPVO

Yēsū Jīdū Hòuqí Shèngtǔ Jiàohuì jiàoyǒu de wěidà zhùfú zhīyī, jiùshì yǒu jiǎofù shíyīfèngxiàn de tèquán, nénggòu wèi Shén de guódù de chéngzhǎng zuò chū gòngxiàn.
One of the great blessings of membership in The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints is the privilege of contributing to the growth of the kingdom of God through paying tithing.

15. Kěnéng shì..., yě kěnéng shì...

Zhèxiē zhùfú kěnéng shì zài shùshì fāngmiàn, yě kěnéng shì zài língxìng fāngmiàn, dànshì zhèxiē zhùfú bìdìng huì lǐndào suǒyǒu zūnshǒu zhèxiàng Shénshèng lǚfǎ de rén.
These blessings may be temporal or spiritual, but they will come to those who obey this divine law.

Tithing funds are used to support the ongoing activities of the Church, such as building and maintaining temples and meetinghouses, carrying the gospel to all the world, conducting temple and family history work, and many other worldwide activities. Tithing does not pay local Church leaders, who serve without receiving payment of any kind.

Local Church leaders send the tithing received each week directly to Church headquarters. A council comprised of the First Presidency, the Quorum of the Twelve, and the Presiding Bishopric determines specific ways to use the sacred tithing funds

Commitment

- Will you live the law of tithing when you are baptized?

Baptismal Interview Question

What do you understand of the law of tithing? Are you willing to obey this law?

Observe the Law of the Fast

Great blessings are available to those who obey God's commandment to fast. Fasting means going without food and drink for a period of time. Usually the first Sunday of each month is set aside as a special day to fast for two consecutive meals, pray, and bear testimony. Fasting and prayer go together.¹⁶When we fast and pray with faith, we are more receptive to receiving answers to our prayers and blessings from the Lord. He promises us that He will guide us continually. We should fast and pray for specific purposes. Fasting is private and spiritual, and we should not draw attention to the fact that we are fasting.

Shíyīfèngxiàn de kuǎnxiàng yòng lái zhīchí jiàohuì de yùnzuo, rú jiànzhào hé wéihù shèngdiàn jí jiàotáng, jiāng fúyīn chuánbiàn quánshìjiè, tuīdòng shèngdiàn jí jiāpǔ shìgōng, yǐjī xùduō qí tā shìjìxiàng de huódòng. Shíyīfèngxiàn bīng bù zhīfù gěi jiàohuì dāngdì lǐngxiù, tāmen de fúwù shì bù lǐngqǔ rènhe chóuláo de.

Jiàohuì dāngdì lǐngxiù měizhōu jiāng suǒ shōudào de shíyīfèngxiàn zhíjiē jì dào jiàohuì zōngbù. Yóu Zōnghuì Huìzhāngtuán, Shí'èr Shǐtú Dìng'ezǔ hé Zōng Zhǔjiàotuan suǒ zǔchéng de yìhuì juédìng rúhé shíyòng Shénshèng de shíyīfèngxiàn kuǎnxiàng.

Chéngnuò

- Nǐ shòuxǐ hòu yuànyì zūnshǒu shíyīfèngxiàn lǚfǎ ma?

Xǐlǐ Miàntán Wèntí

Nǐ duì shíyīfèngxiàn lǚfǎ yǒu shénme yàng de liǎojiě? Nǐ yuànyì zūnshǒu zhèxiàng lǚfǎ ma?

Zūnshǒu Jīnshí Lǚfǎ

Zūnshǒu Shén de jièmìng zuò jīnshí de rén huì huòdé jǐdà de zhùfú. Jīnshí shì zhǐ zài yíduàn shíjiān nèi bù chī bù hē. Tōngcháng měiyuè de dìyīge xīngqíri bèi páiding wéi tèbié de rìzi, zài zhè yìtiān huì liánxù jīnshí liǎng cān, qídǎo hé zuò jiànzhèng. Jīnshí yào bànsuǐzhe qídǎo.¹⁶Dāng wǒmen yùnyòng xīnxīn jīnshí bīng qídǎo shí, wǒmen huì gèng róngyì huòdé qídǎo de dáfu jí láizi Zhǔ de zhùfú. Zhǔ yìngxǔ wǒmen, Tā huì búduàn de yīnlǐng wǒmen. Wǒmen yīnggāi wèi tèdìng de mùdì jīnshí qídǎo. Jīnshí shì shǔyú gèrén de shì, yě shì língxìng de shì, wǒmen bù yīnggāi xiāngyào yīnqǐ biérén de zhùyì, zhīdào wǒmen zài zuò jīnshí.

什一奉獻的款項用來支持教會的運作，如建造和維護聖殿及教堂，將福音傳遍全世界，推動聖殿及家譜事工，以及許多其他世界性的活動。什一奉獻並不支付給教會當地領袖，他們的服務是不領取任何酬勞的。

教會當地領袖每週將所收到的什一奉獻直接寄到教會總部。由總會會長團，十二使徒定額組和總主教團所組成的議會決定如何使用神聖的什一奉獻款項。

承諾

- 你受洗後願意遵守什一奉獻律法嗎？

洗禮面談問題

你對什一奉獻有哪些瞭解？你願意遵守這項律法嗎？

遵守禁食律法

遵守神的誠命作禁食的人會獲得極大的祝福。禁食是指在一段時間內不吃不喝。通常每月的第一個星期日被排定為特別的日子，在這一天會連續禁食兩餐，祈禱和作見證。禁食要伴隨著祈禱。¹⁶當我們運用信心禁食並祈禱時，我們會更容易獲得祈禱的答覆及來自主的祝福。主應許我們，祂會不斷地引領我們。我們應該為特定的目的禁食祈禱。禁食是屬於個人的事，也是靈性的事，我們不應該想要引起別人的注意，知道我們在作禁食。

Grammar

16. Gèng ADJ/ADV

Dāng wǒmen yùnyòng xīnxīn jīnshí bīng qídǎo shí, wǒmen huì gèng róngyì huòdé qídǎo de dáfu jí láizi Zhǔ de zhùfú.
When we fast and pray with faith, we are more receptive to receiving answers to our prayers and blessings from the Lord.

Pure religion includes caring for the poor. We are to help them meet their physical and spiritual needs. When we fast, we donate money to the Church for the care of the poor and the needy. We call this a fast offering. We give at least the amount of money we save by fasting for two meals. However, we need not limit our contribution to the cost of two meals. We are encouraged to be as generous as our means allow. ¹⁷By caring for the poor, we help fulfill our baptismal covenants and retain a remission of our sins.

Chúnzhèng de zōngjiào bāohán zhàogù pínkùnzǐ. Wǒmen yào xiézhù mǎnzú zhèxiē rén zài wùzhì hé língxìng shàng de xūyào. Zuò jīnshí de shíhòu, wǒmen bǎ qián juān gěi jiàohuì lái zhàogù pínkùn hé yǒu xūyào de rén, wǒmen chēngwéi jīnshí juānxiàn. Wǒmen zhìshǎo juān chū jīnshí liǎngcān suǒ shēngxiàlái de qián. Rán'ér, wǒmen bù xūyào jiāng fèngxiàn jīn'ér jùxiàn zài liǎngcān de fèiyòng. Wǒmen shòudào gǔlì, zhīyào cáili xùkě, yào jīnkěnéng kāngkǎi de juānxiàn. ¹⁷Jièzhe zhàogù pínkùnzǐ, wǒmen cóng'ér shíjiànle wǒmen de xīlǐ shèngyuē, bìng bǎochí wǒmen de zuì de shèmiǎn.

純正的宗教包含照顧貧困者。我們要協助滿足這些人在物質和靈性上的需要。作禁食的時候，我們把錢捐給教會來照顧貧困和有需要的人，我們稱為禁食捐獻。我們至少捐出禁食兩餐所省下來的錢。然而，我們不需要將奉獻金額侷限在兩餐的費用。我們受到鼓勵，只要財力許可，要儘可能慷慨地捐獻。¹⁷藉著照顧貧困者，我們從而實踐了我們的洗禮聖約，並保持我們的罪的赦免。

Commitments

- Will you fast and pray on the next fast Sunday for some special need?
- Will you donate a generous fast offering [after you are baptized]?

Chéngnuò

- Nǐ yuànyì zài xiàge jīnshí Zhǔrì wèi mǒuxiàng tèbié de xūqiú jīnshí qídǎo ma?
- Nǐ [shòuxǐ hòu] yuànyì kāngkǎi de jiāofù jīnshí juānxiàn ma?

承諾

- 你願意在下個禁食主日為某項特別的需求禁食祈禱嗎？
- 你〔受洗後〕願意慷慨地繳付禁食捐獻嗎？

How to Donate Tithes and Offerings

Tithes and offerings are paid voluntarily and privately. ¹⁸Members may pay tithes and offerings at any time, but it is usually best to pay tithing on income as it is received and fast offerings on the day of the fast. Members make donations by completing a donation slip, which is obtained from the bishopric. The member keeps the yellow copy and seals the white copy and the donation in an envelope that is provided. The envelope is given to a member of the bishopric. These donations are considered sacred and belong to the Lord. A member of the bishopric and a clerk keep a careful, confidential accounting of all donations.

Rúhé Jiāofù Shíyīfèngxiàn hé qítā Juānxiàn

Shíyīfèngxiàn hé qítā juānxiàn shì zìyuàn hé sīxià jiāofù de. ¹⁸Jiàoyǒu kěyǐ zài rènhe shíhòu jiāofù shíyīfèngxiàn hé qítā juānxiàn, dàn yībān zuìhǎo shì zài qǔdé shōurù shí jiāofù shíyīfèngxiàn, bìng zài jīnshí jiāofù jīnshí juānxiàn. Jiàoyǒu juānxiàn shí yào cóng zhǔjiàotuán nǎlǐ qǔdé fèngxiàndān, jiāyǐ tiánxiě. Jiàoyǒu bǎoliú huánglián cùngēn, jiāng báilián liántóng fèngxiàn fàng rù xīnfēngdài fēnghǎo. Xīnfēngdài jiāogěi zhǔjiàotuán de chéngyuán. Zhèxiē fèngxiàn bèi shìwéi Shénshèng, érqǐè shì shǔyú Zhǔ de. Zhǔjiàotuán de yíwèi chéngyuán hé shūjì huì zìxì qiè bǎomì de jìsuàn suǒyǒu juānxiàn.

如何繳付什一奉獻和其他捐獻

什一奉獻和其他捐獻是自願和私下繳付的。¹⁸教友可以在任何時候繳付什一奉獻和其他捐獻，但一般最好是在取得收入時繳付什一奉獻，並在禁食日繳付禁食捐獻。教友捐獻時要從主教團那裡取得奉獻單，加以填寫。教友保留黃聯存根，將白聯連同奉獻放入信封袋封好。信封袋交給主教團的成員。這些奉獻被視為神聖，而且是屬於主的。主教團的一位成員和書記會仔細且保密地計算所有捐獻。

Grammar

17. S cóng'ér TPVO

Jièzhe zhàogù pínkùnzǐ, wǒmen cóng'ér shíjiànle wǒmen de xīlǐ shèngyuē, bìng bǎochí wǒmen de zuì de shèmiǎn.
By caring for the poor, we help fulfill our baptismal covenants and retain a remission of our sins.

18. S kěyǐ TPVO, dàn TPVO

Jiàoyǒu kěyǐ zài rènhe shíhòu jiāofù shíyīfèngxiàn hé qítā juānxiàn, dàn yībān zuìhǎo shì zài qǔdé shōurù shí jiāofù shíyīfèngxiàn, bìng zài jīnshí jiāofù jīnshí juānxiàn.
Members may pay tithes and offerings at any time, but it is usually best to pay tithing on income as it is received and fast offerings on the day of the fast.

Members attend tithing settlement with the bishop at the end of each year to declare their tithing faithfulness. At this private meeting, members receive a year-end report of all their donations. All financial information is kept strictly confidential.

Jiàoyǒu zài nián zhōng shí yào yǔ zhǔjiào jìnxíng shíyīfèngxiàn nián zhōng miàntán, yǐ liǎojiě shífǒu zhōngxīn de jiāofù shíyīfèngxiàn. Zài zhège bù gōngkāi de miàntán zhōng, jiàoyǒu huì shōudào zhèng niándù de juānxiàn bàobiǎo. Suǒyǒu cáiwù zīliào dōu jīngguò yángé bǎomì.

教友在年終時要與主教進行什一奉獻年終面談，以瞭解是否忠信地繳付什一奉獻。在這個不公開的面談中，教友會收到整年度的捐獻報表。所有財務資料都經過嚴格保密。

Obey and Honor the Law

Latter-day Saints everywhere believe in obeying the laws of the country in which they live. Members of the Church are counseled to be good citizens, to participate in civil government and the political process, and to render community service. They do so, however, as concerned citizens, not as representatives of the Church.

Fúcéng hé Jìngzhòng Fǎlǜ

Měige dìfāng de Hòuqī Shèngtú dōu xiāngxìn yào zūnshǒu jūzhùdì de guójiā fǎlǜ. Jiàoyǒu shòudào quàngào yào dāng hǎo gōngmín, cānyǔ gōngzhí jí gōnggòng shìwù, bìngqiě wèi shèqū fúwù. Rán'ér, tāmen shì yǐ guānxīn shèqū de gōngmín shēnfèn zài zuò zhèxiē shì, ér fēi yǐ jiàohuì dàibiǎo de shēnfèn.

服從和敬重法律

每個地方的後期聖徒都相信要遵守居住地的國家法律。教友受到勸告要當好公民，參與公職及公共事務，並且為社區服務。然而，他們是以關心社區的公民身份在做這些事，而非以教會代表的身份。

Commitment

- Will you obey the laws of the country in which you reside?

Chéngnuò

- Nǐ yuànyì zūnshǒu nǐ jūzhùdì de guójiā fǎlǜ ma?

承諾

- 你願意遵守你居住地的國家法律嗎？

Baptismal Interview Question

Have you ever committed a serious crime? If so, are you now on probation or parole?

Xǐlǐ Miàntán Wèntí

Nǐ shífǒu céngjīng fànxià yánzhòng de zuìxíng? Rúguǒ shì de huà, nǐ xiànzài shífǒu réng zài jiǎshì zhōng huò bèipàn huǎnxíng?

洗禮面談問題

你是否曾經犯下嚴重的罪行？如果是的話，你現在是否仍在假釋中或被判緩刑？

Vocabulary List

Obedience

Fú cóng

服從

benefit

yì chù

益處

instruction

zhǐ shì

指示

agency

xuǎn zé quán

選擇權

influence

yǐng xiǎng

影響

conform

zūn zhào

遵照

sorrow

bēi shāng

悲傷

weakness

ruǎn ruò

軟弱

strive

nǔ lì

努力

expect

qī wàng

期望

Pray Often

Jīng cháng Qí dǎo

經常祈禱

any time

rèn hé shí jiān

任何時間

any setting

rèn hé chǎng hé

任何場合

kneel

guì xià lái

跪下來

divine guidance

Shén de zhǐ yǐn

神的指引

real intent

zhēn xīn chéng yì

真心誠意

answer

dá fù

答覆

addressing

chēng hū

稱呼

openly

tǎn chéng

坦誠

thanksgiving

gǎn xiè

感謝

protection

bǎo hù

保護

direction

zhǐ yǐn

指引

still, small voice

níng jìng, xì wéi de shēng yīn

寧靜，細微的聲音

filled

chōng mǎn

充滿

inspiring

qǐ fā

啓發

uplifting thoughts

zhèn fèn de sī xiǎng

振奮的思想

enlighten

yǒu suǒ lǐng wù

有所領悟

new knowledge

xīn de zhī shì

新的知識

hard to describe

hěn nán xíng róng

很難形容

Study the Scriptures

Yándú Jīngwén

研讀經文

diligently
open the door to revelation
approved scriptures of the
Church
standard works
Doctrine and Covenants
Pearl of Great Price

qínfèn de
dǎkāi qǐshì zhī mén
jiàohuì suǒ rènkě de jīngwén
biāozhǔn jīngdiǎn
Jiàoyì hé Shèngyuē
Wújià Zhēnzhū

勤奮地
打開啓示之門
教會所認可的經文
標準經典
教義和聖約
無價珍珠

Keep the Sabbath Day Holy

Shǒu Ānxírì Wéishèng

守安息日爲聖

reflection
honor
worship
Lord's house
rest
labor
Church service
strengthen each other
community
nation
careless
decay
all aspects of life
negatively affected
refrain
participate
commercial
sporting events
desecrate
family-centered
appropriate
compatible

fǎnyìng
róngyào
chóngbài
Zhǔ de wūyǔ
xiūxi
láodòng
jiàohuì jùhuì
bǐcǐ gǒnggù
shèqū
guójiā
bú zhòngshì
jiǎntuì
shēnghuó de gègè céngmiàn
fùmiàn de yǐngxiǎng
bìmiǎn
cānyǔ
shāngyè
tǐyù huódòng
pòhuài
jiāting wéi zhōngxīn
shìhé
fúhé

反映
榮耀
崇拜
主的屋宇
休息
勞動
教會聚會
彼此鞏固
社區
國家
不重視
減退
生活的各個層面
負面的影響
避免
參與
商業
體育活動
破壞
家庭爲中心
適合
符合

Baptism and Confirmation

Xǐlǐ hé Zhèngshí

洗禮和證實

stand as a witness of God at all
times

rènhé shíjiān wèi Shén zuò
jiànzhèng

任何時間爲神作見證

assist those in need

xiézhù xūyào bāngzhù de rén

協助需要幫助的人

Follow the Prophet

Gēnsuí Xiānzhī

跟隨先知

will be

wèilái

未來

culture

wénhuà

文化

source of all truth

zhēnlǐ de yuántóu

真理的源頭

personal revelation

gèrén qǐshì

個人啓示

chosen

jiǎnxuǎn

揀選

righteous

zhèngyì

正義

great faith

jídà de xìnxīn

極大的信心

Christ's Church

Jīdū de Jiàohuì

基督的教會

foundation of apostles and
prophets

jiànlì zài xiānzhī hé shǐtú de
jīchǔ shàng

建立在先知和使徒的基礎上

to direct or to lead

dàilǐng

帶領

successor

jiēti

接替

President of the Church

Jiàohuì de Zǒnghuì Huìzhǎng

教會的總會會長

gain conviction

jiānxìn

堅信

divine calling

shénshèng zhàohuàn

神聖召喚

frequent opportunities

cháng yǒu jīhuì

常有機會

sustain

zhīchí

支持

church leaders

jiàohuì lǐngxiù

教會領袖

publicly

gōngkāi

公開

to support

gěiyǔ xiézhù

給予協助

determine

xiàdìng juéxīn

下定決心

counsel

zhōnggào

忠告

go astray

qítú

歧途

anchor

dìngmáo

碇錨

shifting values

jiàzhíguān búduàn gǎibiàn

價值觀不斷改變

confusion

hùnlùn

混亂

strife

chōngtú

衝突

overwhelm

zhànshèng

戰勝

harmony

héxié

和諧

Keep the Ten Commandments

Zūnshǒu Shíjiè

遵守十誡

valid

yǒuxiào

有效

reverence

chóngjìng

崇敬

treat one another	duìdài biérén	對待別人
*pay respect	biǎodá chóngjìng	表達崇敬
*ancestor	zǔxiān	祖先
*object	wùpǐn	物品
*statues	diāoxiàng	雕像
*religious emblem	zōngjiào biāozhì	宗教標誌
*small shrines	xiǎo shénkān	小神龕
*focus of worship	chóngbài de duìxiàng	崇拜的對象
*worship idol	bài ǒuxiàng	拜偶像
*encourage	gǔlì	鼓勵
*remove	yíchú	移除
*focus on	zhuānzhùyú	專注於

Live the Law of Chastity

Zūnshǒu Zhēnjié Lǚfǎ

遵守貞潔律法

delight	xǐ'ài	喜愛
chastity	zhēnjié	貞潔
hates	zēng'è	憎惡
sexual sins	xìngzuì	性罪
include	bāokuò	包括
strict	yángé	嚴格
abstinence	jìnzhǐ	禁止
sexual relation	xìng guānxī	性關係
before marriage	hūnqián	婚前
fidelity	zhōngzhēn	忠貞
loyalty	zhōngshí	忠實
spouse	pèi'ǒu	配偶
after marriage	hūnhòu	婚後
self-control	zìzhì	自制
confidence	xìnren	信任
lasting	chángjiǔ	長久
modest	duānzhuāng	端莊
dress	yīzhuó	衣著
speech	yánxíng	言行
pornography	sèqíng	色情
any form	rènhé xíngshì	任何形式
God-given	Shén suǒ cìyǔ	神所賜予
procreative power	shēngyù nénglì	生育能力

sacred	shénshèng	神聖
outside	yǐwài	以外
legal marriage	héfǎ hūnyīn	合法婚姻
abortion	duòtāi	墮胎
homosexual	tóngxìngliàn	同性戀
*living together	tóngjū	同居

Obey the Word of Wisdom

Zūnshǒu Zhìhuìyǔ

遵守智慧語

law of health	jiànkāng lǚfǎ	健康律法
food	shíwù	食物
substances	wùzhì	物質
use	shǐyòng	使用
maintain	bǎochí	保持
evil influence	xié'è de yǐngxiǎng	邪惡的影響
health	jiànkāng	健康
greater receptiveness	gèng róngyì huòdé	更容易獲得
treat	duìdài	對待
respect	zūnzhòng	尊重
specifically	míngquè	明確
harmful substances	yǒuhài de wùzhì	有害的物質
alcohol	jiǔ	酒
tobacco	yāncǎo	煙草
tea	chá	茶
coffee	kāfēi	咖啡
harmful drugs	yǒuhài yàowù	有害藥物
give up	jièdiào	戒掉
**betel nut	bīnláng	檳榔

Keep the Law of Tithing

Zūnshǒu Shíyī Fèngxiàn Lǚfǎ

遵守什一奉獻律法

one of	zhīyī	之一
privilege	tèquán	特權
contributing	gòngxiàn	貢獻
growth	chéngzhǎng	成長
divine law	shénshèng lǚfǎ	神聖律法
possess	yǒngyǒu	擁有
pay	jiāofù	繳付

temporal	shǔshì	屬世
one-tenth	shífēn zhīyī	十分之一
increase	zēngjiā	增加
income	shōurù	收入
honor	chóngjìng	崇敬
abundantly	fēngshèng	豐盛
honest tithe	chéngshí jiǎofù shíyī fèngxìàn	誠實繳付什一奉獻
rob	lǜeduó	掠奪
belong	shǔyú	屬於
seek first the kingdom of God	xiān qiú Shén de guó	先求神的國
expression of our faith	xìnxīn de biǎoxiàn	信心的表現
tithing funds	shíyī fèngxìàn de kuǎnxiàng	什一奉獻的款項
support	zhīchí	支持
maintaining temples	wéihù shèngdiàn	維護聖殿
meetinghouse	jiàotáng	教堂
family history work	jiāpǔ shìgōng	家譜事工
worldwide activities	shìjièxìng de huódòng	世界性的活動
pay	zhīfù	支付
local	dāngdì	當地
Church headquarters	Jiàohuì zǒngbù	教會總部
council	yìhuì	議會
comprised	zǔchéng	組成
First Presidency	Zǒnghuì Huìzhǎngtuán	總會會長團
Quorum of the Twelve	Shí'èr Shǐtú Dìng'é Zǔ	十二使徒定額組
Presiding Bishopric	Zǒng Zhǔjiàotuán	總主教團

Observe the Law of the Fast

Zūnshǒu Jìnshí Lǚfǎ

遵守禁食律法

a period of time	yíduàn shíjiān	一段時間
set aside	páidìng	排定
special day	tèbié de rìzi	特別的日子
consecutive	liánxù	連續
meals	cān	餐
bear testimony	zuò jiànzhèng	作見證
go together	bànsuí	伴隨
specific purposes	tèdìng de mùdì	特定的目的
private	shǔyú gèrén de	屬於個人的
pure religion	chúnzhèng de zōngjiào	純正的宗教

caring for the poor	zhàogù pínkùnzhe	照顧貧困者
donate	juān	捐
fast offering	jìnshí juānxiàn	禁食捐獻
at least	zhìshǎo	至少
save	shěngxià	省下
limit	júxiàn	局限
contribution	fèngxiàn jīn'ér	奉獻金額
cost	fèiyòng	費用
generous	kāngkǎi	慷慨
fulfill	shíjiàn	實踐

How to Donate Tithes and Offerings

Rúhé Jiāofù Shíyī Fèngxiàn hé Qítā Juānxiàn

如何繳付什一奉獻和其他捐獻

voluntarily	zìyuàn	自願
privately	sīxià	私下
at any time	rènhé shíhòu	任何時候
donation slip	fèngxiàndān	奉獻單
obtain	qǔdé	取得
envelope	xìnfēngdài	信封袋
considered	shìwéi	視為
clerk	shūjì	書記
careful	zǐxì	仔細
confidential	bǎomì	保密
accounting	jìsuàn	計算
tithing settlement	shíyī fèngxiàn niánzhōng miàntán	什一奉獻年終面談
private meeting	bù gōngkāi de miàntán	不公開的面談
year-end report	zhěngniándù de juānxiàn bàobiào	整年度的捐獻報表
financial information	cáiwù zīliào	財務資料
strictly confidential	yángé bǎomì	嚴格保密

Obey and Honor the Law

Fú cóng hé jìng zhòng fǎ lǜ

服從和敬重法律

laws of the country	guójiā fǎlǜ	國家法律
counseled	quàngào	勸告
citizen	gōngmín	公民
civil government	gōngzhí	公職

political process	gōnggòng shìwù	公共事務
community service	shèqū fúwù	社區服務
representatives of the Church	jiàohuì dàibiǎo	教會代表
*probation	bèipàn huǎnxíng	被判緩刑
*parole	jiǎshì zhōng	假釋中

* Vocabulary from Red Boxes in *Preach My Gospel* lessons.

** Useful vocabulary not in *Preach My Gospel* lessons.

Teaching Phrases

Obedience

God gives us commandments for our benefit.

Fú cóng

Shén wèile wǒmen de yìchù ér cìgěi wǒmen jièmìng.

服從

神爲了我們的益處而賜給我們誠命。

Pray Often

God commands us to pray to Him. You can pray at any time and in any setting.

Jīngcháng Qídǎo

Shén fēnfù wǒmen xiàng Tā qídǎo. Nǐ kěyǐ zài rènhe shíjiān, rènhe chǎnghé qídǎo.

經常祈禱

神吩咐我們向祂祈禱。你可以在任何時間，任何場合祈禱。

We should also pray with “real intent,” which means we are committed to act on the answer that we receive.

Wǒmen yīnggāi yòng “zhēnxīn chéngyì” lái qídǎo, yě jiùshì wǒmen yīnggāi yào yīzhào suǒ dédào de dáfu qù xíngdòng.

我們應該用「真心誠意」來祈禱，也就是我們應該要依照所得到的答覆去行動。

We must learn to listen to the still, small voice of the Spirit.

Wǒmen bìxū xuéxí língtīng Shènglíng nà níngjìng, xìwéi de shēngyīn.

我們必須學習聆聽聖靈那寧靜，細微的聲音。

Study the Scriptures

We search the scriptures to learn about Jesus Christ and His gospel.

Yándú Jīngwén

Wǒmen cháokǎo jīngwén lái rènshi Yēsū Jīdū hé Tāde fúyīn.

研讀經文

我們查考經文來認識耶穌基督和祂的福音。

Keep the Sabbath Day Holy

While there we partake of the sacrament to remember Jesus Christ and His Atonement.

Shǒu Ānxìrì Wéishèng

Wǒmen zài jiàotáng lǐ língshòu shèngcān, yǐ jì niàn Yēsū Jīdū hé Tāde Shúzuì.

守安息日爲聖

我們在教堂裡領受聖餐，以紀念耶穌基督和祂的贖罪。

Baptism and Confirmation

The way we show our desire to follow in God’s way is through baptism and confirmation.

Xǐlǐ hé Zhèngshí

Biǎomíng wǒmen kěwàng gēnsuí Shén de fāngfǎ shì jiēshòu xǐlǐ hé zhèngshí.

洗禮和證實

表明我們渴望跟隨神的方法是接受洗禮和證實。

Follow the Prophet

It does not change with conditions or time. Truth is the same in every age and culture.

Gēnsuí Xiānzhī

Tā búhuì suízhe huánjìng huò shíjiān ér gǎibiàn. Zhēnlǐ zài měige shídài hé wénhuà zhōng dōu shì xiāngtóng de.

跟隨先知

它不會隨著環境或時間而改變。真理在每個時代和文化中都是相同的。

Christ's Church is built on the foundation of apostles and prophets, who direct the Church by revelation.

Jīdū de Jiàohuì shì jiànlì zài xiānzhi hé shītú de jīchǔ shàng, tāmen jīngyóu qǐshì lái dàilǐng jiàohuì.

基督的教會是建立在先知和使徒的基礎上，他們經由啓示來帶領教會。

Keep the Ten Commandments

Zūnshǒu Shíjiè

遵守十誡

God revealed to Moses the Ten Commandments to guide His people.

Shén xiàng Móxī qǐshì Shíjiè lái yǐnlǐng Shén de zǐmín.

神向摩西啓示十誡來引領神的子民。

The Ten Commandments are still valid today.

Shíjiè zài jīnrì réngrán yǒuxiào.

十誡在今日仍然有效。

Live the Law of Chastity

Zūnshǒu Zhēnjié Lǜfǎ

遵守貞潔律法

Chastity includes strict abstinence from sexual relations before marriage and complete fidelity and loyalty to one's spouse after marriage.

Zhēnjié bāokuò yángé jìnzhǐ hūn qián de xìng guānxī, yǐjī hūn hòu duì pèi'ǒu wánquán zhōngzhēn hé zhōngshí.

貞潔包括嚴格禁止婚前的性關係，以及婚後對配偶完全忠貞和忠實。

Obey the Word of Wisdom

Zūnshǒu Zhìhuìyǔ

遵守智慧語

Our bodies are sacred. We should treat them with respect and reverence.

Wǒmen de shēntǐ shì Shénshèng de. Wǒmen yīnggāi yòng zūnzhòng hé qiánjìng de tàidù lái duìdài shēntǐ.

我們的身體是神聖的。我們應該用尊重和虔敬的態度來對待身體。

We are to avoid harmful substances.

Wǒmen búyào shǐyòng yǒuhài de wùzhì.

我們不要使用有害的物質。

Keep the Law of Tithing

Zūnshǒu Shíyī Fèngxiàn Lǜfǎ

遵守什一奉獻律法

Tithing means one-tenth.

Shíyīfèngxiàn de yìsī jiùshì shífēn zhīyī.

什一奉獻的意思就是十分之一。

Paying tithing is an expression of our faith.

Jiǎofù shíyīfèngxiàn shì xìnxīn de biǎoxiàn.

繳付什一奉獻是信心的表現。

Observe the Law of the Fast

Zūnshǒu Jīnshí Lǜfǎ

遵守禁食律法

We should fast and pray for specific purposes.

Wǒmen yīnggāi wèi tèdìng de mùdì jīnshí qíqiǎo.

我們應該為特定的目的禁食祈禱。

How to Donate Tithes and Offerings

Tithes and offerings are paid voluntarily and privately.

Members make donations by completing a donation slip, which is obtained from the bishopric.

Obey and Honor the Law

Latter-day Saints everywhere believe in obeying the laws of the country in which they live.

Rúhé Jiǎofù Shíyīfèngxiàn hé qítā Juānxiàn

Shíyīfèngxiàn hé qítā juānxiàn shì zìyuàn hé sīxià jiǎofù de.

Jiàoyǒu juānxiàn shí yào cóng zhǔjiàotuán nàlǐ qǔdé fèngxiàndān, jiāyǐ tiánxiě.

Fú cóng hé jìng zhòng fǎ lǜ

Měige dìfāng de hòuqī shèngtú dōu xiāngxìn yào zūnshǒu jūzhùdì de guójiā fǎlǜ.

如何繳付什一奉獻和其他捐獻

什一奉獻和其他捐獻是自願和私下繳付的。

教友捐獻時要從主教團那裡取得奉獻單，加以填寫。

服從和敬重法律

每個地方的後期聖徒都相信要遵守居住地的國家法律。

Grammar Patterns

1. Dāng STPVO de shíhòu, STPVO

dāng...de shíhòu 當...的時候: (adverbial adjunct) when... ; at the time...

When we obey God, we follow the influence of the Spirit and choose to conform to His will.

Dāng wǒmen fú cóng Shén de shíhòu, wǒmen huì gēnsuí Shènglíng de yǐngxiǎng, xuǎnzé zūnzhào Tāde zhǐyì.

當我們服從神的時候，我們會跟隨聖靈的影響，選擇遵照祂的旨意。

2. V de ADJ

de 得: (auxiliary word; used between the verb or an adjective and its complement to show result, possibility or degree; manner of action de)

We can recognize when the Holy Ghost is teaching us the truth.

Shènglíng zài jiàodǎo wǒmen zhēnlǐ shí, wǒmen kěyǐ biànbí dé chūlái.

聖靈在教導我們真理時，我們可以辨別得出來。

3. Zài S de yǐngxiǎng xià, STPVO

zài 在: (preposition; indicates time, place, condition, scope, etc.)

zài S de yǐngxiǎng xià 在 S 的影響下: under the influence of the S

The scriptures are written records of God's dealings with His children as recorded by prophets under the influence of the Holy Ghost.

Jīngwén shì xiānzhī zài Shènglíng de yǐngxiǎng xià, jiāng Shén yǔ Tā ěrǚ de wǎnglái qíngxíng jìlù xiàlái de xiězuò.

經文是先知在聖靈的影響下，將神與祂兒女的往來情形記錄下來的寫作。

4. S duìyú O

duìyú 對於: (preposition) [introducing a target, aim] to, towards, with, in.

Our Sabbath-day behavior is a reflection of our commitment to honor and worship God.

Wǒmen zài ānxiú de xíngwéi, fǎnyìng chū wǒmen duìyú róngyào Shén hé chóngbài Shén de zhèxiàng chéngnuò.

我們在安息日的行為，反映出我們對於榮耀神和崇拜神的這項承諾。

5. Yù lái yù or yuè lái yuè

yù lái yù 愈來愈: (adverb) more and more...

When a community or nation grows careless in its Sabbath activities, its religious life decays.

Dāng yíge shèqū huò guójiā yù lái yù bú zhòngshì ānxiú shí, rénmin de zōngjiào shēnghuó jiù huì jiǎntuì.

當一個社區或國家愈來愈不重視安息日時，人民的宗教生活就會減退。

6. Yǐ N wéi N

yǐ 以: (verb) use; take.

wéi 爲: (verb) act as; serve as.

entering into a spirit of worship, thanksgiving, service, and family-centered activities appropriate to the Sabbath

huáizhe chóngbài, gǎn'ēn, fúwù de jīngShén, jǔxíng yǐ jiāting wéi zhōngxīn qiè shìhé ānxiú de huódòng

懷著崇拜，感恩，服務的精神，舉行以家庭為中心且適合安息日的活動

7. Suízhe S ér V

suízhe 隨著: (preposition) along with; following

ér 而: (conjunction; connects cause and effect clauses) because of; on the grounds of

It does not change with conditions or time.

Tā búhuì suízhe huánjìng huò shíjiān ér gǎibiàn.

它不會隨著環境或時間而改變。

8. STPVO, yīnwèi STPVO

yīnwèi 因為: (conjunction) because

We can have faith in Him because we know He will teach us only truth.

Wǒmen kěyǐ duì Tā yǒu xìnxīn, yīnwèi wǒmen zhīdào Tāde jiàodǎo dōu shì zhēnlǐ.

我們可以對祂有信心，因為我們知道祂的教導都是真理。

9. STPVO, yǐbiàn STPVO

yǐbiàn 以便: (conjunction) so that; in order to; so as to; for the purpose of

We are to prepare ourselves so that when the prophets and apostles speak, the Holy Ghost can confirm the truths they teach.

Wǒmen yào zhǔnbèi hǎo zìjǐ, yǐbiàn zài xiānzhī hé shǐtú jiǎnghuà shí, Shènglíng déyǐ xiàng wǒmen zhèngshí tāmen suǒ jiàodǎo de zhēnlǐ.

我們要準備好自己，以便在先知和使徒講話時，聖靈得以向我們證實他們所教導的真理。

10. Zài N zhōng, STPVO

zài N zhōng 在 N 中: (preposition) in, among N...

The teachings of living prophets provide an anchor of eternal truth in a world of shifting values.

Zài zhè jiàzhíguān búduàn gǎibiàn de shìjiè zhōng, xiànrèn xiānzhī de jiàodǎo wèi wǒmen tígōngle yǒnghéng zhēnlǐ de dìngmáo.

在這價值觀不斷改變的世界中，現任先知的教導為我們提供了永恆真理的碇錨。

11. STP suǒ V de O

suǒ 所: (auxiliary verb; used before a verb which takes an object)

Those who live the law of chastity enjoy the strength that comes from self-control.

Zūnshǒu zhēnjié lǚfǎ de rén huì huòdé zìzhì suǒ dàilái de lìliàng.

遵守貞潔律法的人會獲得自制所帶來的力量。

12. V wéi ADJ

wéi 為: (verb) act as; serve as.

We should treat the God-given procreative power and our bodies as sacred.

Wǒmen yīnggāi jiāng Shén suǒ cǐyǔ de shēngyù nénglì hé shēntǐ shì wéi Shénshèng.

我們應該將神所賜予的生育能力和身體視為神聖。

13. Bāokuò N, N, yǐjǐ N

bāokuò 包括: (verb) include; consist of; comprise

bǐjǐ 以及: (conjunction) as well as; and

The Lord promises blessings of health, strength, protection against evil, and greater receptiveness to spiritual truths.

Zhǔ yìngxǔ de zhùfú bāokuò huòdé jiànkāng, tǐlì, kàngjù xié'è de lìliàng, yǐjǐ gèng róngyì huòdé língxìng zhēnlǐ.

主應許的祝福包括獲得健康，體力，抗拒邪惡的力量，以及更容易獲得靈性真理。

14. S zhīyī, jiùshì TPVO

zhīyī 之一: one of S

jiùshì 就是: (adverb) quite right; exactly; precisely

One of the great blessings of membership in The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints is the privilege of contributing to the growth of the kingdom of God through paying tithing.

Yēsū Jīdū Hòuqī Shèngtú Jiàohuì jiàoyǒu de wěidà zhùfú zhīyī, jiùshì yǒu jiāofù shíyǐfèngxiàn de tèquán, nénggòu wèi Shén de guóduó de chéngzhǎng zuò chū gòngxiàn.

耶穌基督後期聖徒教會教友的偉大祝福之一，就是有繳付什一奉獻的特權，能夠為神的國度的成長作出貢獻。

15. Kěnéng shì..., yě kěnéng shì...

kěnéng 可能: (adverb) probably; maybe

shì 是: (verb; used as the verb “to be” when the predicative is a noun)

yě 也: (adverb) also; too; as well

These blessings may be temporal or spiritual, but they will come to those who obey this divine law.

Zhèxiē zhùfú kěnéng shì zài shùshì fāngmiàn, yě kěnéng shì zài língxìng fāngmiàn, dànshì zhèxiē zhùfú bìdìng huì lǐndào suǒyǒu zūnshǒu zhèxiàng Shénshèng lǚfǎ de rén.

這些祝福可能是在屬世方面，也可能是在靈性方面，但是這些祝福必定會臨到所有遵守這項神聖律法的人。

16. Gèng ADJ /ADV

gèng 更: (adverb) even; more; further

When we fast and pray with faith, we are more receptive to receiving answers to our prayers and blessings from the Lord.

Dāng wǒmen yùnyòng xìnxīn jìnshí bìng qídǎo shí, wǒmen huì gèng róngyì huòdé qídǎo de dáfù jí láizi Zhǔ de zhùfú.

當我們運用信心禁食並祈禱時，我們會更容易獲得祈禱的答覆及來自主的祝福。

17. S cóng'ér TPVO

cóng'ér 從而: (conjunction) thus; thereby

By caring for the poor, we help fulfill our baptismal covenants and retain a remission of our sins.

Jièzhe zhàogù pínkùnzhě, wǒmen cóng'ér shíjiànle wǒmen de xǐlǐ shèngyuē, bìng bǎochí wǒmen de zuì de shèmiǎn.

藉著照顧貧困者，我們從而實踐了我們的洗禮聖約，並保持我們的罪的赦免。

18. S kěyǐ TPVO, dàn TPVO

kěyǐ 可以: (verb) can; may

dàn 但: (conjunction) but; nevertheless

Members may pay tithes and offerings at any time, but it is usually best to pay tithing on income as it is received and fast offerings on the day of the fast.

Jiàoyǒu kěyǐ zài rènhé shíhòu jiǎofù shíyǐfèngxìan hé qítā juānxiàn, dàn yībān zuìhǎo shì zài qǔdé shōurù shí jiǎofù shíyǐfèngxìan, bìng zài jìnshí rì jiǎofù jìnshí juānxiàn.

教友可以在任何時候繳付什一奉獻和其他捐獻，但一般最好是在取得收入時繳付什一奉獻，並在禁食日繳付禁食捐獻。

Tone Practice

1. bēi shāng 悲傷
2. zhēn xīn 真心
3. chēng hū 稱呼
4. shēng yīn 聲音
5. zhēn zhū 珍珠

1. jīng cháng 經常
2. jīng wén 經文
3. ān xī 安息
4. jīng shén 精神
5. gēn suí 跟隨

1. chōng mǎn 充滿
2. sī xiǎng 思想
3. jīng diǎn 經典
4. wū yǔ 屋宇
5. jī chǔ 基礎

1. zūn zhào 遵照
2. zhī shì 知識
3. shāng yè 商業
4. bāng zhù 幫助
5. shū jì 書記

1. shí jiān 時間
2. guó jiā 國家
3. jué xīn 決心
4. Shén kān 神龕
5. tóng jū 同居

1. yán dú 研讀
2. rú hé 如何
3. bié rén 別人
4. yán gé 嚴格
5. yán xíng 言行

1. qí dǎo 祈禱
2. tián xiě 填寫
3. chéng zhǎng 成長
4. cháng yǒu 常有
5. cháng jiǔ 長久

1. chóng bài 崇拜
2. qī wàng 期望
3. níng jìng 寧靜
4. qín fèn 勤奮
5. wú jià 無價

1. dǎ kāi 打開
2. zǔ xiān 祖先
3. yǐ jīng 已經
4. měi tiān 每天
5. zǔ zhī 組織

1. shǔ yú 屬於
2. chǎng hé 場合
3. hěn nán 很難
4. shǐ tú 使徒
5. biǎo dá 表達

1. yǒu suǒ 有所
2. zhǐ yǐn 指引
3. bǐ cǐ 彼此
4. xǐ lǐ 洗禮
5. yǐn qǐ 引起

1. nǚ lì 努力
2. zhǐ shì 指示
3. ruǎn ruò 軟弱
4. gǎn xiè 感謝
5. lǐng wù 領悟

1. shè qū 社區
2. bì kāi 避開
3. xìn xīn 信心
4. duò tāi 墮胎
5. jiàn kāng 健康

1. tè quán 特權
2. wù zhí 物質
3. rèn hé 任何
4. shì hé 適合
5. wèi lái 未來

1. zhì shǎo 至少
2. bì miǎn 避免
3. bào biǎo 報表
4. dài lǐng 帶領
5. pèi ǒu 配偶

1. duì xiàng 對象
2. quàn gào 勸告
3. zhàn shèng 戰勝
4. xià dìng 下定
5. xìn rèn 信任

Baptismal Interview Questions

Do you believe that [current Church President] is a prophet of God? What does this mean to you?

Nǐ xiāngxìn [jiàohuì xiànrèn Zǒnghuì Huìzhǎng] shì Shén de xiānzhī ma? Zhè jiàn shì duì nǐ yǒu shénme yìyì?

你相信〔教會現任總會會長〕是神的先知嗎？這件事對你有什麼意義？

Have you ever committed a serious crime? If so, are you now on probation or parole?

Nǐ shǐfǒu céngjīng fànxiá yánzhòng de zuìxíng? Rúguǒ shì de huà, nǐ xiànzài shǐfǒu réng zài jiǎshì zhōng huò bèipàn huǎnxíng?

你是否曾經犯下嚴重的罪行？如果是的話，你現在是否仍在假釋中或被判緩刑？

What do you understand of the law of chastity, which prohibits any sexual relationship outside the bonds of marriage between a man and a woman? Are you willing to obey this law [before your baptism]?

Zhēnjié lǚfǎ jìnzhǐ yīnán-yīnǚ zhījiān héfǎ hūnyīn yǐwài de rènhe xìng guānxi, nǐduì zhè tiáo lǚfǎ yǒu nǎxiē liǎojiě? Nǐ yuànyì [zài xǐlǐ qián] zūnshǒu zhè tiáo lǚfǎ ma?

貞潔律法，這律法禁止一男一女之間合法婚姻以外的任何性關係，你對這條律法有哪些瞭解？你願意〔在洗禮前〕遵守這條律法嗎？

Have you ever participated in an abortion? A homosexual relationship?

Nǐ shǐfǒu céngjīng cānyù duòtāi? Nǐ shǐfǒu céng yǒu tóngxìngliàn guānxi?

你是否曾經參與墮胎？你是否曾有同性戀關係？

What do you understand of the law of tithing? Are you willing to obey this law?

Nǐ duì shíyīfèngxiàn lǚfǎ yǒu shénme yàng de liǎojiě? Nǐ yuànyì [zài xǐlǐ qián] zūnshǒu zhèxiàng lǚfǎ ma?

你對什一奉獻有哪些瞭解？你願意遵守這項律法嗎？

What do you understand of the Word of Wisdom? Are you willing to obey this law [before your baptism]?

Nǐ duì Zhìhuìyǔ yǒu shénme yàng de liǎojiě? Nǐ yuànyì [zài xǐlǐ qián] zūnshǒu Zhìhuìyǔ ma?

你對智慧語有什麼樣的瞭解？你願意〔在洗禮前〕遵守智慧語嗎？

What do you understand of the Sabbath day, including partaking of the sacrament weekly and rendering service to others? Are you willing to obey this law [before your baptism]?

Nǐ duì Ānxírì, bāokuò měizhōu lǐngshòu shèngcān, bìng wèi qítā jiàoyǒu fúwù yǒu shénme yàng de liǎojiě? Nǐ yuànyì [zài xǐlǐ qián] zūnshǒu zhèxiàng lǚfǎ ma?

你對安息日，包括每週領受聖餐，並為其他教友服務有什麼樣的瞭解？你願意〔在洗禮前〕遵守這項律法嗎？

When you are baptized, you covenant with God that you are willing to take upon yourself the name of Christ and keep His commandments throughout your life. Are you ready to make this covenant and strive to be faithful to it?

Jiēshòu xǐlǐ jiùshì yǔ Shén liyuē, biǎoshì nǐ yuànyì zhōngshēng chéngshòu Jīdū de míng, bìng zūnshǒu tāde jièmìng. Nǐ shǐfǒu zhǔnbèihǎo lixia zhèxiàng shèngyuē, bìngqiě yuànyì jìnli zhōngyú zhè shèngyuē?

接受洗禮就是與神立約，表示你願意終生承受基督的名，並遵守祂的誠命。你是否準備好立下這項聖約，並且願意盡力忠於這聖約？

Commitments

Obedience

- Will you obey the laws of God?

Fú cóng

- Nǐ yuànyì zūnshǒu Shén de lǜfǎ ma?

服從

- 你願意遵守神的律法嗎？

Pray Often

- Will you kneel and pray daily as individuals and as a family?

Jīngcháng Qídǎo

- Nǐ yuànyì měitiān guìxiàlái zuò gèrén hé jiātíng de qídǎo ma?

經常祈禱

- 你願意每天跪下來作個人和家庭的祈禱嗎？

Study the Scriptures

- Will you read the scriptures daily as individuals and as a family?

Yándú Jīngwén

- Nǐ yuànyì měitiān zuò gèrén hé jiātíng de jīngwén yándú ma?

研讀經文

- 你願意每天作個人和家庭的經文研讀嗎？

Keep the Sabbath Day Holy

- Will you keep the Sabbath day holy?
- Will you prepare yourself to partake of the sacrament worthily?

Shǒu Ānxīrì Wéi Shèng

- Nǐ yuànyì shǒu ānxīrì wéi shèng ma?
- Nǐ yuànyì zhǔnbèi hǎo zìjǐ pèichèn de lǐngshòu shèngcān ma?

守安息日為聖

- 你願意守安息日為聖嗎？
- 你願意準備好自己配稱地領受聖餐嗎？

Baptism and Confirmation

- Will you be baptized and confirmed?
- Will you invite your friends and family to attend a baptismal service?
- If possible, invite investigators to attend a baptismal service and a sacrament meeting during which someone is confirmed.

Xǐlǐ hé Zhèngshí

- Nǐ yuànyì jiēshòu xǐlǐ hé zhèngshí ma?
- Nǐ yuànyì yāoqǐng jiārén hé péngyǒu lái cānjiā nǐ de xǐlǐhuì ma?
- Kěnéng de huà, yāoqǐng qítā mùdàoyǒu cānjiā xǐlǐhuì hé yǒu jǔxíng zhèngshí yíshì de shèngcān jùhuì.

洗禮和證實

- 你願意接受洗禮和證實嗎？
- 你願意邀家人和朋友來參加你的洗禮會嗎？
- 可能的話，邀請其他慕道友參加洗禮會和有舉行證實儀式的聖餐聚會。

Follow the Prophet

- Will you meet the bishop?
- Will you sustain and follow the counsel of Church leaders?

Gēnsuí Xiānzhi

- Nǐ yuànyì gēn zhǔjiào jiànmiàn ma?
- Nǐ yuànyì zhīchí jiàohuì lǐngxiù hé tīngcóng tāmen de zhōnggào ma?

跟隨先知

- 你願意跟主教見面嗎？
- 你願意支持教會領袖和聽從他們的忠告嗎？

Keep the Ten Commandments

- Will you keep the Ten Commandments?

Zūnshǒu Shíjiè

- Nǐ yuànyì zūnshǒu Shíjiè ma?

遵守十誡

- 你願意遵守十誡嗎？

Live the Law of Chastity

- Will you live the law of chastity?

Zūnshǒu Zhēnjié Lǚfǎ

- Nǐ yuànyì zūnshǒu zhēnjié lǚfǎ ma?

遵守貞潔律法

- 你願意遵守貞潔律法嗎？

Obey the Word of Wisdom

- Will you live the Word of Wisdom?

Zūnshǒu Zhìhuìyǔ

- Nǐ yuànyì zūnshǒu Zhìhuìyǔ ma?

遵守智慧語

- 你願意遵守智慧語嗎？

Keep the Law of Tithing

- Will you live the law of tithing when you are baptized?

Zūnshǒu Shíyīfèngxiàn Lǚfǎ

- Nǐ shòuxǐ hòu yuànyì zūnshǒu shíyīfèngxiàn lǚfǎ ma?

遵守什一奉獻律法

- 你受洗後願意遵守什一奉獻律法嗎？

Observe the Law of the Fast

- Will you fast and pray on the next fast Sunday for some special need?
- Will you donate a generous fast offering [after you are baptized]?

Zūnshǒu Jìnshí Lǚfǎ

- Nǐ yuànyì zài xiàge jìnshí Zhǔrì wèi mǒuxiàng tèbié de xūqiú jìnshí qídǎo ma?
- Nǐ [shòuxǐ hòu] yuànyì kāngkǎi de jiǎofù jìnshí juānxiàn ma?

遵守禁食律法

- 你願意在下個禁食主日為某項特別的需求禁食祈禱嗎？
- 你〔受洗後〕願意慷慨地繳付禁食捐獻嗎？

Obey and Honor the Law

- Will you obey the laws of the country in which you reside?

Fúcéng hé Jìngzhòng Fǎlǚ

- Nǐ yuànyì zūnshǒu nǐ jūzhùdì de guójiā fǎlǚ ma?

服從和敬重法律

- 你願意遵守你居住地的國家法律嗎？

Promised Blessings

“Talk about the blessings you have received from living [the] commandment[s]. Promise those you teach that they can enjoy similar blessings.” (Preach My Gospel, 198)

Obedience

Obedience to the commandments brings us peace in this life and eternal life in the world to come. *(Preach My Gospel, 72)*

Fúcóng

Fúcóng jièmìng shǐ wǒmen zài jīnshēng zhōng xiǎngyǒu píng'ān, zài láishì huòdé yǒngshēng. *(Xuānjiǎng Wode Fúyīn, 71)*

服從

服從誠命使我們在今生中享有平安，在來世獲得永生。
(宣講我的福音，72)

Pray Often

Through daily prayer we receive divine guidance and blessings. *(Preach My Gospel, 73)*

Jīngcháng Qídǎo

Tòuguò měitiān de qídǎo, wǒmen huì huòdé Shén de zhīyǐn hé zhùfú. *(Xuānjiǎng Wode Fúyīn, 72)*

經常祈禱

透過每天的祈禱，我們會獲得神的指引和祝福。
(宣講我的福音，73)

He will guide us in our daily lives. *(Preach My Gospel, 73)*

Tā huì zài wǒmen měitiān de shēnghuó zhōng yǐnlǐng wǒmen. *(Xuānjiǎng Wode Fúyīn, 72)*

祂會在我們每天的生活中引領我們。
(宣講我的福音，73)

Help us make good decisions *(Preach My Gospel, 73)*

Bāngzhù wǒmen zuò zhèngquè de juédìng *(Xuānjiǎng Wode Fúyīn, 72)*

幫助我們作正確的決定
(宣講我的福音，73)

He will bless us with feelings of comfort and peace. *(Preach My Gospel, 73)*

Tā huì zhùfú wǒmen, shǐ wǒmen dédào ānwèi hé píng'ān de gǎnjué. *(Xuānjiǎng Wode Fúyīn, 72)*

祂會祝福我們，使我們得到安慰和平安的感覺。
(宣講我的福音，73)

Strengthen us to resist temptation *(Preach My Gospel, 73)*

Huì cìgěi wǒmen lìliàng lái kàngjù yòuhuò *(Xuānjiǎng Wode Fúyīn, 72)*

會賜給我們力量來抗拒誘惑
(宣講我的福音，73)

Our minds will be filled with inspiring and uplifting thoughts. *(Preach My Gospel, 73)*

Wǒmen de nǎo zhōng huì chōngmǎn qǐfā hé zhènfèn de sīxiǎng. *(Xuānjiǎng Wode Fúyīn, 72)*

我們的腦中會充滿啟發和振奮的思想。
(宣講我的福音，73)

We will be enlightened, or given new knowledge. *(Preach My Gospel, 73)*

Wǒmen huì yǒusuǒ lǐngwù, huò dédào xīn de zhīshì. *(Xuānjiǎng Wode Fúyīn, 72)*

我們會有所領悟，或得到新的知識。
(宣講我的福音，73)

Study the Scriptures

Yándú Jīngwén

研讀經文

Show us what we need to do and become *(Preach My Gospel, 73)*

Gàosù wǒmen xūyào zuò de shì hé wǒmen yīngdāng chéngwéi shéme yàng de rén *(Xuānjiǎng Wode Fúyīn, 72)*

告訴我們需要做的事和我們應當成為什麼樣的人
(宣講我的福音，73)

Keep the Sabbath Day Holy

Shǒu Ānxìrì Wéishèng

守安息日為聖

We enjoy a rest. *(Preach My Gospel, 74)*

Wǒmen huì hàohǎo xiūxi. *(Xuānjiǎng Wode Fúyīn, 73)*

我們會好好休息。
(宣講我的福音，74)

Our faith is strengthened.
(Preach My Gospel, 74)

Baptism and Confirmation

In return, God promises the constant companionship of the Holy Ghost, a remission of our sins, and being born again.
(Preach My Gospel, 75)

Follow the Prophet

Will not go astray
(Preach My Gospel, 75)

We can enjoy the assurance of being in harmony with God's will.
(Preach My Gospel, 75)

Live the Law of Chastity

Those who live the law of chastity enjoy the strength that comes from self-control. (Preach My Gospel, 77)

Enjoy confidence and trust in their family relationships
(Preach My Gospel, 77)

Obey the Word of Wisdom

The Lord promises blessings of health, strength, protection against evil, and greater receptiveness to spiritual truths.
(Preach My Gospel, 78)

Keep the Law of Tithing

“Open... the windows of heaven, and pour... out a blessing, that there shall not be room enough to receive it.” (Preach My Gospel, 79)

God promises to abundantly bless those who pay an honest tithe.
(Preach My Gospel, 79)

Wǒmen de xìnxīn yě huòdé
gǒnggù. (Xuānjiǎng Wǒde Fúyīn, 73)

Xǐlǐ hé Zhèngshí

Shén zé yìngxǔ cìgěi wǒmen cháng
yǒu Shènglíng wéibàn, zuì de
shèmiǎn hé chóngshēng.
(Xuānjiǎng Wǒde Fúyīn, 74)

Gēnsuí Xiānzhi

Búhuì zǒu rù qítú
(Xuānjiǎng Wǒde Fúyīn, 74)

Wǒmen néng xiǎngyǒu píng'ān,
yīnwèi wǒmen zhīdào zìjǐ yǔ Shén
de zhīyì héxié.
(Xuānjiǎng Wǒde Fúyīn, 74)

Zūnshǒu Zhēnjié Lǚfǎ

Zūnshǒu zhēnjié lǚfǎ de rén huì
huòdé zìzhì suǒ dàilái de lìliàng.
(Xuānjiǎng Wǒde Fúyīn, 76)

Xiǎngshòu jiārén guānxī zhōng de
xìnren yǔ xìnài
(Xuānjiǎng Wǒde Fúyīn, 76)

Zūnshǒu Zhìhuìyǔ

Zhǔ yìngxǔ de zhùfú bāokuò huòdé
jiànkāng, tǐlì, kàngù xié'è de
lìliàng, yǐjǐ gèng róngyì huòdé
língxìng zhēnlǐ.
(Xuānjiǎng Wǒde Fúyīn, 77)

Zūnshǒu Shíyīfèngxiàn Lǚfǎ

“Chǎngkāi tiānshàng de chuānghù,
qǐng fú... shènzhi wúchù kěróng.”
(Xuānjiǎng Wǒde Fúyīn, 77)

Shén yìngxǔ Tā huì cìyǔ fēngshèng
de zhùfú gěi chéngshí jiāofù
shíyīfèngxiàn de rén.
(Xuānjiǎng Wǒde Fúyīn, 78)

我們的信心也獲得鞏固。
(宣講我的福音， 74)

洗禮和證實

神則應許賜給我們常有聖靈為伴， 罪的赦免和重生。
(宣講我的福音， 75)

跟隨先知

不會走入歧途 (宣講我的福音， 75)

我們能享有平安， 因為我們知道自己與神的旨意和諧。
(宣講我的福音， 75)

遵守貞潔律法

遵守貞潔律法的人會獲得自制所帶來的力量。 (宣講我的福音， 77)

享受家人關係中的信任與信賴
(宣講我的福音， 77)

遵守智慧語

主應許的祝福包括獲得健康，體力， 抗拒邪惡的力量， 以及更容易獲得靈性真理。
(宣講我的福音， 78)

遵守什一奉獻律法

「敞開天上的窗戶， 傾福…甚至無處可容」。
(宣講我的福音， 79)

神應許祂會賜予豐盛的祝福給誠實繳付什一奉獻的人。
(宣講我的福音， 79)

Observe the Law of the Fast

We are more receptive to receiving
answers to our prayers and
blessings from the Lord.
(Preach My Gospel, 79)

He will guide us continually.
(Preach My Gospel, 79)

Zūnshǒu Jīnshí Lǚfǎ

Wǒmen huì gèng róngyì huòdé
qídǎo de dáfu jí láizì Zhǔ de zhùfú.
(Xuānjiǎng Wǒde Fúyīn, 78)

Tā huì búduàn de yǐnlǐng wǒmen.
(Xuānjiǎng Wǒde Fúyīn, 78)

遵守禁食律法

我們會更容易獲得祈禱的答覆及
來自主的祝福。(宣講我的福音， 79)

祂會不斷地引領我們。
(宣講我的福音， 79)

Lesson 4 Evaluation Form

You are expected to prepare and use a lesson plan for this teaching evaluation. Your district leader will assess your skills in teaching and “invit[ing] others to come unto Christ by helping them receive the restored gospel through faith in Jesus Christ and His Atonement, repentance, baptism, receiving the gift of the Holy Ghost, and enduring to the end.” (Preach My Gospel, 1)

LESSON PLAN:

“To prepare to teach the doctrine clearly with spiritual power, organize and summarize what you will teach into a lesson plan.” (Preach My Gospel, 20)

	GOOD	AVERAGE	POOR
• Doctrine: <i>“The doctrine is the foundation of the lesson.” (Preach My Gospel, 20)</i>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>
• Baptismal Interview Questions: <i>“Understand the baptismal interview questions... for each lesson.” (Preach My Gospel, 20)</i>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>
• Commitments: <i>“Teach so that people will make commitments and prepare for baptism and confirmation.” (Preach My Gospel, 20)</i>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>
• Promised Blessings: <i>“Talk about the blessings you have received from living [the] commandment[s].” (Preach My Gospel, 198)</i>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>
• Scriptures: <i>“The standard works of the Church are your basic sources for teaching the restored gospel of Jesus Christ.” (Preach My Gospel, 180)</i>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>
• Questions: <i>“The right type of question at the right time can greatly help those you teach to learn the gospel and feel the Spirit.” (Preach My Gospel, 184)</i>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>
• Examples: <i>“Enhance your lesson plan with...examples.” (Preach My Gospel, 20)</i>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>

TEACHING SKILLS:

“Teaching is central to everything you do.” (Preach My Gospel, 175)

	GOOD	AVERAGE	POOR
• Begin Teaching: <i>“Investigators must learn to trust you. Begin your first visit in a warm, respectful, genuine manner.” (Preach My Gospel, 176)</i>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>
• Scriptures: <i>Introduce, read and apply. (Preach My Gospel, 180 - 181)</i>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>
• Questions: <i>“Simple, easy to understand” “Help people think about what you are teaching” “Help you determine how well the investigator understands what you are teaching” “Help people apply what they learn” (Preach My Gospel, 183)</i>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>
• Listen: <i>“As you listen, you will be able to more effectively adapt your teaching to their needs and interests.” (Preach My Gospel, 185)</i>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>
• Resolve Concerns: <i>“Use the Book of Mormon to respond to objections.” (Preach My Gospel, 108)</i>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>
• Extend Commitments: <i>“Invitations should be specific, direct, and clear.” (Preach My Gospel, 197)</i>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>
• Promise Blessings: <i>“People need a reason to change.... Promised blessings often provide powerful motivation to obey God.” (Preach My Gospel, 197)</i>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>
• Testimony: <i>“Bear testimony often to seal the truth of the principles or doctrine you are teaching.” (Preach My Gospel, 199)</i>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>
• Challenging: <i>“Not afraid to challenge—‘at the drop of a hat’”</i>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>
• Referrals: <i>“Ask for referrals from everyone!” (Preach My Gospel, inside back cover)</i>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>

1. DOCTRINE:

Teach for understanding.

YES	NO
<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/> Obedience
<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/> Pray Often
<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/> Study the Scriptures
<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/> Keep the Sabbath Day Holy
<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/> Baptism and Confirmation
<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/> Follow the Prophet
<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/> Keep the Ten Commandments
<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/> Live the Law of Chastity
<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/> Obey the Word of Wisdom
<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/> Keep the Law of Tithing
<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/> Observe the Law of the Fast
<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/> How to Donate Tithes and Offerings
<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/> Obey and Honor the Law

2. BAPTISMAL INTERVIEW QUESTIONS:

Memorize the following baptismal interview questions:

- | YES | NO | |
|-----------------------|-----------------------|---|
| <input type="radio"/> | <input type="radio"/> | Do you believe that [current Church President] is a prophet of God? What does this mean to you? |
| <input type="radio"/> | <input type="radio"/> | Have you ever committed a serious crime? If so, are you now on probation or parole? |
| <input type="radio"/> | <input type="radio"/> | What do you understand of the law of chastity, which prohibits any sexual relationship outside the bonds of marriage between a man and a woman? Are you willing to obey this law [before your baptism]? |
| <input type="radio"/> | <input type="radio"/> | Have you ever participated in an abortion? A homosexual relationship? |
| <input type="radio"/> | <input type="radio"/> | What do you understand of the law of tithing? Are you willing to obey this law? |
| <input type="radio"/> | <input type="radio"/> | What do you understand of the Word of Wisdom? Are you willing to obey this law [before your baptism]? |
| <input type="radio"/> | <input type="radio"/> | What do you understand of the Sabbath day, including partaking of the sacrament weekly and rendering service to others? Are you willing to obey this law [before your baptism]? |

3. COMMITMENTS:

Memorize and effectively extend the following commitments:

- | YES | NO | |
|-----------------------|-----------------------|--|
| <input type="radio"/> | <input type="radio"/> | Will you obey the laws of God? |
| <input type="radio"/> | <input type="radio"/> | Will you kneel and pray daily as individuals and as a family? |
| <input type="radio"/> | <input type="radio"/> | Will you read the scriptures daily as individuals and as a family? |
| <input type="radio"/> | <input type="radio"/> | Will you keep the Sabbath day holy? |
| <input type="radio"/> | <input type="radio"/> | Will you prepare yourself to partake of the sacrament worthily? |
| <input type="radio"/> | <input type="radio"/> | Will you be baptized and confirmed? |
| <input type="radio"/> | <input type="radio"/> | Will you invite your friends and family to attend a baptismal |
| <input type="radio"/> | <input type="radio"/> | Will you meet the bishop? |
| <input type="radio"/> | <input type="radio"/> | Will you sustain and follow the counsel of Church leaders? |
| <input type="radio"/> | <input type="radio"/> | Will you keep the Ten Commandments? |
| <input type="radio"/> | <input type="radio"/> | Will you live the law of Chastity? |
| <input type="radio"/> | <input type="radio"/> | Will you live the Word of Wisdom? |
| <input type="radio"/> | <input type="radio"/> | Will you live the law of tithing when you are baptized? |
| <input type="radio"/> | <input type="radio"/> | Will you live the laws of the country in which you reside? |

4. PROMISED BLESSINGS:

Memorize at least one promised blessing for each commitment.

5. KEY SCRIPTURES:

Memorize at least one scripture reference for each doctrinal point in the lesson. Be able to effectively introduce, share and apply the scripture.

LANGUAGE SKILLS:

1. VOCABULARY / TONES:

Evaluator will randomly select 20 words.

2. TEACHING PHRASES:

Evaluator will randomly select 8 - 10 phrases from the lesson content.

3. GRAMMAR:

Be able to effectively use the following grammar patterns:

- | YES | NO | |
|-----------------------|-----------------------|---------------------------------|
| <input type="radio"/> | <input type="radio"/> | Dāng STPVO de shíhòu, STPVO |
| <input type="radio"/> | <input type="radio"/> | Zài S de yǐngxiǎng xià, STPVO |
| <input type="radio"/> | <input type="radio"/> | Zài N zhōng, STPVO |
| <input type="radio"/> | <input type="radio"/> | Kěnéng shì..., yě kěnéng shì... |
| <input type="radio"/> | <input type="radio"/> | Yǐ N wéi N |

GOALS:

PLANS FOR FOLLOW-UP:

Laws and Ordinances Lǜfǎ hé Jiàoyí 律法和教儀

After Baptism and Confirmation
Xǐlǐ hé Zhèngshí Hòu
洗禮和證實後

Priesthood and Auxiliaries

Priesthood is the power and authority given to man to act in God's name for the salvation of His children. Through the priesthood we receive the ordinances of salvation, as well as blessings of healing, comfort, and counsel.

The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints is led by Jesus Christ through apostles and prophets. ¹These are righteous men who are called of God and given the priesthood. Anciently Christ ordained His Apostles and gave them the priesthood. That authority was lost when the people rejected the gospel and killed Christ and the Apostles.

Priesthood authority was restored in 1829 when John the Baptist appeared to the Prophet Joseph Smith and Oliver Cowdery. He laid his hands on their heads and conferred on them the Aaronic Priesthood (see D&C 13). A short time later Peter, James, and John of the original Twelve Apostles laid their hands on Joseph Smith and Oliver Cowdery and ²conferred upon them the Melchizedek Priesthood, which Peter, James, and John had received from Jesus Christ (see D&C 27: 12 - 13).

Shèngzhí hé Fǔzhù Zǔzhī

Shèngzhí shì Shén wèile Tā zǐnǚ de jiù'ēn, ér cǐgēi shìrén fèng Shén de míng xíngshì de quánnéng hé quánbǐng. Jīngyóu shèngzhí, wǒmen jiēshòu jiù'ēn de jiàoyí, yě jiēshòu yīzhì, ānwèi hé zhōnggào děng zhùfú.

Yēsū Jīdū Hòuqí Shèngtú Jiàohuì yóu Yēsū Jīdū tòuguò xiānzhi hé shītú lái lǐngdǎo. ¹Tāmen shì zhèngyì de rén, yóu Shén zhàohuàn bìng bèi shòuyǔ shèngzhí. Zài gǔdài de shíhòu, Jīdū ànlì Tāde shītú, bìng shòuyǔ tāmen shèngzhí. Dāng rénmen jùjué fúyīn bìng shāhài Jīdū hé shītú hòu, zhè quánbǐng jiù xiāoshīle.

Shèngzhí quánbǐng yú 1829 nián fùxīng, dāngshí ShīxīYuēhàn xiàng xiānzhi Yuēsè Sīmī hé Àolífó Kǎodélǐ xiǎnxiàn. Tā ànshǒu zài tāmen tóu shàng, shòuyǔ tāmen Yǎlún Shèngzhí (jiàn Jiào Yuē 13). Bùjiǔ hòu, zuìchū de shí'èr shītú zhōng de Bǐdé, Yǎgè hé Yuēhàn ànshǒu zài Yuēsè Sīmī hé Àolífó Kǎodélǐ tóu shàng, ²shòuyǔ tāmen Mǎijīxǐdé Shèngzhí, Bǐdé, Yǎgè hé Yuēhàn shì cóng Yēsū Jīdū huòdé zhè shèngzhí de (jiàn Jiào Yuē 27: 12 - 13).

聖職和輔助組織

聖職是神爲了祂子女的救恩，而賜給世人奉神的名行事的權能和權柄。經由聖職，我們接受救恩的教儀，也接受醫治，安慰和忠告等祝福。

耶穌基督後期聖徒教會由耶穌基督透過先知和使徒來領導。¹他們是正義的人，由神召喚並被授予聖職。在古代的時候，基督按立祂的使徒，並授予他們聖職。當人們拒絕福音並殺害基督和使徒後，這權柄就消失了。

聖職權柄於 1829 年復興，當時施洗約翰向先知約瑟·斯密和奧利佛考得里顯現。他按手在他們頭上，授予他們亞倫聖職（見教約 13）。不久後，最初的十二使徒中的彼得，雅各和約翰按手在約瑟·斯密和奧利佛考得里頭上，²授予他們麥基洗德聖職，彼得，雅各和約翰是從耶穌基督獲得這聖職的（見教約 27: 12 - 13）。

Grammar

1. Yóu NV

Tāmen shì zhèngyì de rén, **yóu** Shén zhàohuàn bìng bèi shòuyǔ shèngzhí.
These are righteous men who are called of God and given the priesthood.

2. Cóng NVO

... shòuyǔ tāmen Mǎijīxǐdé Shèngzhí, Bǐdé, Yǎgè hé Yuēhàn shì **cóng** Yēsū Jīdū huòdé zhè shèngzhí de.
... conferred upon them the Melchizedek Priesthood, which Peter, James, and John had received from Jesus Christ.

A man can receive priesthood authority only by proper ordination by the laying on of hands by one who has the authority.³ A man who receives the priesthood is given a marvelous opportunity. He enters a covenant to fulfill sacred duties, serve others, and help build up the Church. He must have a desire to serve God and must be ordained to this power (see D&C 4: 3; 63: 57).⁴ It is also necessary for priesthood holders to perform sacred ordinances, such as baptism and confirmation. When priesthood authority is used worthily, the power of God is manifest.⁵ Priesthood power can be used only in righteousness, love, and patience.

All priesthood comes from God. There are two priesthoods in the Church: the Aaronic Priesthood and the Melchizedek Priesthood. The Aaronic Priesthood administers ordinances such as baptism and the sacrament. Worthy males ages 12 and over receive the Aaronic Priesthood soon after baptism and confirmation.

Yíge rén wéiyǒu tòuguò chányǒu shèngzhí quánbǐngzhě ànshǒu zài tóu shàng, jīngguò shìdàng de ànlì zhīhòu, cáinéng huòdé shèngzhí quánbǐng. ³Jiēshòu shèngzhí de rén bèi fùyǔle yíxiàng qímào de jīhuì. Tā liyuē huì lǚxíng shénshèng zhízé, wèi rén fúwù, jí xiézhù jiànli jiàohuì. Tā bīxū yǒu wèi Shén fúwù de kěwàng, yě bīxū bèi ànlì ér huòdé zhèxiàng quánlì (jiàn Jiào Yuē 4: 3 ; 63: 57). ⁴Shèngzhí chányǒu rén yě yào zhíxíng Shénshèng jiàoyí, rú xǐlǐ hé zhèngshí. Dāng shèngzhí quánbǐng bèi pèichèn de yùnyòng shí, Shén de quǎnnéng jiù néng zhāngxiǎn. ⁵Shèngzhí de lìliàng zhǐ néng zài zhèngyì, ài hé nàixīn de qíngkuàng xià bèi yùnyòng.

Suǒyǒu shèngzhí jiē láizi Shén. Jiàohuì lǐ yǒu liǎngzhǒng shèngzhí: Yǎlún Shèngzhí hé Màiǐxīdé Shèngzhí. Yǎlún Shèngzhí zhǔlǐ xǐlǐ hé shèngcān děng jiàoyí. 12 suì yǐshàng de pèichèn nánxìng zài xǐlǐ hé zhèngshí bùjiǔ hòu jiēshòu Yǎlún Shèngzhí.

一個人唯有透過持有聖職權柄者按手在頭上，經過適當的按立之後，才能獲得聖職權柄。³接受聖職的人被賦予了一項奇妙的機會。他立約會履行神聖職責，為人服務，及協助建立教會。他必須有為神服務的渴望，也必須被按立而獲得這項權力（見教約 4: 3；63: 57）。⁴聖職持有人也要執行神聖教儀，如洗禮和證實。當聖職權柄被配稱地運用時，神的權能就能彰顯。⁵聖職的力量只能在正義，愛和耐心的情況下被運用。

所有聖職皆來自神。教會裡有兩種聖職：亞倫聖職和麥基洗德聖職。亞倫聖職主理洗禮和聖餐等教儀。12 歲以上的配稱男性在洗禮和證實不久後接受亞倫聖職。

Grammar

3. V le N

Jiēshòu shèngzhí de rén bèi fùyǔle yíxiàng qímào de jīhuì.

A man who receives the priesthood is given a marvelous opportunity.

4. STPVO, rú N

Shèngzhí chányǒu rén yě yào zhíxíng Shénshèng jiàoyí, rú xǐlǐ hé zhèngshí.

It is also necessary for priesthood holders to perform sacred ordinances, such as baptism and confirmation.

5. S zhǐ néng TPVO

Shèngzhí de lìliàng zhǐ néng zài zhèngyì, ài hé nàixīn de qíngkuàng xià bèi yùnyòng.

Priesthood power can be used only in righteousness, love, and patience.

Worthy adult males will eventually receive the Melchizedek, or higher, Priesthood. Members of the Church receive many spiritual and temporal blessings through the power of this priesthood. Worthy Melchizedek Priesthood holders can confer the gift of the Holy Ghost, ordain others to the priesthood as assigned, anoint the sick with consecrated oil, and give blessings of healing and comfort. Worthy husbands and fathers who hold the Melchizedek Priesthood can give their spouses, children, and other family members special blessings. Home teachers visit the homes of Church members and care for those individuals and families. Bishops and stake presidents are judges in the Church. They have the authority to help Saints who have sinned to repent and enjoy the full blessings of Church membership. They interview people to ensure their worthiness to enter the temple.

⁶Under priesthood direction, auxiliary organizations assist in strengthening members. They are a great resource in missionary work as they assist in finding and teaching investigators and fellowshipping new converts. Women ages 18 and older are members of the Relief Society, which reaches out in service to families, individuals, and the community. Young women ages 12 to 18 are members of the Young Women program. Boys of similar ages participate in the Young Men program. All children ages 3 to 11 are part of the Primary organization. All members age 12 and older are enrolled in Sunday School classes.

Commitments

- Will you prepare to receive the Aaronic Priesthood (eligible and worthy males age 12 and over)?
- Will you prepare to receive the Melchizedek Priesthood (eligible and worthy adult males)?
- Will you participate actively in the appropriate auxiliary organization?

Pèichèn de chéngnián nánxìng zuìhòu huì jiēshòu gāoji de shèngzhí, yě jiùshì Mài jīxí dé Shèngzhí. Jiàoyǒu jīngyóu zhèxiàng shèngzhí de lìliàng, kěyǐ zài shùlǐng hé shùshì shàng huòdé xùduō zhùfú. Pèichèn de Mài jīxí dé Shèngzhí chíyǒu rén kěyǐ shòuyǔ Shènglíng de ēncì, ànlì qítā rén dào zhǐdìng de shèngzhí, yòng shèngguà gāoyóu gào mǒ bīng rén, yǐjǐ gěiyǔ yízhì hé ānwèi de zhùfú. Chíyǒu Mài jīxí dé Shèngzhí de pèichèn zhāngfū hé fùqīn kěyǐ gěiyǔ pèi'ǒu, zǐnǚ hé qítā jiārén tèbié de zhùfú. Jiā tíng jiàodǎo jiàoshī yào bàifǎng jiàoyǒu de jiāting, zhàogù nàxiē gèrén jí jiāting. Zhǔjiào hé zhīlián huì huìzhǎng shì jiàohuì de fǎguān. Tāmen chíyǒu quánbǐng, néng bāngzhù fànle zuì de Shèngtú huǐgǎi, xiāngyǒu jiàoyǒu de quánbù zhùfú. Tāmen yǔ rén miàntán, yǐ quèdìng zhèxiē rén pèichèn jìnrù shèngdiàn.

⁶Zài shèngzhí de zhǐdǎo xià, fǔzhù zǔzhī yào xiézhù gǒnggù jiàoyǒu. Tāmen shì chuándào shìgōng de yídà zīyuán, nénggòu xiézhù xúnzhǎo hé jiàodǎo mùdàoyǒu, bìngqiě yǔ xīn jiàoyǒu jiāoyí. 18 suì yǐshàng de fùnǚ shì Fù nǚ huì de chéngyuán, Fù nǚ huì néng wèi jiāting, gèrén hé shèqū tígōng fúwù. 12 dào 18 suì de Nǚ qīngnián shì nǚ qīngnián zǔzhī de chéngyuán. Tóng niánlíng de nánhái cānyǔ Nán qīngnián zǔzhī. 3 dào 11 suì de értóng shǔyǔ Értóng huì. 12 suì yǐshàng de jiàoyǒu dōu yào cānjiā Zhǔrì xué kèchéng.

Chéngnuò

- Nǐ yuànyì zhǔnbèi hǎo jiēshòu Yǎlún Shèngzhí ma (12 suì yǐshàng hégé pèichèn de nánxìng)?
- Nǐ yuànyì zhǔnbèi hǎo jiēshòu Mài jīxí dé Shèngzhí ma (hégé pèichèn de chéngnián nánxìng)?
- Nǐ yuànyì jījī cānyǔ shìdàng de fǔzhù zǔzhī ma?

配稱的成年男性最後會接受高級的聖職，也就是麥基洗德聖職。教友經由這項聖職的力量，可以在屬靈和屬世上獲得許多祝福。配稱的麥基洗德聖職持有人可以授予聖靈的恩賜，按立其他人到指定的聖職，用聖化膏油膏抹病人，以及給予醫治和安慰的祝福。持有麥基洗德聖職的配稱丈夫和父親可以給予配偶，子女和其他家人特別的祝福。家庭教導教師要拜訪教友的家庭，照顧那些個人及家庭。主教和支聯會會長是教會的法官。他們持有權柄，能幫助犯了罪的聖徒悔改，享有教友的全部祝福。他們與人面談，以確定這些人配稱進入聖殿。

⁶在聖職的指導下，輔助組織要協助鞏固教友。他們是傳道事工的一大資源，能夠協助尋找和教導慕道友，並且與新教友交誼。18歲以上的婦女是婦女會的成員，婦女會能為家庭，個人和社區提供服務。12到18歲的女青年是女青年組織的成員。同年齡的男孩參與男青年組織。3到11歲的兒童屬於兒童會。12歲以上的教友都要參加主日學課程。

承諾

- 你願意準備好接受亞倫聖職嗎（12歲以上合格配稱的男性）？
- 你願意準備好接受麥基洗德聖職嗎（合格配稱的成年男性）？
- 你願意積極參與適當的輔助組織嗎？

Grammar

6. Zài N de V xià, STPVO

Zài shèngzhí de zhǐdǎo xià, fǔzhù zǔzhī yào xiézhù gǒnggù jiàoyǒu.
Under priesthood direction, auxiliary organizations assist in strengthening members.

Missionary Work

Members who share the gospel experience joy and have the Spirit of the Lord more abundantly. As we share the gospel, we appreciate how precious and meaningful it is to us, and we feel a greater love for God and others. The Lord commanded His followers to preach the gospel in all the world, giving every person the opportunity to accept or reject it. When people are baptized, they make a covenant to always stand as witnesses of God. They are commanded to share the gospel with those who have not yet received it. As they live the gospel faithfully, they will set an example, showing their family members and friends the great blessings that come from living the gospel. They should also take advantage of opportunities to answer questions, share printed or audiovisual materials, and invite others to learn more about the message of the restored gospel. ⁷Members should pray for those who are not members of the Church. They should pray for missionary opportunities—to serve those who are not of our faith and share what they believe. The Lord promises to help members know what to say and do as they share the gospel.

Commitments

- Will you prepare to invite friends and relatives who do not belong to the Church to meet with the missionaries to be taught the gospel?
- Will you pray for the missionaries and for opportunities to share the gospel?
- Will you prepare to serve a mission?

Chuándào Shìgōng

Fēnxiǎng fúyīn de jiàoyǒu huì tíyàn dào xīlè, bǐngqiě gèng fēngfù de yǒngyǒu Zhǔdelíng. Wǒmen fēnxiǎng fúyīn shí, wǒmen huì gǎnjī zhè fúyīn duì wǒmen shì duōme bǎogùì, duōme yǒu yìyì, érqǐě wǒmen huì duì Shén hé duì qítā rén yǒu gèng dà de ài. Zhǔ fēnfù Tāde méntú yào xiàng quán shìjiè xuānjiǎng fúyīn, ràng měigerén dōu yǒu jīhuì qù jiēshòu huò jùjué. Dāng rénmen jiēshòu xīlǐ shí, tāmen jiù liyuē yào shícháng wèi Shén zuò jiànzhèng. Tāmen shòudào fēnfù yào yǔ shàng wèi jiēshòu de rén fēnxiǎng fúyīn. Dāng tāmen zhōngxīn de zūnxíng fúyīn shí, tāmen jiù lìxiàle bǎngyàng, ràng jiārén hé péngyǒu kàndào zūnxíng fúyīn suǒ huòdé de wěidà zhùfù. Tāmen yě yīnggāi bǎwò jīhuì huídá wèntí, fēnxiǎng jiàohuì chūbǎnpǐn huò yīngyīn zīliào, yāoqǐng qítā rén xuéxí gèngduō guānyú fùxíng fúyīn de xīnxí. Jiàoyǒu yīnggāi wèi fēi jiàoyǒu qídǎo, yě yīnggāi qíqiú huòdé chuánjiào de jīhuì—wèi bù shǔyú wǒmen xīnyǎng de rén fúwù, bǐng fēnxiǎng wǒmen de xīnyǎng. Zhǔ yīngxǔ wǒmen, dāng jiàoyǒu fēnxiǎng fúyīn shí, Tā huì bāngzhù tāmen zhīdào gāi shuō shéme, gāi zuò shéme.

Chéngnuò

- Nǐ yuànyì zhǔnbèi hǎo, yāoqǐng hái búshì jiàoyǒu de qīnqī péngyǒu gēn chuánjiào shì jiànmiàn, lái xuéxí fúyīn ma?
- Nǐ yuànyì wèi chuánjiào shì qídǎo, bǐngqiě qíqiú yǒu jīhuì fēnxiǎng fúyīn ma?
- Nǐ yuànyì zhǔnbèi hǎo qù chuánjiào ma?

傳道事工

分享福音的教友會體驗到喜樂，並且更豐富地擁有主的靈。我們分享福音時，我們會感激這福音對我們是多麼寶貴，多麼有意義，而且我們會對神和對其他人有更大的愛。主吩咐祂的門徒要向全世界宣講福音，讓每個人都有機會去接受或拒絕。當人們接受洗禮時，他們就立約要時常為神作見證。他們受到吩咐要與尚未接受的人分享福音。當他們忠信地遵行福音時，他們就立下了榜樣，讓家人和朋友看到遵行福音所獲得的偉大祝福。他們也應該把握機會回答問題，分享教會出版品或影音資料，邀請其他人學習更多關於復興福音的信息。⁷教友應該為非教友祈禱，也應該祈求獲得傳教的機會——為不屬於我們信仰的人服務，並分享我們的信仰。主應許我們，當教友分享福音時，祂會幫助他們知道該說什麼，該做什麼。

承諾

- 你願意準備好，邀請還不是教友的親戚朋友跟傳教士見面，來學習福音嗎？
- 你願意為傳教士祈禱，並且祈求有機會分享福音嗎？
- 你願意準備好去傳教嗎？

Grammar

7. S yīnggāi TPVO, yě yīnggāi TPVO

Jiàoyǒu yīnggāi wèi fēi jiàoyǒu qídǎo, yě yīnggāi qíqiú huòdé chuánjiào de jīhuì.

Members should pray for those who are not members of the Church. They should pray for missionary opportunities.

Eternal Marriage

The basic unit of the Church is the family. Within the family, people experience many of life's greatest joys and sorrows. Marriage between a man and a woman is ordained of God and is central to God's eternal plan for the salvation of His children. The means by which mortal life is created is divinely appointed and is safeguarded by marriage. The divine plan of happiness enables family relationships to endure beyond the grave. Marriage, however, can be eternal only when authorized priesthood holders perform the sealing ordinance in sacred temples and when husbands and wives who have been sealed together keep the covenants they have made. Husbands and wives are to love each other. As they keep the commandments and live gospel principles, they are to honor their marital vows with complete fidelity (see "The Family: A Proclamation to the World," *Ensign*, Nov. 1995, 102; see also D&C 42: 22).

⁸Happiness in family life is most likely to be achieved when founded upon the teachings of Jesus Christ and when parents make their family their highest priority. "By divine design, fathers are to preside over their families in love and righteousness and are responsible to provide the necessities of life and protection for their families. Mothers are primarily responsible for the nurture of their children. In these sacred responsibilities, fathers and mothers are obligated to help one another as equal partners" (*Ensign*, Nov. 1995, 102).¹ Together, parents are to teach their children the gospel of Jesus Christ and help them live it.

Yǒnghéng Hūnyīn

Jiàohuì de jīběn dānwèi shì jiāting. Rénsēng dāngzhōng zuì dà de xǐlè hé zuì shēn de bēishāng, yǒu xǔduō dōu kěyǐ zài jiāting zhōng tīyàn dào. Yì nán yì nǚ zhījiān de hūnyīn shì Shén suǒ zhìdìng, yě shì Shén wèi Tā zǐnǚ de jiù'ēn suǒ dìng de yǒnghéng jihuà de héxīn. Zhèzhǒng chuàngzào chéngshì shēngmíng de fāngfǎ shì Shén suǒ zhìdìng de, bìng yǒu hūnyīn suǒ bǎohù. Zhèxiàng Shénshèng de xìngfú jihuà shìdè jiārén de guānxī kěyǐ chāoyuè sǐwáng ér yǒngyuǎn chíxù. Rán'ér, wéiyǒu méng shòuquán de shèngzhí chíyǒu rén zài shèngdiàn zhōng zhíxíng yīnzhèng de jiàoyí, érqǐ jiēshòu yīnzhèng de fūqī yě zūnshǒu suǒ lì de shèngyuē shí, hūnyīn cáinéng chéngwéi yǒnghéng. Fūqī yào bǐcǐxiāng'ài. Dāng tāmen zūnshǒu jièmìng hé fūyīn yuánzé shí, tāmen huì wánquán zhōngzhēn de fèngxíng hūnyīn shìyuē (jiàn "Jiāting: Zhì Quán Shìjiè Wéngào," 1996 nián 1 yuè, Shèngtú Zhī Shēng, dì 108 yè; yǐjiàn Jiào Yuē 42: 22).

⁸Yǐ Yēsū Jīdū de jiàoxùn wéi jīchǔ, bìngqǐ fùmǔ jiāng jiāting lièwéi diyī yōuxiān shí, zuì yǒu kěnéng huòdé jiāting shēnghuó de xìngfú. "Yīzhào Shén de ānpái, fùqīn yīng zài àiyǔ zhèngyì zhōng zhǔlǐng jiāting, fùzé tígōng shēnghuó suǒ xū bìng bǎohù jiārén. Mǔqīn de zhǔyào zérèn shì yǎngyù érǎ. Fùmǔ yǒu yìwù zài zhèxiē Shénshèng zérèn zhōng hùxiāng xiézhù, shì píngděng de huǒbàn" (1996 nián 1 yuè, shèngtú zhī shēng, dì 102 yè). Fùmǔ yīng yìtóng jiāng Yēsū Jīdū de fūyīn jiàodǎo gěi zǐnǚ, bìng xiézhù tāmen jiāyǐ zūnxíng.

永恆婚姻

教會的基本單位是家庭。人生當中最的喜樂和最深的悲傷，有許多都可以在家庭中體驗到。一男一女之間的婚姻是神所制定，也是神為祂子女的救恩所訂的永恆計畫的核心。這種創造塵世生命的方法是神所制定的，並由婚姻所保護。這項神聖的幸福計畫使得家人的關係可以超越死亡而永遠持續。然而，唯有蒙授權的聖職持有人在聖殿中執行印證的教儀，而且接受印證的夫妻也遵守所立的聖約時，婚姻才能成為永恆。夫妻要彼此相愛。當他們遵守誠命和福音原則時，他們會完全忠貞地奉行婚姻誓約（見「家庭：致全世界文告」，1996年1月，聖徒之聲，第108頁；亦見教約42:22）。

⁸以耶穌基督的教訓為基礎，並且父母將家庭列為第一優先時，最有可能獲得家庭生活的幸福。「依照神的安排，父親應在愛與正義中主領家庭，負責提供生活所需並保護家人。母親的主要責任是養育兒女。父母有義務在這些神聖責任中互相協助，是平等的夥伴」（1996年1月，聖徒之聲，第102頁）。父母應一同將耶穌基督的福音教導給子女，並協助他們加以遵行。

Grammar

8. Yǐ N wéi N, TPVO

Yǐ Yēsū Jīdū de jiàoxùn wéi jīchǔ, bìngqǐ fùmǔ jiāng jiāting lièwéi diyī yōuxiān shí, zuì yǒu kěnéng huòdé jiāting shēnghuó de xìngfú.
Happiness in family life is most likely to be achieved when founded upon the teachings of Jesus Christ and when parents make their family their highest priority.

Satan is making a concentrated attack on families. Years ago **Church leaders set aside Monday evening as a time for family home evening**. Parents should use this time to teach their children the gospel, strengthen their relationships with them, and have fun together. ⁹Other ways of strengthening the family include daily **family prayer** and **scripture study**, worshipping at church as a family, and serving others. Heaven is a continuation of the ideal home. Through priesthood ordinances and righteous living, we can live as families in God's presence eternally.

Sān dān jízhōng quánlì gōngjí jiāting. Xǔduō nián yǐqián, jiàohuì língxiù jiù guīhuà xīngqīyī de wǎnshàng zuòwéi jiārén jiāting wǎnhuì de shíjiān. Fùmǔ yīnggāi liyòng zhèduàn shíjiān lái jiàodǎo zǐnǚ fúyīn, gǒnggù jiārén guānxī bìng yìtóng huānlè. ⁹Gǒnggù jiāting de qítā fāngfǎ bāokuò měitiān de jiāting qídǎo hé jiāting jīngwén yándú, quán jiā yìqǐ cānjiā jiàohuì jùhuì, bǐcǐ fúwù děng. Tiāntáng shì lǐxiǎng jiāting de yánxù. Jīngyóu shèngzhí jiàoyí hé zhèngyì de shēnghuó, wǒmen kěyǐ quán jiā yǒngyuǎn dì zhù zài Shén miànqián.

撒但集中全力攻擊家庭。許多年以前，**教會領袖就規劃星期一的晚上作為家人家庭晚會的時間**。父母應該利用這段時間來教導子女福音，鞏固家人關係並一同歡樂。⁹鞏固家庭的其他方法包括每天的家庭祈禱和家庭經文研讀，全家一起參加教會聚會，彼此服務等。天堂是理想家庭的延續。經由聖職教儀和正義的生活，我們可以全家永遠地住在神面前。

Commitments

- Will you hold weekly family home evening, daily family prayer, daily family scripture study, and other family activities?
- ¹⁰Will you prepare to enter the temple to (1) receive your endowment? (2) be married for time and eternity? (3) if married, be sealed for eternity as husband and wife? and (4) have your children sealed to you?
- Will you worship on the Sabbath as a family?
- Will you serve others?

Chéngnuò

- Nǐ yuànyì měizhōu jǔxíng jiārén jiāting wǎnhuì, měitiān zuò jiāting qídǎo, jiāting jīngwén yándú, bìngqiě jǔxíng qíTāde jiāting huódòng ma?
- ¹⁰Nǐ shǐfǒu yuànyì zhǔnbèi hǎo jìnrù shèngdiàn, (1) jiēshòu gèrén Èndàomén? (2) dìjié jīnshì hé yǒnghéng de hūnyīn?(3) (rú wéi yǐhūn) yìnzèng wéi yǒnghéng fūqī? bìngqiě (4) shǐ nǐ de zǐnǚ déyǐ yìnzèng gěi nǐ?
- Nǐ yuànyì quán jiā yìqǐ cānjiā ānxi rì de jùhuì ma?
- Nǐ yuànyì wèi biérén fúwù ma?

承諾

- 你願意每週舉行家人家庭晚會，每天作家庭祈禱，家庭經文研讀，並且舉行其他的家庭活動嗎？
- ¹⁰ 你是否願意準備好進入聖殿，(1)接受個人恩道門？(2)締結今世和永恆的婚姻？(3) (如為已婚)印證為永恆夫妻？並且(4)使你的子女得以印證給你？
- 你願意全家一起參加安息日的聚會嗎？
- 你願意為別人服務嗎？

Grammar

9a. S yìqǐ TPVO

Gǒnggù jiāting de qítā fāngfǎ bāokuò měitiān de jiāting qídǎo hé jiāting jīngwén yándú, quán jiā yìqǐ cānjiā jiàohuì jùhuì, bǐcǐ fúwù děng.
 Other ways of strengthening the family include daily family prayer and scripture study, worshipping at church as a family, and serving others.

9b. ...děng

Gǒnggù jiāting de qítā fāngfǎ bāokuò měitiān de jiāting qídǎo hé jiāting jīngwén yándú, quán jiā yìqǐ cānjiā jiàohuì jùhuì, bǐcǐ fúwù děng.
 Other ways of strengthening the family include daily family prayer and scripture study, worshipping at church as a family, and serving others.

10. S shǐfǒu yuànyì TPVO

Nǐ shǐfǒu yuànyì zhǔnbèi hǎo jìnrù shèngdiàn?
 Will you prepare to enter the temple?

Temples and Family History

God has commanded His people to build temples. In the temple we make sacred covenants and are endowed with, or are given, a gift of power and knowledge from on high. This power helps us in our daily lives and enables us to build God's kingdom. In the temple we can also be married for time and eternity, thus making it possible for families to be together forever in God's presence. After at least one year of membership, worthy adults may be eligible to receive from their bishop a recommend to receive their own endowment. After receiving their endowments, married couples may be sealed or married for eternity.

The Savior loves all people and desires their salvation. Yet millions of people have died without having any opportunity to hear the message of the restored gospel of Jesus Christ or receive saving ordinances. Through His loving grace and mercy the Lord makes salvation possible for everyone who did not have the opportunity to receive, understand, and obey the gospel during their mortal lives. The gospel is preached to these deceased people in the spirit world. Members of the Church on earth perform the saving ordinances in behalf of their deceased ancestors and others. Deceased persons living in the spirit world have the opportunity to accept or reject the gospel and the ordinances performed in their behalf.

¹¹For this reason, Church members search for information about their ancestors. They complete pedigree charts and family group records and submit the names of deceased relatives who need to have saving ordinances performed on their behalf in sacred temples. This is family history work. Worthy members ages 12 and over, including new members, may receive from their bishop a recommend to perform baptisms for the dead.

Shèngdiàn hé Jiāpǔ

Shén fēnfù Tāde zǐmín jiànzhào shèngdiàn. Zài shèngdiàn zhōng wǒmen dīnglì shénshèng shèngyuē, bìng bèi cìyǔ ēncì, néng huòdé láizi gāotiān de quánéng jí zhīshì. Zhè quánéng huì zài wǒmen měitiān de shēnghuó zhōng bāngzhù wǒmen, ràng wǒmen yǒu nénglì qù jiànli Shén de guódù. Zài shèngdiàn zhōng, wǒmen yě kěyǐ dìjié jīnshì hé yǒnghéng de hūnyīn, shì jiārénmen kěyǐ yǒngyuǎn de zhù zài Shén miàncián. Chéngwéi jiàoyǒu mǎn yínián hòu, pèichèn de chéngren kěyǐ cóng zhǔjiào nǎlǐ huòdé tuījiànshū qù jiēshòu gèrén Èndàomén. Jiēshòu Èndàomén hòu, yìhūn de fūqī kěyǐ jiēshòu yīnzhèng, yě jiùshì yǒnghéng de hūnyīn.

Jiùzhǔ ài suǒyǒu rén, xīwàng suǒyǒu rén dōu néng huòdé jiù'ēn. Rán'ér yǒu chéngqiānshàngwàn de rén, zài qùshì zhīqián dōu hái méiyǒu jīhuì tīngdào Yēsū Jīdū fùxīng fúyīn de xīnxi, huò jiēshòu jiù'ēn de jiàoyí. Jīngyóu Zhǔ cí'ài de ēndiǎn hé cíbēi, Tā ràng měiyíwèi zài shìshàng méiyǒu jīhuì jiēshòu, liǎojiě hé zūnshǒu fúyīn de rén dōu yǒu jīhuì huòdé jiù'ēn. Fúyīn zài língde shìjiè zhōng xiàng zhèxiē sǐqù de rén xuānjiǎng. Zài shìshàng de jiàoyǒu kě dàitì yǐshì zǔxiān hé qítā rén zhíxíng zhèngjiù de jiàoyí. Huò zài língde shìjiè de sǐzhě yǒu jīhuì jiēshòu huò jùjué fúyīn hé dàitì tāmen suǒ zhíxíng de jiàoyí.

¹¹Yóuyú zhège yuányīn, jiàoyǒumen xúnzhǎo zǔxiān de zīliào. Tāmen wánchéng shìxìbiǎo hé jiāting zīliàobiǎo, bìng jiāng xūyào dàitì zhíxíng zhèngjiù jiàoyí de yǐshì qīnshǔ de xìngmíng tǐjiāo dào shèngdiàn qù. Zhè jiùshì jiāpǔ gōngzuò. 12 suì yǐshàng de pèichèn jiàoyǒu, bāokuò xīn jiàoyǒu, kěyǐ cóng zhǔjiào nǎlǐ huòdé tuījiànshū, wèi sǐzhě zhíxíng xǐlǐ.

聖殿和家譜

神吩咐祂的子民建造聖殿。在聖殿中我們訂立神聖聖約，並被賜予恩賜，能獲得來自高天的權能及知識。這權能會在我們每天的生活中幫助我們，讓我們有能力去建立神的國度。在聖殿中，我們也可以締結今世和永恆的婚姻，使家人們可以永遠地住在神面前。成為教友滿一年後，配稱的成人可以從主教那裡獲得推薦書去接受個人恩道門。接受恩道門後，已婚的夫妻可以接受印證，也就是永恆的婚姻。

救主愛所有人，希望所有人都能獲得救恩。然而有成千上萬的人，在去世之前都還沒有機會聽到耶穌基督復興福音的信息，或接受救恩的教儀。經由主慈愛的恩典和慈悲，祂讓每一位在世上沒有機會接受，瞭解和遵守福音的人都有機會獲得救恩。福音在靈的世界中向這些死去的人宣講。在世上的教友可代替已逝祖先和其他人執行拯救的教儀。活在靈的世界的死者有機會接受或拒絕福音和代替他們所執行的教儀。

¹¹由於這個原因，教友們尋找祖先的資料。他們完成世系表和家庭資料表，並將需要代替執行拯救教儀的已逝親屬的姓名提交到聖殿去。這就是家譜工作。12歲以上的配稱教友，包括新教友，可以從主教那裡獲得推薦書，為死者執行洗禮。

Grammar

11. Yóuyú zhège yuányīn, STPVO

Yóuyú zhège yuányīn, jiàoyǒumen xúnzhǎo zǔxiān de zīliào.

For this reason, Church members search for information about their ancestors.

Commitments

- Will you prepare to receive temple ordinances? (Soon after baptism and confirmation, worthy members over age 12 can receive a recommend to go to the temple and participate in baptisms for the dead.)
- Will you participate in family history work and submit the names of ancestors to receive proxy temple ordinances?

Chéngnuò

- Nǐ yuànyì zhǔnbèi hǎo jiēshòu shèngdiàn jiàoyí ma? (Zài jiēshòu xǐlǐ hé zhèngshí hòu bùjiǔ, 12 suì yǐshàng de pèichèn jiàoyǒu dōu kěyǐ huòdé tuījiànshū, néng jìn rù shèngdiàn cānyǔ dàitì sǐzhě de xǐlǐ.)
- Nǐ yuànyì cānyǔ jiāpǔ gōngzuò, tǐjiāo zǔxiān de xìngmíng, shǐ tāmen néng jiēshòu shèngdiàn de tàidài jiàoyí ma?

承諾

- 你願意準備好接受聖殿教儀嗎？（在接受洗禮和證實後不久，12歲以上的配稱教友都可以獲得推薦書，能進入聖殿參與代替死者的洗禮。）
- 你願意參與家譜工作，提交祖先的姓名，使他們能接受聖殿的替代教儀嗎？

Service

One of the great blessings of membership in the Church is the opportunity to serve. When we give loving service to others, we are serving God. When we are baptized, we covenant to give such service (see Mosiah 18: 8 - 10). We are to become aware of others' physical and spiritual needs. We then give of our time, talents, and means to help meet those needs. We follow the example of the Savior, who came to serve others.¹² We are to do what Jesus did and become like Him.

Soon after baptism new members receive from priesthood leaders the blessing of a responsibility to help in the Church. This is referred to as a calling. All of the work in the Church is voluntary. No one is paid for such service. When we accept callings, we are sustained publicly in a Church meeting so that other members can acknowledge our calling and provide support. We are also set apart by a priesthood leader and given special blessings to help us fulfill our callings. The Church needs the talents and abilities of every member to fill a wide variety of callings. All callings are important and help build God's kingdom. We are to accept such callings and work diligently to learn and fulfill our duties. As we do so, we grow in faith, develop new talents and a greater ability to serve, and receive numerous other blessings.

Fúwù

Chéngwéi jiàoyǒu de wěidà zhùfú zhīyī, jiùshì yǒu jīhuì qù fúwù. Dāng wǒmen wèi tāren tígōng ài de fúwù shí, wǒmen jiùshì zài wèi Shén fúwù. Wǒmen jiēshòu xǐlǐ shí, jiù liyuē yào tígōng zhèyàng de fúwù (jiàn Mósàiyà shǔ 18: 8 - 10). Wǒmen yào guānxīn tāren wùzhí shàng hé língxìng shàng de xūyào. Jiēzhe wǒmen yào fúchū shíjiān, cáinéng hé cǎiwù lái xiézhù mǎnzú nàxiē xūyào. Wǒmen xiàofǎ Jiùzhǔ de bǎngyàng, Tā láidào shìshàng wèi rén fúwù. Wǒmen yào zuò Yēsū suǒ zuò de shìqíng, chéngwéi xiàng Tā yíyàng.

Xǐlǐ hòu bùjiǔ, xīn jiàoyǒu huì cóng shèngzhí língxiù nàlǐ huòdé zài jiàohuì zhōng fúwù de zérèn hé zhùfú. Zhèjiàn shì chéngwéi zhàohuàn. Jiàohuì zhōng de yíqiè shìgōng dōu shì zìyuànxìng de fúwù, méiyǒurén cóng zhèxiē fúwù dāngzhōng shōuqǔ chóuláo. Dāng wǒmen jiēshòu zhàohuàn shí, wǒmen zài jiàohuì jùhuì zhōng bèi gōngkāi jǔshǒu zhīchí, ràng qí tā jiàoyǒu kěyǐ zhīdào wǒmen de zhàohuàn, bìng tígōng xiézhù. Wǒmen yě huì yóu yíwèi shèngzhí língxiù ànshǒu xuǎnpài, bìng bèi cìyǔ tèbié de zhùfú lái xiézhù wǒmen lǔxíng zhàohuàn. Jiàohuì xūyào měiwèi jiàoyǒu de cáinéng hé nénglì lái dānrèn gèzhǒng bùtóng de zhàohuàn. Suǒyǒu de zhàohuàn dōu hěn zhòngyào, dōu nénggòu xiézhù jiànli Shén de guódù. Wǒmen yào jiēshòu zhàohuàn, qínfèn de xuéxí hé lǔxíng wǒmen de zhízé. Wǒmen zhème zuò shí, wǒmen huì zài xīnxīn zhōng chéngzhǎng, péiyǎng xīn de cáinéng, jùyǒu gèng dà de fúwù nénglì, bìng huòdé qí tā wúshù de zhùfú.

服務

成為教友的偉大祝福之一，就是有機會去服務。當我們為他人提供愛的服務時，我們就是在為神服務。我們接受洗禮時，就立約要提供這樣的服務（見摩賽亞書 18: 8 - 10）。我們要關心他人物質上和靈性上的需要。接著我們要付出時間，才能和財物來協助滿足那些需要。我們效法救主的榜樣，祂來到世上為人服務。¹²我們要做耶穌所做的事情，成為像祂一樣。

洗禮後不久，新教會會從聖職領袖那裡獲得在教會中服務的責任和祝福。這件事稱為召喚。教會中的一切事工都是自願性的服務，沒有人從這些服務當中收取酬勞。當我們接受召喚時，我們在教會聚會中被公開舉手支持，讓其他教友可以知道我們的召喚，並提供協助。我們也會由一位聖職領袖按手選派，並被賜予特別的祝福來協助我們履行召喚。教會需要每位教友的才能和能力來擔任各種不同的召喚。所有的召喚都很重要，都能夠協助建立神的國度。我們要接受召喚，勤奮地學習和履行我們的職責。我們這麼做時，我們會在信心中成長，培養新的才能，具有更大的服務能力，並獲得其他無數的祝福。

Grammar

12. Xiàng N yíyàng

Wǒmen yào zuò Yēsū suǒ zuò de shìqíng, chéngwéi xiàng Tā yíyàng.
We are to do what Jesus did and become like Him.

Priesthood holders may be called as home teachers. Home teachers make at least monthly visits to the homes of assigned member families. They teach the gospel, support parents, nurture friendships, and help families prepare to receive and keep temple covenants. Visiting teachers represent the Relief Society by making monthly visits to each adult sister as assigned.

Commitments

- Will you accept and fulfill the duties of a calling (including an assignment as a home teacher or visiting teacher)?
- Will you support others in their callings?

Teaching and Learning in the Church

The Church is organized to perfect and bless the lives of the members. It gives us opportunities to teach one another the gospel, fellowship and serve one another, and support one another in our quest for salvation. In the family and through the Church, each member is taught the doctrines of the gospel. When members are called to teaching assignments, they are provided materials and help to enable them to succeed.

Commitment

- Will you attend church?

Shèngzhí chíyǒu rén kě bèi zhàohuàn wéi jiātíng jiàodǎo jiàoshī. Jiātíng jiàodǎo jiàoshī měi ge yuè zhì shǎo bàifāng yīcì suǒ fēnpài dào de jiàoyǒu jiāting. Tāmén yào jiàodǎo fùyīn, zhīchí fùmǔ, zīyǎng yǒuyǐ, bìng bāngzhù jiāting zuò hǎo zhǔnbàì yǐ jiēshòu hé zūnshǒu shèngdiàn shèngyuē. Tànfǎng jiàoshī zé dàibiǎo fùnrǔhuì měige yuè bàifāng suǒ fēnpài dào de měiyīwèi chéngnián jiěmèi.

Chéngnuò

- Nǐ yuànyì jiēshòu jiàohuì zhàohuàn bìng lǚxíng zhízé ma (bāokuò dānrèn jiātíng jiàodǎo jiàoshī huò tànfǎng jiàoshī)?
- Nǐ yuànyì zhīchí tārén de zhàohuàn ma?

Jiàohuì Zhōng de Jiàodǎo hé Xuéxí

Jiàohuì chénglì de mùdì shì shǐ jiàoyǒu chéngwéi wánshàn, bìng zàofú tāmen de shēnghuó. Jiàohuì tígōng wǒmen jīhuì bǐcǐ jiàodǎo fùyīn, bǐcǐ jiāoyì jí fúwù, zài zhuīqiú jiù'ēn de lù shàng bǐcǐ zhīchí. Zài jiā zhōng hé jiàohuì lǐ, měiwèi jiàoyǒu dōu jiēshòu fùyīn jiàoyì de jiàodǎo. Dāng jiàoyǒu bèi zhàohuàn dānrèn jiàodǎo de gōngzuò shí, tāmen huì dédào jiàocái hé xiézhù, lái bāngzhù tāmen shùnlì jìnxíng.

Chéngnuò

- Nǐ yuànyì cānjiā jiàohuì jùhuì ma?

聖職持有人可被召喚為家庭教導教師。家庭教導教師每個月至少拜訪一次所分派到的教友家庭。他們要教導福音，支持父母，滋養友誼，並幫助家庭作好準備以接受和遵守聖殿聖約。探訪教師則代表婦女會每個月拜訪所分派到的每一位成年姐妹。

承諾

- 你願意接受教會召喚並履行職責嗎（包括擔任家庭教導教師或探訪教師）？
- 你願意支持他人的召喚嗎？

教會中的教導和學習

教會成立的目的是使教友成為完善，並造福他們的生活。教會提供我們機會彼此教導福音，彼此交誼及服務，在追求救恩的路上彼此支持。在家中和教會裡，每位教友都接受福音教義的教導。當教友被召喚擔任教導的工作時，他們會得到教材和協助，來幫助他們順利進行。

承諾

- 你願意參加教會聚會嗎？

Endure to the End

As we continue to live the gospel, we grow closer to our Heavenly Father. We enjoy and appreciate more the Atonement of the Savior. Our families are drawn closer together. We experience greater feelings of the love, joy, and peace that come from the Atonement. Our hearts are changed, and we find security in living the restored gospel.

As we continue to exercise faith in Christ, repent, and renew our covenants, we enjoy continued guidance from the Holy Ghost.¹³ If we endure to the end of our lives in being true to our covenants, we will receive eternal life.

A few members do not endure or remain fully active. However, enduring to the end is a personal responsibility. We “work out [our] own salvation” (Philippians 2: 12), and we serve and love those whose faith has grown weak through inactivity.

Commitment

- Will you continue to live the gospel by keeping baptismal covenants throughout your life?

Chíshǒu Dàodǐ

Dāng wǒmen jìxù zūnxíng fúyīn shí, wǒmen huì yǔ Tiānfù gèngjiā jiējìn. Wǒmen huì xiāngyǒu Jiùzhǔ de Shúzuì, yě huì gèngjiā zhēnxí. Jiārén huì gèngjiā tuánjié. Wǒmen huì tīyàn dào Shúzuì wèi wǒmen dàilái gèngduō de ài, xǐlè hé píng'ān. Wǒmen de nèixīn huì gǎibiàn, wǒmen huì gǎnshòu dào zūnxíng zhè fùxīng fúyīn suǒ dàilái de ānquángǎn.

Dāng wǒmen jìxù yùnyòng duì Jīdū de xīnxīn, huǐgǎi hé gēngxīn wǒmen de shèngyuē shí, wǒmen nénggòu yǒngyǒu Shènglíng de búduàn zhǐyǐn.¹³ Wǒmen ruò zài jīnshēng chíshǒudàodǐ, zhōngyú suǒ lì de shèngyuē, jiù néng huòdé yǒngshēng.

Yǒuxiē jiàoyǒu méiyǒu chíshǒu, huòshì méiyǒu wánquán huóyào. Rán'ér, chíshǒudàodǐ shì yíxiàng gèrén de zérèn. Wǒmen yào “zuòchéng [wǒmen] déjiù de gōngfū” (Féilībǐ shū 2: 12), bìng wèi xīnxīn ruǎnrào ér bù huóyào de rén fúwù, érqǐè ài tāmen.

Chéngnuò

- Nǐ yuànyì zhōngshēn zūnshǒu xīlǐ shèngyuē, jìxù guò fúyīn shēnghuó ma?

持守到底

當我們繼續遵行福音時，我們會與天父更加接近。我們會享有救主的贖罪，也會更加珍惜。家人會更加團結。我們會體驗到贖罪為我們帶來更多的愛，喜樂和平安。我們的內心會改變，我們會感受到遵行這復興福音所帶來的安全感。

當我們繼續運用對基督的信心，悔改和更新我們的聖約時，我們能夠擁有聖靈的不斷指引。¹³ 我們若在今生持守到底，忠於所立的聖約，就能獲得永生。

有些教友沒有持守，或是沒有完全活躍。然而，持守到底是一項個人的責任。我們要「做成〔我們〕得救的工夫」（腓立比書 2: 12），並為信心軟弱而不活躍的人服務，而且愛他們。

承諾

- 你願意終身遵守洗禮聖約，繼續過福音生活嗎？

Grammar

13. S ruò TPVO, jiù néng TPVO

Wǒmen ruò zài jīnshēng chíshǒudàodǐ, zhōngyú suǒ lì de shèngyuē, jiù néng huòdé yǒngshēng.
If we endure to the end of our lives in being true to our covenants, we will receive eternal life.

Vocabulary List

Priesthood and Auxiliaries	Shèngzhí hé Fǔzhù Zǔzhī	聖職和輔助組織
healing	yīzhì	醫治
proper ordination	shìdàng de ànlì	適當的按立
marvelous opportunity	qímào de jīhuì	奇妙的機會
sacred duty	shénshèng zhízé	神聖職責
manifest	zhāngxiǎn	彰顯
righteousness	zhèngyì	正義
patience	nàixīn	耐心
Melchizedek Priesthood	Màijīxǐdé Shèngzhí	麥基洗德聖職
administer	zhǔlǐ	主理
sacrament	shèngcān	聖餐
anoint the sick	gāomǒ bìngrén	膏抹病人
consecrated oil	shèngguà gāoyóu	聖化膏油
home teacher	jiātíng jiàodǎo jiàoshī	家庭教導教師
stake president	zhīliánhui huìzhǎng	支聯會會長
judge	fǎguān	法官
auxiliary organization	fǔzhù zǔzhī	輔助組織
assist	xiézhù	協助
resource	zīyuán	資源
finding	xúnzhǎo	尋找
fellowshipping	jiāoyí	交誼
new convert	xīn jiàoyǒu	新教友
Relief Society	Fùnǚhui	婦女會
Young Women	Nǚqīngnián	女青年
Young Men	Nánqīngnián	男青年
Primary organization	Értónghuì	兒童會
enrol and/or attend	cānjiā	參加
Sunday School	Zhǔrìxué	主日學

Missionary Work**Chuándào Shìgōng****傳道事工**

precious

bǎoguì

寶貴

meaningful

yǒu yìyì

有意義

all the world

quán shìjiè

全世界

preach the gospel

xuānjiǎng fúyīn

宣講福音

stand as witnesses of God

wèi Shén zuò jiànzhèng

為神作見證

set an example

lìxià le bǎngyàng

立下了榜樣

answer question

huídá wèntí

回答問題

printed material

chūbǎnpǐn

出版品

audiovisual material

yǐngyīn zīliào

影音資料

missionary opportunity

chuánjiào de jīhuì

傳教的機會

Eternal Marriage**Yǒnghéng Hūnyīn****永恆婚姻**

basic unit

jīběn dānwèi

基本單位

safeguarded

bǎohù

保護

to endure beyond or to continue

chíxù

持續

sealing ordinance

yìnzhèng de jiàoyí

印證的教儀

marital vow

hūnyīn shìyuē

婚姻誓約

complete fidelity

wánquán zhōngzhēn

完全忠貞

highest priority

dìyī yōuxiān

第一優先

preside over

zhǔlǐng

主領

necessity

shēnghuó suǒxū

生活所需

obligate

yìwù

義務

equal partner

píngděng de huǒbàn

平等的夥伴

family home evening

jiārén jiāting wǎnhuì

家人家庭晚會

family prayer

jiāting qídǎo

家庭祈禱

family scripture study

jiāting jīngwén yándú

家庭經文研讀

Temples and Family History

Shèngdiàn hé Jiāpǔ

聖殿和家譜

build	jiànzhào	建造
endowed	cìyǔ	賜予
married for time and eternity	dìjié jīnshì hé yǒnghéng de hūnyīn	締結今世和永恆的婚姻
recommend	tuījiànshū	推薦書
endowment	Ēndàomén	恩道門
seal	yìnzhèng	印證
millions of people	chéngqiānshàngwàn de rén	成千上萬的人
saving ordinance	jiù'ēn de jiàoyí	救恩的教儀
deceased ancestor	yǐshì zǔxiān	已逝祖先
in their behalf	dàitì	代替
pedigree chart	shìxìbiǎo	世系表
family group record	jiāting zīliàobiǎo	家庭資料表
relatives	qīnshǔ	親屬
family history work	jiāpǔ gōngzuò	家譜工作

Service

Fúwù

服務

others	tārén	他人
talent	cáinéng	才能
means	cáiwù	財物
follow	xiàofǎ	效法
calling	zhàohuàn	召喚
voluntary service	zìyuànxìng de fúwù	自願性的服務
set apart	ànsǒu xuǎnpài	按手選派
variety	gèzhǒng	各種
numerous	wúshù	無數

Teaching and Learning in the Church

Jiàohuì Zhōng de Jiàodǎo hé Xuéxí

教會中的教導和學習

perfect

chéngwéi wánshàn

成為完善

bless

zàofú

造福

quest for salvation

zhuīqiú jiù'ēn

追求救恩

doctrines of the gospel

fúyīn jiàoyì

福音教義

materials

jiàocái

教材

Endure to the End

Chíshǒu Dàodǐ

持守到底

appreciate

zhēnxí

珍惜

drawn closer

gèngjiā tuánjié

更加團結

security

ānquángǎn

安全感

fully active

wánquán huóyào

完全活躍

weak

ruǎnrào

軟弱

inactivity

bù huóyào

不活躍

Teaching phrases

Priesthood and Auxiliaries

Priesthood is the power and the authority given to man to act in God's name for the salvation of His Children.

Priesthood power can be used only in righteousness, love, and patience.

Missionary Work

The Lord commanded His followers to preach the gospel in all the world, giving every person the opportunity to accept or reject it.

Eternal Marriage

Happiness in family life is most likely to be achieved when founded upon the teachings of Jesus Christ and when parents make their family their highest priority.

In these sacred responsibilities, fathers and mothers are obligated to help one another as equal partners.

Church leaders set aside Monday evening as a time for family home evening.

Temples and Family History

In the temple we can also be married for time and eternity, thus making it possible for families to be together forever in God's presence.

Shèngzhí hé Fǔzhù Zǔzhī

Shèngzhí shì Shén wèile Tā zǐnǚ de jiù'ēn, ér cìgěi shìrén fèng Shén de míng xíngshì de quánéng hé quánbǐng.

Shèngzhí de lìliàng zhǐ néng zài zhèngyì, ài hé nàixīn de qíngkuàng xià bèi yùnyòng.

Chuándào Shìgōng

Zhǔ fēnfù Tāde ménútú yào xiàng quán shìjiè xuānjiǎng fúyīn, ràng měigerén dōu yǒu jīhuì qù jiēshòu huò jùjué.

Yǒnghéng Hūnyīn

Yǐ Yēsū Jīdū de jiàoxùn wéi jīchǔ, bìngqiě fùmǔ jiāng jiāting lièwéi dìyī yōuxiān shí, zuì yǒu kěnéng huòdé jiāting shēnghuó de xìngfú.

Fùmǔ yǒu yìwù zài zhèxiē shénshèng zérèn zhōng hùxiāng xiézhù, shì píngděng de huǒbàn.

Jiàohuì língxiù jiù guīhuà xīngqíyī de wǎnshàng zuòwéi jiārén jiāting wǎnhuì de shíjiān.

Shèngdiàn hé Jiāpǔ

Zài shèngdiàn zhōng, wǒmen yě kěyǐ dìjié jīnshì hé yǒnghéng de hūnyīn, shǐ jiārénmen kěyǐ yǒngyuǎn de zhù zài Shén miànqián.

聖職和輔助組織

聖職是神爲了祂子女的救恩，而賜給世人奉神的名行事的權能和權柄。

聖職的力量只能在正義，愛和耐心的情況下被運用。

傳道事工

主吩咐祂的門徒要向全世界宣講福音，讓每個人都有機會去接受或拒絕。

永恆婚姻

以耶穌基督的教訓爲基礎，並且父母將家庭列爲第一優先時，最有可能獲得家庭生活的幸福。

父母有義務在這些神聖責任中互相協助，是平等的夥伴。

教會領袖就規劃星期一的晚上作爲家人家庭晚會的時間。

聖殿和家譜

在聖殿中，我們也可以締結今世和永恆的婚姻，使家人們可以永遠地住在神面前。

Members of the Church on earth perform the saving ordinances in behalf of their deceased ancestors and others.

Zài shìshàng de jiàoyǒu kě dàiì yǐshì zǔxiān hé qítā rén zhíxíng zhěngjiù de jiàoyí.

在世上的教友可代替已逝祖先和其他人執行拯救的教儀。

Service

Fúwù

服務

When we give loving service to others, we are serving God.

Dāng wǒmen wèi tārén tígōng ài de fúwù shí, wǒmen jiùshì zài wèi Shén fúwù.

當我們為他人提供愛的服務時，我們就是在為神服務。

We are to do what Jesus did and become like Him.

Wǒmen yào zuò Yēsū suǒ zuò de shìqíng, chéngwéi xiàng Tā yíyàng.

我們要做耶穌所做的事情，成為像祂一樣。

Teaching and Learning in the Church

Jiàohuì Zhōng de Jiàodǎo hé Xuéxí

教會中的教導和學習

The Church is organized to perfect and bless the lives of the members.

Jiàohuì chénglì de mùdì shì shǐ jiàoyǒu chéngwéi wánshàn, bìng zàofú tāmen de shēnghuó.

教會成立的目的是使教友成為完善，並造福他們的生活。

Endure to the End

Chíshǒu Dàodǐ

持守到底

Enduring to the end is a personal responsibility. We “work out [our] own salvation” (Philippians 2: 12), and we serve and love those whose faith has grown weak through inactivity.

Chíshǒudàodǐ shì yíxiàng gèrén de zérèn. Wǒmen yào “zuòchéng [wǒmen] déjiù de gōngfū” (Féilǐbǐ shū 2: 12), bìng wèi xìnxīn ruǎnrùo ér bù huóyào de rén fúwù, érqǐè ài tāmen.

持守到底是一項個人的責任。我們要「做成〔我們〕得救的工夫」(腓立比書 2: 12)，並為信心軟弱而不活躍的人服務，而且愛他們。

Grammar Patterns

1. Yóu NV

yóu 由: (preposition) by; through; from; because of; due to

These are righteous men who are called of God and given the priesthood.

Tāmen shì zhèngyì de rén, yóu Shén zhàohuàn bìng bèi shòuyǔ shèngzhí.

他們是正義的人，由神召喚並被授予聖職。

2. Cóng NVO

cóng 從: (preposition; used to indicate the starting point) from.

and conferred upon them the Melchizedek Priesthood, which Peter, James, and John had received from Jesus Christ

shòuyǔ tāmen Màiǐxīdé Shèngzhí, Bǐdé, Yǎgè hé Yuēhàn shì cóng Yēsū Jīdū huòdé zhè shèngzhí de

授予他們麥基洗德聖職，彼得，雅各和約翰是從耶穌基督獲得這聖職的

3. V le N

le 了: (particle; used after a verb or adjective to indicate completion of work or change)

A man who receives the priesthood is given a marvelous opportunity.

Jiēshòu shèngzhí de rén bèi fùyǔ le yíxiàng qímào de jīhuì.

接受聖職的人被賦予了一項奇妙的機會。

4. STPVO, rú N

rú 如: (verb) for instance; for example; such as

It is also necessary for priesthood holders to perform sacred ordinances, such as baptism and confirmation.

Shèngzhí chǎoyǒu rén yě yào zhíxíng Shénshèng jiàoyí, rú xǐlǐ hé zhèngshí.

聖職持有人也要執行神聖教儀，如洗禮和證實。

5. S zhǐ néng TPVO

zhǐ 只: (adverb) only; merely

néng 能: (verb) can; be able to

Priesthood power can be used only in righteousness, love, and patience.

Shèngzhí de lìliàng zhǐ néng zài zhèngyì, ài hé nàixīn de qíngkuàng xià bèi yùnyòng.

聖職的力量只能在正義，愛和耐心的情況下被運用。

6. Zài N de V xià, STPVO

zài 在: (preposition; indicates time, place, condition, scope, etc.)

zài N de V xià 在 N 的 V 下: under the Verb of Noun

Under priesthood direction, auxiliary organizations assist in strengthening members.

Zài shèngzhí de zhǐdǎo xià, fǔzhù zǔzhī yào xiézhù gònggù jiàoyǒu.

在聖職的指導下，輔助組織要協助鞏固教友。

7. S yīnggāi TPVO, yě yīnggāi TPVO

yīnggāi 應該: (verb) should; ought to

yě 也: (adverb) also; too; as well

Members should pray for those who are not members of the Church. They should pray for missionary opportunities.

Jiàoyǒu yīnggāi wèi fēi jiàoyǒu qídǎo, yě yīnggāi qíqiú huòdé chuánjiào de jīhuì.

教友應該為非教友祈禱，也應該祈求獲得傳教的機會。

8. Yǐ N wéi N, TPVO

yǐ 以: (verb) use; take

wéi 爲: (verb) act as; serve as

Happiness in family life is most likely to be achieved when founded upon the teachings of Jesus Christ and when parents make their family their highest priority.

Yǐ Yēsū Jīdū de jiàoxùn wéi jīchǔ, bìngqiě fùmǔ jiāng jiāting lièwéi dìyī yōuxiān shí, zuì yǒu kěnéng huòdé jiāting shēnghuó de xìngfú.

以耶穌基督的教訓爲基礎，並且父母將家庭列爲第一優先時，最有可能獲得家庭生活的幸福。

9a. S yìqǐ TPVO

yìqǐ 一起: (adverb) together

Other ways of strengthening the family include daily family prayer and scripture study, worshiping at church as a family, and serving others.

Gǒnggù jiāting de qítā fāngfǎ bāokuò měitiān de jiāting qídǎo hé jiāting jīngwén yándú, quán jiā yìqǐ cānjiā jiàohuì jùhuì, bǐcǐ fúwù děng.

鞏固家庭的其他方法包括每天的家庭祈禱和家庭經文研讀，全家一起參加教會聚會，彼此服務等。

9b. ...děng

děng 等: (pronoun) and so on; etc.

Other ways of strengthening the family include daily family prayer and scripture study, worshiping at church as a family, and serving others.

Gǒnggù jiāting de qítā fāngfǎ bāokuò měitiān de jiāting qídǎo hé jiāting jīngwén yándú, quán jiā yìqǐ cānjiā jiàohuì jùhuì, bǐcǐ fúwù děng.

鞏固家庭的其他方法包括每天的家庭祈禱和家庭經文研讀，全家一起參加教會聚會，彼此服務等。

10. S shǐfǒu yuànyì

shǐfǒu 是否: (adverb) whether or not; whether; is or is not; if

yuànyì 願意: (verb) be willing; be ready

Will you prepare to enter the temple?

Nǐ shǐfǒu yuànyì zhǔnbèi hǎo jìn rù shèngdiàn?

你是否願意準備好進入聖殿？

11. Yóuyóu zhège yuányīn, STPVO

yóuyóu 由於: (preposition) due to; owing to; thanks to; as a result of

zhège 這個: (pronoun) this; this one

yuányīn 原因: (noun) reason

For this reason, Church members search for information about their ancestors.

Yóuyóu zhège yuányīn, jiàoyǒumen xúnzhǎo zǔxiān de zīliào.

由於這個原因，教友們尋找祖先的資料。

12. Xiàng N yíyàng

xiàng 像: (verb) like; such as

yíyàng 一樣: (adjective) the same; equally; alike

We are to do what Jesus did and become like Him.

Wǒmen yào zuò Yēsū suǒ zuò de shìqíng, chéngwéi xiàng Tā yíyàng.

我們要做耶穌所做的事情，成爲像祂一樣。

13. S ruò TPVO, jiù néng TPVO

ruò 若: (conjunction) if

jiù 就: (connects two clauses, the first being the basis of the second)

néng 能: (verb) can; be able to

If we endure to the end of our lives in being true to our covenants, we will receive eternal life.

Wǒmen ruò zài jīnshēng chíshǒudàodǐ, zhōngyú suǒ lì de shèngyuē, jiù néng huòdé yǒngshēng.

我們若在今生持守到底，忠於所立的聖約，就能獲得永生。

Tone Practice

1. hūn yīn 婚姻
2. yōu xiān 優先
3. zhōng zhēn 忠貞
4. xiān zhī 先知
5. yīng gāi 應該

1. gāo yóu 膏油
2. zī yuán 資源
3. jiā tíng 家庭
4. jiāo yí 交誼
5. qīng nián 青年

1. shī xǐ 施洗
2. zhāng xiǎn 彰顯
3. xuān jiǎng 宣講
4. jī běn 基本
5. jī chǔ 基礎

1. yī zhì 醫治
2. jī huì 機會
3. dān wèi 單位
4. tuī jiàn 推薦
5. zī liào 資料

1. jí zhōng 集中
2. chéng qiān 成千
3. fú yīn 福音
4. nán qīng 男青
5. qí tā 其他

1. ér tóng 兒童
2. huí dá 回答
3. wán quán 完全
4. yán dú 研讀
5. cái néng 才能

1. xún zhǎo 尋找
2. shéng suǒ 繩索
3. píng děng 平等
4. quán bǐng 權柄
5. chí yǒu 持有

1. qí miào 奇妙
2. shén shèng 神聖
3. xié zhù 協助
4. chuán dào 傳道
5. chuán jiào 傳教

1. zǔ zhī 組織
2. fǎ guān 法官
3. nǚ qīng 女青
4. yǐng yīn 影音
5. suǒ xū 所須

1. Yǎ lún 亞倫
2. yǒng héng 永恆
3. lǚ xíng 旅行
4. shǐ tú 使徒
5. xuǎn zé 選擇

1. zhǔ lǐng 主領
2. zhǔ lǐ 主理
3. lǐ xiǎng 理想
4. lǐng dǎo 領導
5. xǐ lǐ 洗禮

1. xuǎn pài 選派
2. ruǎn ruò 軟弱
3. bǎo hù 保護
4. zhǔ jiào 主教
5. bǎo guì 寶貴

1. nài xīn 耐心
2. shì gōng 事工
3. shèng cān 聖餐
4. shì yuē 誓約
5. jiù ēn 救恩

1. kè chéng 課程
2. shèng zhí 聖職
3. bìng rén 病人
4. jiào yí 教儀
5. dì jié 締結

1. jiào yǒu 教友
2. fù nǚ 婦女
3. huì zhǎng 會長
4. lǜ fǎ 律法
5. cì yǔ 賜予

1. àn lì 按立
2. shì dàng 適當
3. zhèng yì 正義
4. shèng diàn 聖殿
5. yì yì 意義

Commitments

Priesthood and Auxiliaries

- Will you prepare to receive the Aaronic Priesthood (eligible and worthy males age 12 and over)?
- Will you prepare to receive the Melchizedek Priesthood (eligible and worthy adult males)?
- Will you participate actively in the appropriate auxiliary organization?

Shèngzhí hé Fǔzhù Zǔzhī

- Nǐ yuànyì zhǔnbèi hǎo jiēshòu Yǎlún Shèngzhí ma (12 suì yǐshàng hégé pèichèn de nánxìng)?
- Nǐ yuànyì zhǔnbèi hǎo jiēshòu Mǎijīxǐdé Shèngzhí ma (hégé pèichèn de chéngnián nánxìng)?
- Nǐ yuànyì jījí cānyǔ shìdàng de fǔzhù zǔzhī ma?

聖職和輔助組織

- 你願意準備好接受亞倫聖職嗎 (12 歲以上合格配稱的男性) ?
- 你願意準備好接受麥基洗德聖職嗎 (合格配稱的成年男性) ?
- 你願意積極參與適當的輔助組織嗎 ?

Missionary Work

- Will you prepare to invite friends and relatives who do not belong to the Church to meet with the missionaries to be taught the gospel?
- Will you pray for the missionaries and for opportunities to share the gospel?
- Will you prepare to serve a mission?

Chuándào Shìgōng

- Nǐ yuànyì zhǔnbèi hǎo, yāoqǐng hái búshì jiàoyǒu de qīnqī péngyǒu gēn chuánjiàoshi jiànmiàn, lái xuéxí fúyīn ma?
- Nǐ yuànyì wèi chuánjiàoshi qídǎo, bǐngqiě qíqíu yǒu jīhuì fēnxiǎng fúyīn ma?
- Nǐ yuànyì zhǔnbèi hǎo qù chuánjiào ma?

傳道事工

- 你願意準備好，邀請還不是教友的親戚朋友跟傳教士見面，來學習福音嗎 ?
- 你願意為傳教士祈禱，並且祈求有機會分享福音嗎 ?
- 你願意準備好去傳教嗎 ?

Eternal Marriage

- Will you hold weekly family home evening, daily family prayer, daily family scripture study, and other family activities?
- Will you prepare to enter the temple to (1) receive your endowment? (2) be married for time and eternity? (3) if married, be sealed for eternity as husband and wife? and (4) have your children sealed to you?

Yǒnghéng Hūnyīn

- Nǐ yuànyì měizhōu jǔxíng jiārén jiāting wǎnhuì, měitiān zuò jiāting qídǎo, jiāting jīngwén yándú, bǐngqiě jǔxíng qíTāde jiāting huódòng ma?
- Nǐ shìfǒu yuànyì zhǔnbèi hǎo jìn rù shèngdiàn, (1) jiēshòu gèrén Ēndào mén? (2) dijié jīnshì hé yǒnghéng de hūnyīn? (3) (rú wéi yīhūn) yìnzèng wéi yǒnghéng fūqī? bǐngqiě (4) shǐ nǐ de zǐnǚ déyǐ yìnzèng gěi nǐ?

永恆婚姻

- 你願意每週舉行家人家庭晚會，每天作家庭祈禱，家庭經文研讀，並且舉行其他的家庭活動嗎?
- 你是否願意準備好進入聖殿，(1)接受個人恩道門？(2)締結今世和永恆的婚姻？(3) (如為已婚)印證為永恆夫妻？並且(4)使你的子女得以印證給你？

- Will you worship on the Sabbath as a family?
- Will you serve others?

Temples and Family History

- Will you prepare to receive temple ordinances? (Soon after baptism and confirmation, worthy members over age 12 can receive a recommend to go to the temple and participate in baptisms for the dead.)
- Will you participate in family history work and submit the names of ancestors to receive proxy temple ordinances?

Service

- Will you accept and fulfill the duties of a calling (including an assignment as a home teacher or visiting teacher)?
- Will you support others in their callings?

Teaching and Learning in the Church

- Will you attend church?

Endure to the End

- Will you continue to live the gospel by keeping baptismal covenants throughout your life?

- Nǐ yuànyì quán jiā yìqǐ cānjiā ānxiǐ de jùhuì ma?
- Nǐ yuànyì wèi biérén fúwù ma?

Shèngdiàn hé Jiāpǔ

- Nǐ yuànyì zhǔnbèi hǎo jiēshòu shèngdiàn jiàoyí ma? (Zài jiēshòu xǐlǐ hé zhèngshí hòu bùjiǔ, 12 suì yǐshàng de pèichèn jiàoyǒu dōu kěyǐ huòdé tuījiànshū, néng jìnrù shèngdiàn cānyǔ dàitì sǐzhě de xǐlǐ.)
- Nǐ yuànyì cānyǔ jiāpǔ gōngzuò, tíjiāo zǔxiān de xìngmíng, shǐ tāmen néng jiēshòu shèngdiàn de tìdài jiàoyí ma?

Fúwù

- Nǐ yuànyì jiēshòu jiàohuì zhàohuàn bìng lǚxíng zhízé ma (bāokuò dānrèn jiāting jiàodǎo jiàoshī huò tànǎng jiàoshī)?
- Nǐ yuànyì zhīchí tārén de zhàohuàn ma?

Jiàohuì Zhōng de Jiàodǎo hé Xuéxí

- Nǐ yuànyì cānjiā jiàohuì jùhuì ma?

Chíshǒu Dàodǐ

- Nǐ yuànyì zhōngshēn zūnshǒu xǐlǐ shèngyuē, jìxù guò fúyīn shēnghuó ma?

- 你願意全家一起參加安息日的聚會嗎？
- 你願意為別人服務嗎？

聖殿和家譜

- 你願意準備好接受聖殿教儀嗎?(在接受洗禮和證實後不久，12 歲以上的配稱教友都可以獲得推薦書，能進入聖殿參與代替死者的洗禮。)
- 你願意參與家譜工作，提交祖先的姓名，使他們能接受聖殿的替代教儀嗎？

服務

- 你願意接受教會召喚並履行職責嗎(包括擔任家庭教導教師或探訪教師)？
- 你願意支持他人的召喚嗎？

教會中的教導和學習

- 你願意參加教會聚會嗎？

持守到底

- 你願意終身遵守洗禮聖約，繼續過福音生活嗎？

Promised Blessings

“Talk about the blessings you have received from living [the] commandment[s]. Promise those you teach that they can enjoy similar blessings.” (Preach My Gospel, 198)

Priesthood and Auxiliaries

We receive the ordinances of salvation, as well as blessings of healing, comfort, and counsel. *(Preach My Gospel, 83)*

Shèngzhí hé Fǔzhù Zǔzhī

Wǒmen jiēshòu jiù'ēn de jiàoyí, yě jiēshòu yīzhì, ānwèi hé zhōnggào děng zhùfú. *(Xuānjiǎng Wǒde Fúyīn, 81)*

聖職和輔助組織

我們接受救恩的教儀，也接受醫治，安慰和忠告等祝福。
(宣講我的福音，83)

Missionary Work

We appreciate how precious and meaningful it is to us. *(Preach My Gospel, 84)*

Chuándào Shìgōng

Wǒmen huì gǎnjī zhè fúyīn duì wǒmen shì duōme bǎoguì, duōme yǒu yìyì. *(Xuānjiǎng Wǒde Fúyīn, 82)*

傳道事工

我們會感激這福音對我們是多麼寶貴，多麼有意義。
(宣講我的福音，84)

We feel a greater love for God and others. *(Preach My Gospel, 84)*

Wǒmen huì duì Shén hé duì qítā rén yǒu gèng dà de ài. *(Xuānjiǎng Wǒde Fúyīn, 82)*

我們會對神和對其他人有更大的愛。
(宣講我的福音，84)

Help members know what to say and do as they share the gospel *(Preach My Gospel, 84)*

Tā huì bāngzhù tāmen zhīdào gāi shuō shéme, gāi zuò shéme *(Xuānjiǎng Wǒde Fúyīn, 82)*

祂會幫助他們知道該說什麼，該做什麼。
(宣講我的福音，84)

Eternal Marriage

The divine plan of happiness enables family relationships to endure beyond the grave. *(Preach My Gospel, 85)*

Yǒnghéng Hūnyīn

Zhèxiàng Shénshèng de xìngfú jìhuà shǐdé jiārén de guānxī kěyǐ chāoyuè sǐwáng ér yǒngyuǎn chíxù. *(Xuānjiǎng Wǒde Fúyīn, 82)*

永恆婚姻

這項神聖的幸福計畫使得家人的關係可以超越死亡而永遠持續。
(宣講我的福音，85)

Service

We grow in faith. *(Preach My Gospel, 87)*

Fúwù

Wǒmen huì zài xìnxīn zhōng chéngzhǎng. *(Xuānjiǎng Wǒde Fúyīn, 85)*

服務

我們會在信心中成長。
(宣講我的福音，87)

Receive numerous other blessings *(Preach My Gospel, 87)*

Huòdé qítā wúshù de zhùfú *(Xuānjiǎng Wǒde Fúyīn, 85)*

獲得其他無數的祝福
(宣講我的福音，87)

Endure to the End

We grow closer to our Heavenly Father. *(Preach My Gospel, 88)*

Our families are drawn closer together. *(Preach My Gospel, 88)*

We experience greater feelings of the love, joy, and peace that come from the Atonement.
(Preach My Gospel, 88)

Find security in living the restored gospel *(Preach My Gospel, 88)*

We enjoy continued guidance from the Holy Ghost.
(Preach My Gospel, 88)

Chíshǒu Dàodǐ

Wǒmen huì yǔ Tiānfù gèngjiā jiējìn.
(Xuānjiǎng Wǒde Fúyīn, 85)

Jiārén huì gèngjiā tuánjié.
(Xuānjiǎng Wǒde Fúyīn, 85)

Wǒmen huì tǐyàn dào Shúzuì wèi wǒmen dàilái gèngduō de ài, xǐlè hé píng'ān. *(Xuānjiǎng Wǒde Fúyīn, 85)*

Huì gǎnshòu dào zūnxíng zhè fùxīng fúyīn suǒ dàilái de ānquángǎn *(Xuānjiǎng Wǒde Fúyīn, 85)*

Wǒmen nénggòu yǒngyǒu Shènglíng de búduàn zhǐyǐn.
(Xuānjiǎng Wǒde Fúyīn, 85)

持守到底

我們會與天父更加接近。
(宣講我的福音， 88)

家人會更加團結。
(宣講我的福音， 88)

我們會體驗到贖罪為我們帶來更多的愛，喜樂和平安。
(宣講我的福音， 88)

會感受到遵行這復興福音所帶來的安全感 *(宣講我的福音， 88)*

我們能夠擁有聖靈的不斷指引。
(宣講我的福音， 88)

Lesson 5 Evaluation Form

You are expected to prepare and use a lesson plan for this teaching evaluation. Your district leader will assess your skills in teaching and “invit[ing] others to come unto Christ by helping them receive the restored gospel through faith in Jesus Christ and His Atonement, repentance, baptism, receiving the gift of the Holy Ghost, and enduring to the end.” (Preach My Gospel, 1)

LESSON PLAN:

“To prepare to teach the doctrine clearly with spiritual power, organize and summarize what you will teach into a lesson plan.” (Preach My Gospel, 20)

	GOOD	AVERAGE	POOR
• Doctrine: <i>“The doctrine is the foundation of the lesson.” (Preach My Gospel, 20)</i>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>
• Baptismal Interview Questions: <i>“Understand the baptismal interview questions... for each lesson.” (Preach My Gospel, 20)</i>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>
• Commitments: <i>“Teach so that people will make commitments and prepare for baptism and confirmation.” (Preach My Gospel, 20)</i>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>
• Promised Blessings: <i>“Talk about the blessings you have received from living [the] commandment[s]. (Preach My Gospel, 198)</i>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>
• Scriptures: <i>“The standard works of the Church are your basic sources for teaching the restored gospel of Jesus Christ.” (Preach My Gospel, 180)</i>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>
• Questions: <i>“The right type of question at the right time can greatly help those you teach to learn the gospel and feel the Spirit.” (Preach My Gospel, 184)</i>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>
• Examples: <i>“Enhance your lesson plan with...examples.” (Preach My Gospel, 20)</i>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>

TEACHING SKILLS:

“Teaching is central to everything you do.” (Preach My Gospel, 175)

	GOOD	AVERAGE	POOR
• Begin Teaching: <i>“Investigators must learn to trust you. Begin your first visit in a warm, respectful, genuine manner.” (Preach My Gospel, 176)</i>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>
• Scriptures: <i>Introduce, read and apply. (Preach My Gospel, 180 - 181)</i>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>
• Questions: <i>“Simple, easy to understand” “Help people think about what you are teaching” “Help you determine how well the investigator understands what you are teaching” “Help people apply what they learn” (Preach My Gospel, 183)</i>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>
• Listen: <i>“As you listen, you will be able to more effectively adapt your teaching to their needs and interests.” (Preach My Gospel, 185)</i>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>
• Resolve Concerns: <i>“Use the Book of Mormon to respond to objections.” (Preach My Gospel, 108)</i>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>
• Extend Commitments: <i>“Invitations should be specific, direct, and clear.” (Preach My Gospel, 197)</i>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>
• Promise Blessings: <i>“People need a reason to change.... Promised blessings often provide powerful motivation to obey God.” (Preach My Gospel, 197)</i>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>
• Testimony: <i>“Bear testimony often to seal the truth of the principles or doctrine you are teaching.” (Preach My Gospel, 199)</i>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>
• Challenging: <i>“Not afraid to challenge—‘at the drop of a hat’”</i>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>
• Referrals: <i>“Ask for referrals from everyone!” (Preach My Gospel, inside back cover)</i>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>

1. DOCTRINE:

Teach for understanding.

YES	NO
<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/> Priesthood and Auxiliaries
<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/> Missionary Work
<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/> Eternal Marriage
<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/> Temples and Family History
<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/> Service
<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/> Teaching and Learning in the Church
<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/> Endure to the End

2. COMMITMENTS:

Memorize and effectively extend the following commitments:

- | YES | NO | |
|-----------------------|-----------------------|---|
| <input type="radio"/> | <input type="radio"/> | Will you prepare to receive the Aaronic Priesthood (eligible and worthy males aged 12 and over)? |
| <input type="radio"/> | <input type="radio"/> | Will you prepare to receive the Melchizedek Priesthood (eligible and worthy adult males)? |
| <input type="radio"/> | <input type="radio"/> | Will you participate actively in the appropriate auxiliary organization? |
| <input type="radio"/> | <input type="radio"/> | Will you prepare to invite friends and relatives who do not belong to the Church to meet with the missionaries to be taught the gospel? |
| <input type="radio"/> | <input type="radio"/> | Will you pray for the missionaries and for opportunities to share the gospel? |
| <input type="radio"/> | <input type="radio"/> | Will you prepare to serve a mission? |
| <input type="radio"/> | <input type="radio"/> | Will you hold weekly family home evening, daily family prayer, daily family scripture study, and other family activities? |
| <input type="radio"/> | <input type="radio"/> | Will you prepare to enter the temple to (1) receive your endowment? (2) be married for time and eternity? (3) if married, be sealed for eternity as husband and wife? and (4) have your children sealed to you? |
| <input type="radio"/> | <input type="radio"/> | Will you worship on the Sabbath as a family? |
| <input type="radio"/> | <input type="radio"/> | Will you serve others? |
| <input type="radio"/> | <input type="radio"/> | Will you prepare to receive temple ordinances? (Soon after baptism and confirmation, worthy members over age 12 can receive a recommend to go to the temple and participate in baptisms for the dead.) |
| <input type="radio"/> | <input type="radio"/> | Will you participate in family history work and submit the names of ancestors to receive proxy temple ordinances? |
| <input type="radio"/> | <input type="radio"/> | Will you accept and fulfill the duties of a calling (including an assignment as a home teacher or visiting teacher)? |
| <input type="radio"/> | <input type="radio"/> | Will you support others in their callings? |
| <input type="radio"/> | <input type="radio"/> | Will you attend church? |
| <input type="radio"/> | <input type="radio"/> | Will you continue to live the gospel by keeping baptismal covenants throughout your life? |

3. PROMISED BLESSINGS:

Memorize at least one promised blessing for each commitment.

4. KEY SCRIPTURES:

Memorize at least one scripture reference for each doctrinal point in the lesson. Be able to effectively introduce, share and apply the scripture.

LANGUAGE SKILLS:

1. VOCABULARY / TONES:

Evaluator will randomly select 20 words.

2. TEACHING PHRASES:

Evaluator will randomly select 8 - 10 phrases from the lesson content.

3. GRAMMAR:

Be able to effectively use the following grammar patterns:

- | YES | NO | |
|-----------------------|-----------------------|---------------------------------|
| <input type="radio"/> | <input type="radio"/> | S zhǐ néng TPVO |
| <input type="radio"/> | <input type="radio"/> | Xiàng N yíyàng |
| <input type="radio"/> | <input type="radio"/> | S ruò TPVO, jiù néng TPVO |
| <input type="radio"/> | <input type="radio"/> | Cóng NVO |
| <input type="radio"/> | <input type="radio"/> | S yīnggāi TPVO, yě yīnggāi TPVO |

GOALS:

PLANS FOR FOLLOW-UP:

Combined Evaluation Form for Lessons 1 to 5

“As your ability to speak the language grows... you will be better able to respond to the needs of the investigator and promptings of the Spirit.” (Preach My Gospel, 128)

After you have become a convincing teacher of lessons 1 through 5, you will have the opportunity to once again assess your progress. Your zone leader will assume the role of an investigator and randomly select approximately 10 doctrinal points from the five lessons, including some from each lesson. Although you would ideally prepare a lesson plan, you will often have the opportunity to teach impromptu lessons as moved by the Spirit.

LANGUAGE SKILLS:

- **Vocabulary / Tones:**

Evaluator will randomly select approximately 75 words from the five lessons, including some from each lesson. Evaluator will also assess correct usage of tones.

- **Teaching Phrases:**

Evaluator will randomly select approximately 50 teaching phrases, including 10 from each lesson.

- **Definitions:**

Evaluator will randomly select approximately 25 terms that must be clearly defined using your own words, including 5 from each lesson.

- **Grammar:**

Evaluator will assess sufficient understanding and ability to use grammar patterns in teaching.

TEACHING SKILLS:

*“Teaching is central to everything you do.”
(Preach My Gospel, 175)*

	GOOD	AVERAGE	POOR
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Begin Teaching: <i>“Investigators must learn to trust you. Begin your first visit in a warm, respectful, genuine manner.” (Preach My Gospel, 176)</i> 	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Scriptures: <i>Introduce, share and apply one scripture for each doctrinal point.</i> 	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Questions: <i>Be able to ask direct and open-ended questions as appropriate. Be able to ask all six baptismal interview questions to help investigators prepare for baptism and confirmation. (Preach My Gospel, 206)</i> 	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Listen: <i>“As you listen, you will be able to more effectively adapt your teaching to their needs and interests.” (Preach My Gospel, 185)</i> 	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Resolve Concerns: <i>Evaluator will raise 2 - 3 concerns which should be resolved using the Book of Mormon.</i> 	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Extend Commitments: <i>Effectively extend commitment invitations appropriate for every doctrinal point and/or investigator concern.</i> 	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Promise Blessings: <i>Promise 1 - 2 blessings for every commitment extended.</i> 	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Testimony: <i>“Bear testimony often to seal the truth of the principles or doctrine you are teaching.” (Preach My Gospel, 199)</i> 	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Challenging: <i>“Not afraid to challenge—at the drop of a hat”</i> 	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Referrals: <i>“Ask for referrals from everyone!” (Preach My Gospel, inside back cover)</i> 	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>

GOALS:

PLANS FOR FOLLOW-UP:

Baptismal Interview Questions

- | | | |
|--|--|--|
| 1. Do you believe that God is our Eternal Father? Do you believe that Jesus Christ is the Son of God, the Savior and Redeemer of the world? | 1. Nǐ xiāngxìn Shén shì wǒmen Yǒnghéng de Fù ma? Nǐ xiāngxìn Yēsū Jīdū shì Shén de Ērzi, zhè shìjiè de Jiùzhǔ hé Jiùshúzhǔ ma? | 1. 你相信神是我們永恆的父嗎？你相信耶穌基督是神的兒子，這世界的救主和救贖主嗎？ |
| 2. Do you believe the Church and gospel of Jesus Christ have been restored through the Prophet Joseph Smith? Do you believe that [current Church President] is a prophet of God? What does this mean to you? | 2. Nǐ xiāngxìn Yēsū Jīdū de jiàohuì hé Tāde fúyīn yǐjīng yóu Xiānzhī Yuēsè Sīmī fùxīng le ma? Nǐ xiāngxìn [jiàohuì xiànrèn Zǒnghuì Huìzhǎng] shì Shén de xiānzhī ma? Zhè jiàn shì duì nǐ yǒu shénme yìyì? | 2. 你相信耶穌基督的教會和祂的福音已經由先知約瑟·斯密復興了嗎？你相信〔教會現任總會會長〕是神的先知嗎？這件事對你有什麼意義？ |
| 3. What does it mean to you to repent? Do you feel that you have repented of your past transgressions? | 3. Huǐgǎi zhè jiàn shì duì nǐ yǒu shénme yìyì? Nǐ juéde nǐ yǐjīng huǐgǎi yǐwǎng de guòcuò le ma? | 3. 悔改這件事對你有什麼意義？你覺得你已經悔改以往的過錯了嗎？ |
| 4. Have you ever committed a serious crime? If so, are you now on probation or parole? Have you ever participated in an abortion? a homosexual relationship? | 4. Nǐ shìfǒu céngjīng fànxiá yánzhòng de zuìxíng? Rúguǒ shì de huà, nǐ xiànzài shìfǒu réng zài jiǎshì zhōng huò bèipàn huǎnxíng? Nǐ shìfǒu céngjīng cānyǔ duòtāi? Nǐ shìfǒu céng yǒu tóngxìngliàn guānxi? | 4. 你是否曾經犯下嚴重的罪行？如果是的話，你現在是否仍在假釋中或被判緩刑？你是否曾經參與墮胎？你是否曾有同性戀關係？ |
| 5. You have been taught that membership in The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints includes living gospel standards. What do you understand of the following standards? Are you willing to obey them? | 5. Nǐ yǐjīng xuéxí dào, Yēsū Jīdū Hòuqī Shèngtǔ Jiàohuì de jiàoyǒu dōu bìxū zūnshǒu fúyīn biāozhǔn. Nǐ duì yǐxià de biāozhǔn yǒu shénme liǎojiě? Nǐ yuànyì zūnshǒu zhèxiē biāozhǔn ma? | 5. 你已經學習到，耶穌基督後期聖徒教會的教友都必須遵守福音標準。你對以下的標準有什麼了瞭解？你願意遵守這些標準嗎？ |
| a. The law of chastity, which prohibits any sexual relationship outside the bonds of a legal marriage between a man and a woman. | a. Zhēnjié lǜfǎ, zhè lǜfǎ jìnzhǐ yīnán yīnǚ zhījiān héfǎ hūnyīn yǐwài de rènhé xìng guānxi. | a. 貞潔律法，這律法禁止一男一女之間合法婚姻以外的任何性關係。 |
| b. The law of tithing. | b. Shíyī fèngxiàn lǜfǎ. | b. 什一奉獻律法。 |
| c. The Word of Wisdom. | c. Zhìhuìyǔ. | c. 智慧語。 |
| d. The Sabbath day, including partaking of the sacrament weekly and rendering service to fellow members. | d. Ānxīrì, bāokuò měizhōu lǐngshòu shèngcān, bìng wèi qítā jiàoyǒu fúwù. | d. 安息日，包括每週領受聖餐，並為其他教友服務。 |
| 6. When you are baptized, you covenant with God that you are willing to take upon yourself the name of Christ and keep His commandments throughout your life. Are you ready to make this covenant and strive to be faithful to it? | 6. Jiēshòu xǐlǐ jiùshì yǔ Shén liyuē, biǎoshì nǐ yuànyì zhōngshēng chéngshòu Jīdū de míng, bìng zūnshǒu tāde jièmìng. Nǐ shìfǒu zhǔnbèihǎo lixià zhèxiàng shèngyuē, bìngqiě yuànyì jìnli zhōngyú zhè shèngyuē? | 6. 接受洗禮就是與神立約，表示你願意終生承受基督的名，並遵守祂的誡命。你是否準備好立下這項聖約，並且願意盡力忠於這聖約？ |

Scripture Reference Guide

The Holy BibleShèng jīng聖經The Old TestamentJiù yuē舊約

Genesis

Chuàng shì jì

創世記

Exodus

Chū āi jí jì

出埃及記

Leviticus

Lì wèi jì

利未記

Numbers

Mín shù jì

民數記

Deuteronomy

Shēn mìng jì

申命記

Joshua

Yuē shū yǎ jì

約書亞記

Judges

Shì shī jì

士師記

Ruth

Lù dé jì

路得記

1 Samuel

Sà mǔ ěr jì shàng

撒母耳記上

2 Samuel

Sà mǔ ěr jì xià

撒母耳記下

1 Kings

Liè wáng jì shàng

列王記上

2 Kings

Liè wáng jì xià

列王記下

1 Chronicles

Lì dài zhì shàng

歷代志上

2 Chronicles

Lì dài zhì xià

歷代志下

Ezra

Yǐ sī lā jì

以斯拉記

Nehemiah

Ní xī mǐ jì

尼希米記

Esther

Yǐ sī tiē jì

以斯帖記

Job

Yuē bó jì

約伯記

Psalms

Shī piān

詩篇

Proverbs

Zhēn yán

箴言

Ecclesiastes

Chuán dào shū

傳道書

Song

Yǎ gē

雅歌

Isaiah

Yǐ sài yǎ shū

以賽亞書

Jeremiah

Yē lì mǐ shū

耶利米書

Lamentations

Yē lì mǐ āi gē

耶利米哀歌

Ezekiel

Yǐ xī jié shū

以西結書

Daniel

Dàn yǐ lǐ shū

但以理書

Hosea

Hé xī ā shū

何西阿書

Joel

Yuē ěr shū

約珥書

Amos

Ā mó sī shū

阿摩司書

Obadiah

È bā dǐ yǎ shū

俄巴底亞書

Jonah

Yuē ná shū

約拿書

Micah

Mí jiā shū

彌迦書

Nahum

Nà hóng shū

那鴻書

Habakkuk

Hā bā gǔ shū

哈巴谷書

Zephaniah

Xī fān yǎ shū

西番雅書

Haggai
Zechariah
Malachi

Hā gāi shū
Sā jiā lì yǎ shū
Mǎ lā jī shū

哈該書
撒迦利亞書
瑪拉基書

The New Testament

Xīn yuē

新約

Matthew
Mark
Luke
John
The Acts
Romans
1 Corinthians
2 Corinthians
Galatians
Ephesians
Philippians
Colossians
1 Thesalonians
2 Thesalonians
1 Timothy
2 Timothy
Titus
Philemon
Hebrews
James
1 Peter
2 Peter
1 John
2 John
3 John
Jude
Revelation

Mǎ tài fú yīn
Mǎ kě fú yīn
Lù jiā fú yīn
Yuē hàn fú yīn
Shǐ tú xíng zhuàn
Luó mǎ shū
Gē lín duō qián shū
Gē lín duō hòu shū
Jiā lā tài shū
Yǐ fú suǒ shū
Féi lì bǐ shū
Gē luó xī shū
Tiē sà luó ní jiā qián shū
Tiē sà luó ní jiā hòu shū
Tí mó tài qián shū
Tí mó tài hòu shū
Tí duō shū
Féi lì mén shū
Xī bó lái shū
Yǎ gè shū
Bǐ dé qián shū
Bǐ dé hòu shū
Yuē hàn yī shū
Yuē hàn èr shū
Yuē hàn sān shū
Yóu dà shū
Qǐ shì lù

馬太福音
馬可福音
路加福音
約翰福音
使徒行傳
羅馬書
哥林多前書
哥林多後書
加拉太書
以弗所書
腓立比書
哥羅西書
帖撒羅尼迦前書
帖撒羅尼迦後書
提摩太前書
提摩太後書
提多書
腓利門書
希伯來書
雅各書
彼得前書
彼得後書
約翰一書
約翰二書
約翰三書
猶大書
啓示錄

The Book of Mormon

Mó ěr mén jīng

摩爾門經

1 Nephi
2 Nephi
Jacob
Enos
Jarom
Omni
Words of Mormon
Mosiah

Ní féi yī shū
Ní féi èr shū
Yǎ gè shū
Yǐ nuó shì shū
Yǎ lóng shū
Ào mǔ nǎi shū
Mó ěr mén yǔ
Mó sài yǎ shū

尼腓一書
尼腓二書
雅各書
以挪士書
雅龍書
奧姆乃書
摩爾門語
摩賽亞書

Alma	Ā ěr mǎ shū	阿爾馬書
Helaman	Xī lā màn shū	希拉曼書
3 Nephi	Ní fēi sān shū	尼腓三書
4 Nephi	Ní fēi sì shū	尼腓四書
Mormon	Mó ěr mén shū	摩爾門書
Ether	Yǐ tiē shū	以帖書
Moroni	Mó luó nǎi shū	摩羅乃書

The Doctrine and Covenants

Jiào yì hé shèng yuē

教義和聖約

Doctrine and Covenants	Jiào yì hé shèng yuē	教義和聖約
Official Declaration 1	Zhèng shì xuān yán yī	正式宣言一
Official Declaration 2	Zhèng shì xuān yán èr	正式宣言二

The Pearl of Great Price

Wú jià zhēn zhū

無價珍珠

Moses	Mó xī shū	摩西書
Abraham	Yǎ bó lā hǎn shū	亞伯拉罕書
Joseph Smith—Matthew	Yuē sè sī mì— Mǎ tài	約瑟·斯密——馬太
Joseph Smith—History	Yuē sè sī mì—Lì shǐ	約瑟·斯密——歷史
The Articles of Faith	Xìn tiáo	信條

Scripture Vocabulary

Chapter	Zhāng	章
Verse	Jié	節
*Section	Piān	篇
Page	Yè	頁
Paragraph	Duàn	段
Sentence	Jùzi	句子

Referencing Scriptures

Name of Book + *Dì* + Number of Chapter or Section + *Zhāng* or *Piān** + *Dì* + Number of Verse + *Jié*

Name of Book + 第 + Number of Chapter or Section + 章 or 篇* + 第 + Number of Verse + 節

Examples

Moroni 7: 33	Móluónǎi shū dì qī zhāng dì sānshísān jié	摩羅乃書 第七章 第三十三節
D&C 50: 14	Jiàoyì hé Shèngyuē dì wúshí piān dì shísi jié	教義和聖約 第五十篇 第十四節

* Applies only to referencing sections of the Doctrine and Covenants.

Teaching Evaluation

The following document can be used for a missionary to evaluate his/her own teaching by reading each item and rating himself/herself according to the scale. A companionship can also use this survey to discuss and evaluate their teaching.

For each teaching principle below, read the description and determine how well you or another missionary apply the principle or skill according to the scale below. Write your response in space to the right.

	never 1	sometimes 2	often 3	almost always 4	always 5
P r e p a r a t i o n S k i l l s	Invite and follow the Spirit	I remove distractions, pray for the Spirit, listen to my heart, and respond to impressions that come into my mind.			_____
	Plan each lesson	I ponder over the needs of our investigators and prepare a lesson plan that addresses those needs and will help them prepare for baptism.			_____
	Prepare through study and prayer	I prayerfully study the scriptures and <i>Preach My Gospel</i> in such a way that my knowledge and testimony of the gospel grow and I feel the Spirit.			_____
	Exercise faith	I know in my heart that living the restored gospel brings happiness and the hope of eternal life, that I am authorized to teach the gospel, and that the Spirit will direct me in what I say and do.			_____
	Prepare members and leaders	I plan lessons in which a member can be present and plan with the member in advance how they can help.			_____

**T
e
a
c
h
i
n
g

S
k
i
l
l
s**

Invite and follow the Spirit	I remove distractions, pray for the Spirit, listen to my heart, and respond to impressions in my mind with the intent of helping investigators feel the Spirit.	_____
Communicate	When I teach, I smile, sit up straight, look people in the eye, and communicate with my body a feeling of respect and that my message is important. I speak in a warm, natural manner and seek mutual understanding.	_____
Begin with “How to Begin” (PMG, p. 176)	I begin by establishing an atmosphere of warmth, trust, and respect by discussing expectations, asking a few thoughtful questions, and by providing a brief overview of the lesson.	_____
Listen	I observe nonverbal gestures, listen carefully to what others say, and try to discern their feelings, understanding, acceptance, and objections.	_____
Discern needs and interests	I listen to my heart and follow impressions that come into my mind. I adjust my teaching so that my investigators can see the personal relevance of the gospel in their life.	_____
Focus on the doctrine	I teach the doctrine as outlined in the scriptures and <i>Preach My Gospel</i> in clear and simple terms so that those I teach understand.	_____
Ask inspired questions	I ask simple, thought-provoking questions that allow those I teach to reflect on what I have taught and to express their feelings.	_____
Resolve concerns	I am open to questions investigators have and try to help them resolve their concerns through faith, prayer, and study.	_____
Testify	I frequently bear simple, heartfelt testimony of gospel truths. I share faith-promoting personal experiences as directed by the Spirit.	_____
Promise blessings	I help people feel the power of the gospel by promising specific blessings as directed by the Spirit.	_____
Invite, commit, and follow up	I extend specific invitations with a focus on baptism. I explain the commitments as a means of exercising faith in Jesus Christ and of repenting. I pray for and make daily contact with those I teach, encouraging, teaching, and helping them to keep commitments.	_____

E v a l u a t i o n S k i l l s	Seek improvement	After each lesson I teach, I think of ways I could improve and ask for feedback from my companion and others.	_____
	Evaluate	<p>I ask myself how my teaching is helping investigators:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • exercise faith in Jesus Christ, • repent of their sins, • desire baptism, • feel the Spirit, • feel love and friendship with Church members 	_____
	Give feedback	I help other missionaries improve by specifically describing the good things they do and by offering one or two suggestions for improvement by describing what they did and how to change. I do this without criticizing or belittling.	_____
	Notes and comments	_____ _____ _____ _____ _____ _____	